



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

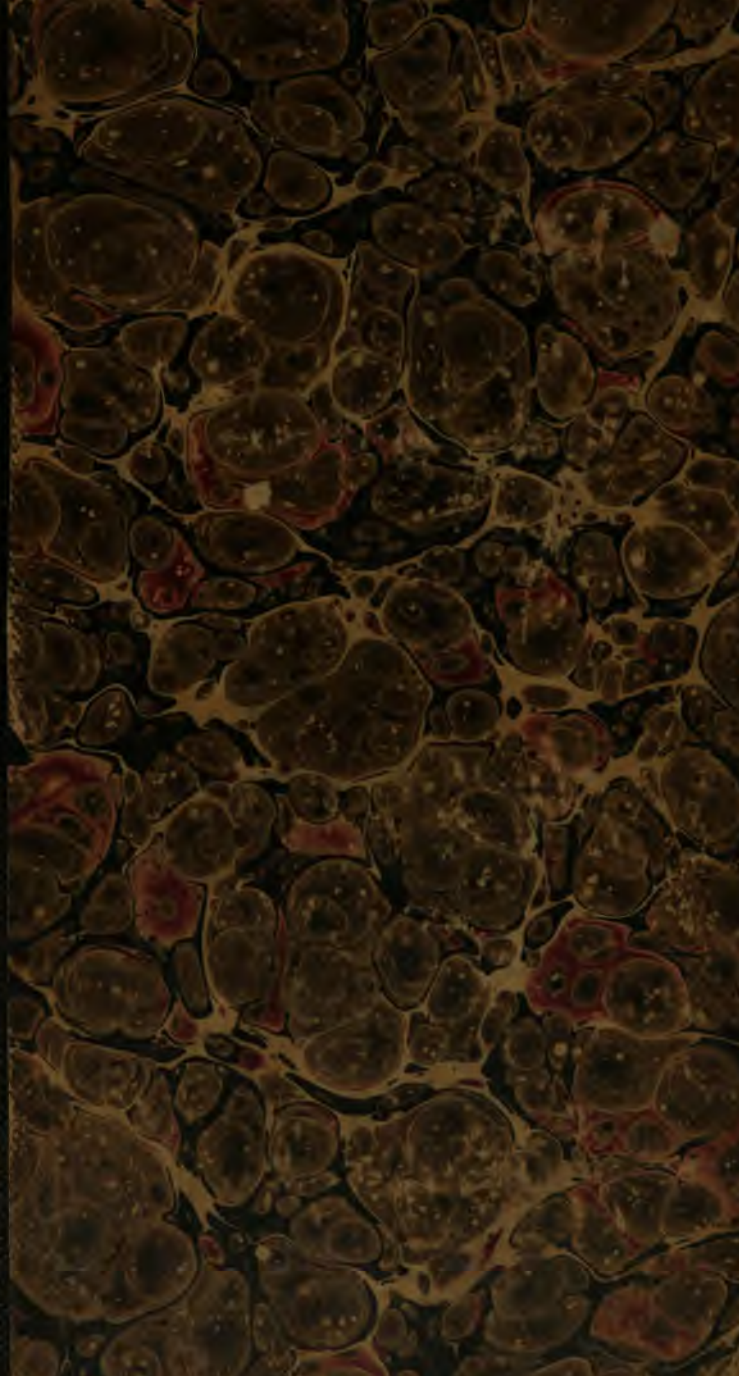
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



EducT 248.44.880

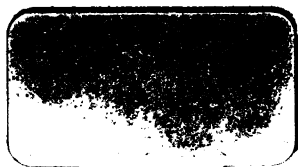


3 2044 097 021 802

**Harvard College  
Library**



**By Exchange**



**ELEMENTS**  
**OF**  
**GEOGRAPHY,**  
**MODERN AND ANCIENT**  
**WITH**  
**A MODERN AND AN ANCIENT ATLAS.**

---

**BY J. E. WORCESTER.**

---

**REVISED AND IMPROVED EDITION.**

---

**BOSTON:**  
**PUBLISHED BY LEWIS AND SAMPSON**  
**1844.**



✓  
Edw T 248,44.880

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

BY EXCHANGE

Jan. 7, 1942

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1839, by  
JOSEPH E. WORCESTER,  
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts

## P R E F A C E .

---

THIS work, in its original form, was first published in 1819 ; since that time it has passed through many editions and impressions ; and it is now for the third time stereotyped.

Modern geography is a branch of science that is continually changing ; and it is necessary that an elementary treatise on the subject should, every few years, undergo a careful revision.

This work, in the form in which it is now published, has been revised throughout ; a great part of it has been written anew, in order to accommodate it to the present time and to introduce improvements ; and the most of the book may be expected to continue for a considerable time without any great alteration.

The *statistical information*, which is the portion that is most liable to change, being placed in a separate division, may be altered as occasion may require, without affecting the rest of the volume.

The department of *Ancient Geography* has also been revised ; and the portion of *Scripture Geography* has been materially enlarged.

The *Modern and Ancient Atlases* which accompany the "Elements" have likewise been revised and improved, and the Ancient Atlas has been enlarged by the substitution of six small maps relating to Scripture Geography, instead of the single map of Palestine, which has heretofore been contained in the Atlas.

This work has long been in use in many of the most respectable schools, academies, and seminaries in this country ; and it is hoped, that, in its present form, it will be found less unworthy of the patronage which the public have been pleased to give it.

The book and the maps are designed to be used throughout in connection ; and the method of studying them will be found to be easy, both to the teacher and pupil. Questions to be answered both from the book and the maps have been inserted, as, in a majority of cases in which the work is used, they are deemed advantageous ; but teachers need not restrict themselves to the Questions, any further than they find it expedient.

The *Modern* and the *Ancient Geography* have heretofore been published together, but neither of them separately ; but it has been thought advisable, in order to accommodate different wants, to publish the whole together as heretofore, and both the Modern and the Ancient part in a separate form ; and they are now offered to the public under the following titles ; viz. “ *Elements of Modern and Ancient Geography, with a Modern and an Ancient Atlas ;* ” “ *Elements of Modern Geography, with an Atlas ;* ” and “ *Elements of Ancient Classical and Scripture Geography, with an Atlas.* ”

The *pronunciation* of Classical and Scripture Proper Names is given according to Walker ; and the pronunciation of Modern Geographical Names is given in accordance with the best authorities and best usage. Several of the former editions have contained a Pronouncing Vocabulary of about 3,000 Geographical Names ; but as this Vocabulary is now inserted in the author’s *Comprehensive* and *Elementary Dictionaries*, which are, at present, used extensively in the same schools with the “ *Elements of Geography*,” it is omitted in this work.

It may be useful to remark with respect to the sounds of some of the vowels in the languages of the continent of Europe, that *a*, in situations in which the analogy of the English language would naturally give it the sound of long *a*, as in *fate*, has, in other European languages, the sound of *a* in *father* (marked *ä*) ; *e*, at the end of a syllable, the sound of long *a* as in *favor* ; *i* and *y*, except when short, the sound *i* in *marine*, the same as *e* long.

# CONTENTS.

	Page		Page
Mathematical Geography . . . . .	1	Iowa; Western Territory . . . . .	80
Definitions . . . . .	5	Oregon . . . . .	81
Maps; Map of the World . . . . .	7	Texas; Mexico . . . . .	82
AMERICA . . . . .	11	Guatemala, or Central America . . . . .	85
NORTH AMERICA . . . . .	13	West Indies . . . . .	86
Greenland . . . . .	15	SOUTH AMERICA . . . . .	89
Russian Possessions; British America . . . . .	16	Colombia . . . . .	92
New Britain; Lower Canada . . . . .	17	New Grenada; Venezuela . . . . .	93
Upper Canada . . . . .	19	Equator . . . . .	94
New Brunswick . . . . .	20	Guiana . . . . .	95
Nova Scotia . . . . .	21	Peru . . . . .	96
Newfoundland; Bermudas . . . . .	22	Bolivia . . . . .	97
UNITED STATES . . . . .	23	Brazil . . . . .	98
New England, or Eastern States . . . . .	28	United Provinces . . . . .	99
Maine . . . . .	29	Paraguay; Uruguay . . . . .	100
New Hampshire . . . . .	31	Chili . . . . .	101
Vermont . . . . .	33	Patagonia . . . . .	102
Massachusetts . . . . .	34	EUROPE . . . . .	103
Rhode Island . . . . .	36	Lapland . . . . .	106
Connecticut . . . . .	37	Norway . . . . .	107
Middle States . . . . .	39	Sweden . . . . .	108
New York . . . . .	40	Russia . . . . .	109
New Jersey . . . . .	43	Poland . . . . .	112
Pennsylvania . . . . .	44	Denmark . . . . .	113
Delaware . . . . .	47	Great Britain . . . . .	115
Southern States . . . . .	47	England . . . . .	116
Maryland . . . . .	49	Scotland . . . . .	120
District of Columbia . . . . .	50	Ireland . . . . .	122
Virginia . . . . .	51	Holland . . . . .	125
North Carolina . . . . .	54	Belgium; Germany . . . . .	127
South Carolina . . . . .	56	Prussia . . . . .	128
Georgia . . . . .	57	Hanover . . . . .	132
Florida . . . . .	58	Saxony . . . . .	133
Alabama . . . . .	59	Small German States . . . . .	134
Mississippi . . . . .	61	Wurtemberg . . . . .	135
Louisiana . . . . .	62	Bavaria . . . . .	136
Arkansas . . . . .	64	Austria . . . . .	137
Western States . . . . .	65	Switzerland . . . . .	141
Tennessee . . . . .	67	France . . . . .	144
Kentucky . . . . .	69	Spain . . . . .	148
Ohio . . . . .	71	Portugal; Italy . . . . .	151
Michigan . . . . .	73	Kingdom of Sardinia . . . . .	153
Indiana . . . . .	75	States of the Church . . . . .	154
Illinois . . . . .	76	Naples, or The Two Sicilies . . . . .	155
Missouri . . . . .	77	Turkey . . . . .	157
Wisconsin . . . . .	79	Greece . . . . .	160
		Ionian Republic . . . . .	161

	Page		Page
ASIA . . . . .	162	Central Africa . . . . .	207
Turkey in Asia . . . . .	166	Southern Africa . . . . .	209
Russia in Asia . . . . .	168	Southeastern Africa; Islands	210
Arabia . . . . .	169		
Independent Tartary . . . . .	171	PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY	213
Persia . . . . .	172	The Sea . . . . .	213
Afghanistan, or Cabulistan . . . . .	174	The Atmosphere . . . . .	214
Hindustan . . . . .	175	The Earth . . . . .	217
Chin-India, or Farther India . . . . .	179	Rivers . . . . .	218
China . . . . .	182	Lakes; Mountains . . . . .	219
Thibet . . . . .	185	Metals and Minerals . . . . .	220
Chinese Tartary . . . . .	186	Vegetables . . . . .	221
Japan . . . . .	187	Animals . . . . .	222
		Man . . . . .	223
OCEANICA . . . . .	187		
Eastern Archipelago . . . . .	189	STATISTICAL TABLES . . . . .	225
Australia . . . . .	190	United States . . . . .	227
Poly nesia . . . . .	192	America . . . . .	236
		Europe . . . . .	238
AFRICA . . . . .	193	Asia . . . . .	241
Egypt . . . . .	198	Africa . . . . .	242
Nubia . . . . .	200	Globe . . . . .	243
Abyssinia . . . . .	201		
Barbary States . . . . .	202	USE OF GLOBES . . . . .	247
Western Africa . . . . .	205	CONSTRUCTION OF MAPS . . . . .	253

### ANCIENT CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY . . . . . 1

Introductory Remarks . . . . .	1	ASIA. — Asia Minor . . . . .	25
Ancient and Modern Names of Countries . . . . .	2	Colchis, Armenia, Mesopotamia, Syria, Arabia . . . . .	28
EUROPE. — British Isles . . . . .	4	Assyria, Chaldea, Persia, Media . . . . .	31
Spain . . . . .	5	AFRICA. — Egypt . . . . .	32
Gaul . . . . .	6	Libya, Africa Proper, Numidia, Mauritania . . . . .	34
Germany . . . . .	7		
Sarmatia; Dacia; Illyricum . . . . .	8	EXTENT OF ANCIENT EMPIRES . . . . .	33
Italy . . . . .	9		
Greece . . . . .	15		

### SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY . . . . . 37

CHAP. I. — Geography of the Early Ages; with Explanatory Remarks	37
CHAP. II. — The Region between Egypt and Canaan: Journeyings of the Israelites . . . . .	42
CHAP. III. — The Canaanites and neighboring Nations . . . . .	46
CHAP. IV. — Canaan divided among the Tribes of Israel: Places of Note in the History of the Old Testament . . . . .	48
CHAP. V. — Physical Geography of Palestine or the Holy Land . . . . .	51
CHAP. VI. — Palestine in the time of the New Testament History. Judea, Jerusalem, and its Environs . . . . .	55
CHAP. VII. — Samaria: Galilee: Persea . . . . .	57
CHAP. VIII. — Countries in which the Gospel was preached by the Apostles . . . . .	66
CHAP. IX. — Labors and Travels of St. Paul and the other Apostles	62
Ancient Geographical Names with their corresponding Modern Names . . . . .	67
Table exhibiting the Places where, and Times when, the Books of the New Testament were written . . . . .	73

# ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

---

## MATHEMATICAL OR ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY

1. **GEOGRAPHY** is a description of the earth with its productions and inhabitants.

2. *Mathematical or astronomical geography* treats of the earth as a part of the solar system ; illustrates, from astronomical principles, its figure, magnitude, and motion ; explains the construction of globes, with their application to the solution of problems ; and describes the methods of projecting maps and charts.

3. The *Solar System* is composed of the *sun*, the *primary planets*, the *satellites*, and the *comets*.

4. The *Sun* is the source of light and heat to all bodies in the solar system ; and it is the centre of motion, round which the planets revolve in elliptical orbits, from west to east.

5. There are 11 *primary planets*, namely, *Mercury*, *Venus*, *Earth*, *Mars*, *Vesta*, *Juno*, *Ceres*, *Pallas*, *Jupiter*, *Saturn*, and *U'ra-nus* or *Herschel*.

6. Those planets which are nearer to the sun than the earth, namely, Mercury and Venus, are called *inferior* or *interior planets* ; the others, *superior* or *exterior*, their orbits being without that of the earth, as seen on the following page.

7. Saturn is remarkably distinguished from the other planets, by being encompassed by a double ring, as represented in the figure on the next page.

8. The *orbits* of the planets are the paths which they describe in revolving round the sun.

9. In the following view of the *Solar System*, the orbits of the planets are described as *circles*, yet their real form is *elliptical*.

---

MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY. — 1. What is Geography ?

2. What is mathematical or astronomical geography ? 3. What is said of the solar system ? 4. The sun ?  
5. What are the primary planets ? 6. Which are the inferior, and which the superior planets ? 7. For what is Saturn distinguished ? 8. What are the orbits ? 9. What is their form

## THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

## SOLAR SYSTEM,

exhibiting the order in which the planets move round the sun,  
their relative distances, and comparative magnitudes.

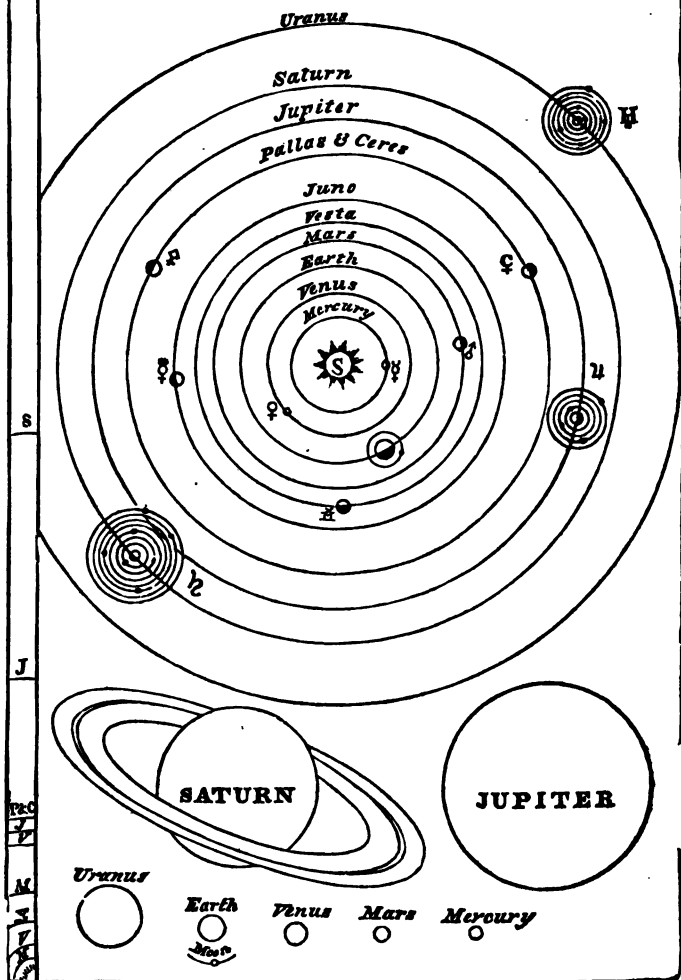


Table of the *Sizes, Distances, Rotations, and Periods* of the Sun and Planets.

	Characters.	Diameter in miles.	Mean distances from the sun in mill. miles.	Rotation on their axes.	Time in revolving round the sun.	Bulk. The earth being 1.
				d. h. m.	d. h. m.	
SUN	☉	883,246		25 14 08		1,330,000
Mercury	☿	3,224	37	00 24 00	87 23 15	,06
Venus	♀	7,687	68	0 23 22	224 16 49	,9
Earth	♁	7,912	95	0 23 56	365 06 09	1
Mars	♂	4,189	144	1 00 39	686 23 30	,16
Vesta	♁	238	225		1,161 19	
Juno	♁	1,425	252		1,589	
Ceres	♁		263		1,681 12 9	
Pallas	♁		265		1,682	
Jupiter	♃	89,170	490	0 09 56	4,332 08 51	1,470
Saturn	♄	79,042	900	0 10 16	10,761 14 37	887
Uranus	♅	35,112	1,800	unknown	30,445 18 00	77
Moon	☾	2,180	95	29 12 44	365 06 09	,02

10. The four planets, *Vesta, Juno, Ceres, and Pallas*, are very small compared with the rest ; and it is but a few years since they were first discovered.

11. There are 18 *Satellites* or secondary planets. The Earth has 1, Jupiter 4, Saturn 7, and Uranus 6. These revolve round their primaries, and accompany them in their annual revolutions round the sun.

12. The *Comets* are bodies revolving round the sun in very eccentric orbits, and move in all directions. The number of them is not ascertained, and their nature is but little known.

13. Those stars, which always retain nearly the same situation with respect to each other, are called *Fixed Stars*. About 1,000 are seen by the naked eye in the visible horizon, in each hemisphere ; but, by the use of a telescope,

10. What is said of *Vesta, Juno, Ceres, and Pallas* ?

11. What of the satellites ? 12. The comets ?

13. The fixed stars ?

#### *Questions on the Solar System, and Table of Sizes, &c.*

Which planet is nearest to the sun ? Which farthest off ? Which are nearer than the earth ? Which farther ? Which three planets have the greatest diameter ? Which are smaller than the earth ?

What is the diameter of the sun ? The earth ? The moon ? What is the distance of the earth from the sun ? In what time does the earth revolve round the sun ? Which of the planets revolve round the sun in less time than the earth ?



many millions may be seen ; and their number increases in proportion to the magnifying power of the telescope.

14. The stars are supposed to be suns, around each of which planets revolve, as about our sun.

15. The *galaxy*, or *milky way*, is a broad, luminous zone in the heavens. It is supposed to be caused by an immense number of stars, which, from their apparent nearness, cannot be distinguished from each other.

16. The **EARTH** is a globe or spherical body ; yet, on account of its magnitude, its roundness is not perceptible to the eye.

17. It is proved to be round, 1st, by its having been repeatedly circumnavigated ; 2dly, by the circular form of its shadow, as observed in eclipses of the moon ; and 3dly, by the appearance of a ship when approaching the shore, the highest parts being always seen first.

18. The earth is not a perfect sphere, but is flattened at the poles. The equatorial diameter exceeds the polar diameter by upwards of 26 miles.

19. The *axis* of the earth is an imaginary line passing through its centre.

20. The extremities of the axis are called the *Poles*, the one north and the other south.

21. The *annual* revolution of the earth round the sun, in connection with the obliquity of the ecliptic, occasions the succession of the *four seasons*.

22. The earth's *diurnal* rotation on its own axis every 24 hours, is the cause of *day* and *night*. This motion, being from west to east, causes the sun and stars to appear to rise in the east, and set in the west, once in 24 hours.

23. The moon has three motions ; one round the earth, in about 29½ days, which causes the moon's apparent increase and decrease, and produces the eclipses of the sun and moon ; another round its own axis, in the same time ; and a third round the sun along with the earth, in a year.

24. An *eclipse* of the *sun* is caused by the moon's passing between the sun and the earth ; and it can never happen except at the time of *new moon*.

25. An *eclipse* of the *moon* is caused by the earth's passing between the sun and the moon ; and it can never take place except at the time of *full moon*.

14. What are they supposed to be ? 15. What is the galaxy ?

16. What is said of the earth ? 17. How is it proved to be round ?

18. Is it a perfect sphere ? 19. What is the axis ?

20. What are the poles ? 21. What causes the four seasons ?

22. What causes day and night ? 23. What three motions has the moon ? 24. What is the cause of an eclipse of the sun ?

25. What causes an eclipse of the moon ?

## DEFINITIONS.

1. *Civil or Political Geography* delineates the empires, kingdoms, and states, which occupy the surface of the earth, and exhibits the monuments of human industry and skill.

2. *Physical Geography* is the natural history of the globe, and embraces a view of the sea, the atmosphere, the structure of the earth, together with its rivers, lakes, mountains, minerals, vegetables, and animals.

3. It is the province of physical geography to treat of the earth as it proceeded from the hand of the Creator, including such changes as have been produced by the laws which he has established; but civil geography treats chiefly of the changes which have been effected by man.

4. The division of civil geography comprises the principal part of most geographical systems; yet much of the matter which it embraces, belongs properly to physical geography.

5. The surface of the earth consists of *land and water*; nearly one third being land, and two thirds water.

6. The proportion of land to water, in the northern hemisphere, has been computed as 72 to 100, and in the southern hemisphere, as only 15 to 100.

7. The **LAND** is divided by water into continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, and capes; and it consists of mountains, valleys, and plains.

8. A *continent* is a large extent of land, comprising many countries, not separated by water.

9. There are two continents; the *Eastern*, comprising Europe, Asia, and Africa; and the *Western*, comprising North and South America. Some reckon six continents, viz. *Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America, and New Holland*.

10. An *island* is a tract of land entirely surrounded by water.

- 
- DEFINITIONS. — 1. What is civil geography?  
2. Physical geography? 3. What is the province of each?  
4. What is said of the division of civil geography?  
5. Of what does the surface of the earth consist?  
6. What is the proportion of each in the northern and southern hemispheres? 7. How is the land divided?  
8. What is a continent? 9. How many continents are there?  
10. What is an island?

11. A *peninsula* is a portion of land almost surrounded by water.

12. An *isthmus* is a neck of land which joins a peninsula to the main land, or two parts of a continent together.

13. A *cape* is a point of land projecting into the sea ; if the land is high and mountainous, it is called a *promontory*.

14. The **WATER** is divided into oceans, seas, lakes, gulfs, bays, straits, sounds, rivers, and friths or estuaries.

15. An *ocean* is the largest extent of water, nowhere entirely separated by land.

16. There are usually reckoned five oceans, the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, Northern or Arctic, and Southern or Antarctic oceans.

17. A *sea* is a smaller collection of water, communicating with an ocean.

18. A *gulf* or *bay* is a part of a sea extending up into the land.

19. A *strait* is a narrow channel, joining two seas, or one part of a sea with another.

20. A *sound* is a small sea so shallow that it may be sounded.

21. A *lake* is a large collection of water in the interior of a country.

22. A *river* is a large stream of water flowing into the sea, or into a lake, or into another river.

23. The *right bank* of a river is that which is on the right hand of one who is sailing down the river.

24. A *frith* or *estuary* is the widening of a river at its mouth into an arm of the sea.

25. The principal **POLITICAL DIVISIONS** of the earth are empires, kingdoms, and republics.

26. An *empire* is composed of several large countries, subject to one sovereign, styled an emperor.

27. A *kingdom* is generally less extensive than an empire, and is subject to a king.

28. If the power of the emperor or king is limited by law, it is called a *limited* or *constitutional monarchy* ; if not limited, an *absolute monarchy*, or a *despotism*.

11. What is a peninsula ? 12. An isthmus ? 13. A cape ?

14. How is water divided ? 15. What is an ocean ?

16. How many are there ? 17. What is a sea ? 18. A gulf or bay ?

19. A strait ? 20. A sound ? 21. A lake ? 22. A river ?

23. What is the right bank of a river ? 24. What is a frith or estuary ?

25. What are the principal political divisions of the earth ?

26. What is an empire ? 27. A kingdom ?

28. What a limited and what an absolute monarchy ?

29. A *republic* is a country or state which is governed by persons elected by the people.

30. The four principal RELIGIONS of the world are *Paganism* or *Heathenism*, *Mahometanism*, *Judaism*, and *Christianity*.

31. *Paganism*, the most extensive, is the worship of idols or false gods, and comprises a great variety of systems.

32. *Mahometanism*, or *Mohamedanism*, was founded by Ma'homet in the 7th century, and teaches that there is one God, and that Mahomet is his prophet.

33. *Judaism* is the religion of the Jews, who are dispersed throughout the world, and who acknowledge the authority of the Old Testament, but reject the New.

34. *Christianity* is the worship of the true God as revealed in the Scriptures. The Christians are distinguished into three general divisions, Roman Catholics, the Greek Church, and Protestants.

35. The *Roman Catholics*, or *Church of Rome*, acknowledge the supremacy of the pope, and are often called *Papists*.

36. The *Greek Church* rejects the authority of the Pope, but it resembles the Roman Catholic in its forms and ceremonies.

37. The *Protestants* are so called from their *protesting* against the authority and decrees of the Church of Rome, at the time of the Reformation, in the 16th century. They are divided into various denominations, *Lutherans*, *Calvinists*, *Episcopalians*, *Presbyterians*, *Congregationalists*, *Baptists*, *Methodists*, *Moravians*, *Quakers*, *Unitarians*, &c.

---

## MAPS ; MAP OF THE WORLD.\*

1. As the earth is a round body, the most correct representation of its surface is made by means of an *artificial*

---

29. A republic? 30. What are the four principal religions?

31. What is Paganism? 32. What is Mahometanism? 33. Judaism? 34. Christianity?

35. What is said of the Roman Catholics?

36. The Greek Church? 37. The Protestants?

MAPS. — 1. What is the best representation of the earth?

---

\* N. B. — In studying this section, the pupil, sitting with his face to the north, should have the *Map of the World* spread open before him, and carefully inspect all the matters here described. as

*globe*, on which the different parts of the land and water are drawn according to their natural situation.

2. A *map* is a representation of the earth, or a part of it, upon a plane or a level surface.

3. The *Map of the World* is a globe divided into two equal parts, and reduced to a plane or level.

4. The two parts are called *hemispheres* or *half globes*; one named the *eastern*, the other, the *western* hemisphere.

5. The *top* of maps is towards the *north*; the *bottom*, towards the *south*; the *right* hand, *east*; and the *left* hand, *west*.

6. The *Equator* or *Equinoctial* is a line which passes from east to west through the middle of the map of the world, at an equal distance from the poles, dividing it into two equal parts. The northern part is called the *northern hemisphere*; the southern part, the *southern hemisphere*.

7. The *Latitude* of a place is its distance from the equator, north or south, measured on a meridian towards either pole, reckoned in degrees ( $^{\circ}$ ), minutes ( $'$ ), and seconds ( $''$ ).

8. The number of degrees of latitude can never exceed 90, as that is the distance of the *poles* from the equator.

9. A *degree* is equal to 60 geographical miles, or about  $69\frac{1}{2}$  English statute miles.

10. Latitude upon maps is expressed by the figures on their *sides*. If the figures increase *upwards*, the latitude is *north*; if *downwards*, it is *south*.

11. Lines drawn across the maps, from right to left, are called *parallels of latitude*.

12. The *Longitude* of a place is its distance from the first meridian, east or west, and cannot exceed  $180^{\circ}$ .

13. Longitude is commonly expressed on maps by figures on the *top* or *bottom*; but on the map of the world, by figures on the *equator*. If the figures increase from left to right, the longitude is *east*; if from right to left, it is *west*.

2. What is a map? 3. What is the map of the world?

4. What are the two parts called?

5. What the top, bottom, right, and left hand of maps?

6. What is the equator or equinoctial? 7. What is latitude?

8. What is the greatest number of degrees of latitude?

9. How many miles are there in a degree?

10. How is latitude expressed on maps?

11. What are parallels of latitude? 12. What is longitude?

13. How is longitude expressed on maps?

they are delineated on the map. He should be taught to distinguish the points of the compass, *north*, *south*, *east*, and *west*, and to mark how mountains, rivers, cities, &c., are represented.

14. Lines drawn from the top to the bottom of maps, or, on the map of the world, from the north to the south pole, are called *meridians of longitude*.

15. In the *Modern Atlas*, which accompanies this book, the longitude is reckoned from *London*, or the Royal Observatory of *Greenwich*, near *London*, on the Maps of the *World* and *Europe*; and on the rest of the Maps, both from *Greenwich* and the city of *Washington*. On the maps of the *Ancient Atlas*, longitude is reckoned both from *Greenwich* and *Ferro*, one of the *Fortunate* (now *Canary*) Islands.

16. The *Tropics* are two dotted lines drawn on the maps, at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$  from the equator. The one north of the equator is called the tropic of *Cancer*; the one south, the tropic of *Capricorn*.

17. The *Polar Circles* are two dotted lines drawn at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$  from the poles. The northern is called the *Arctic circle*, the southern the *Antarctic*.

18. The *Zones* are divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and polar circles. There are 5 of them, namely, 1 torrid, 2 temperate, and 2 frigid.

14. What are meridians of longitude?

15. From what is longitude reckoned?

16. What are the tropics? 17. What are the polar circles?

18. What are the zones?

#### QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE WORLD.

1. Which hemisphere contains the most land, the eastern or western? 2. Which the most, the northern or southern?

3. What quarters of the world are crossed by the equator?

4. What islands are crossed by the equator?

5. What parts of the world are crossed by the tropic of Capricorn?

6. What parts by the tropic of Cancer? 7. What parts by the Arctic circle?

8. What quarters of the world extend into the northern frigid zone? 9. What parts lie in the northern temperate zone?

10. Does any part of Europe lie in the torrid zone?

11. What parts of the world are found in the torrid zone?

12. What islands lie in the torrid zone?

13. What parts of the world lie in the southern temperate zone?

14. Does there appear to be any land in the southern frigid zone?

15. What ocean lies east of America and west of Europe and Africa?

16. What ocean lies west of America and east of Asia?

17. What ocean lies east of Africa and south of Asia?

18. Where is the Northern or Arctic ocean?

19. Where is the Southern or Antarctic?

20. How is America bounded? 21. Africa? 22. Europe? 23. Asia?

24. Which quarters of the world lie in the eastern hemisphere, or form the eastern continent? 25. Which the western?

19. The *Torrid Zone* is the space included between the two tropics. This portion of the earth is distinguished for extreme heat, an unhealthy climate, and luxuriant vegetation. To all parts of this zone the sun is twice every year vertical, or directly over head; and the year is here divided into two seasons, the wet and the dry.

20. The two *Temperate Zones* are included between the tropics and the polar circles. These parts of the globe produce the greatest abundance of the most useful commodities, and afford the happiest residence for the human species.

21. The *Frigid Zones* lie between the polar circles and the poles, and are regions of perpetual snow and ice, affording but little vegetation or food for the subsistence of man.

22. In the frigid zones, the sun never sets for a certain number of days in summer, and never rises for an equal number in winter.

23. At the *poles*, one half of the year is day, and the other half night, the sun being there 6 months above the horizon, and 6 months below it.

19. What is said of the torrid zone?

20. What is said of the temperate zones? 21. Of the frigid zones?

22. How is it with respect to the sun in the frigid zones?

23. How is the year divided at the poles?

26. Which way from the south end of Africa is New Holland?

27. What countries lie between the equator and 10 degrees of N. Lat.? 28. What countries between 10° and 20°? 29. Between 20° and 30°? 30. Between 30° and 40°? 31. Between 40° and 50°? 32. Between 50° and 60°? 33. What north of 60°?

34. What sea lies between Europe and Africa?

35. What sea between Africa and Arabia?

36. What strait separates the northwest part of America from Asia?

37. Where do the two continents approach nearest each other?

38. Where is Greenland? 39. Where are Spitzbergen and Nova Zembla?

40. Which is most southerly, Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope? 41. Where is Madagascar? 42. Mauritius and Bourbon? 43. Van Diemen's land? 44. St. Helena? 45. The Azores? 46. The Sandwich Isles? 47. New Zealand?

48. What islands in the Pacific ocean between the equator and the tropic of Capricorn?

49. What oceans and seas are passed over in sailing from New York to Canton? 50. What ones from New York to St. Petersburg? 51. To the Black sea?

## AMERICA.

---

1. America is about 9,000 miles long from north to south, being much longer than either of the other quarters ; but it is much narrower than Asia and nearly equal in extent.

2. It is divided into two parts, *North* and *South America*, which are connected by the isthmus of Da'rrien or Panamä'.

3. It is distinguished above the other divisions of the globe for the grandeur of its mountains, rivers, lakes, forests, and plains, and for the abundance of its silver mines.

4. America is often called the *New World*, because it was unknown till the year 1492, when it was discovered by *Christopher Columbus*, of Gen'oa ; but it received its name from *Americus Vespucius*, of Florence, who visited the continent 7 years after the first discovery by Columbus.

5. It has become of great importance both in a political and a commercial view ; and its discovery is justly regarded as the most important event of modern times.

6. America contains every variety of *climate* ; yet its climate is reckoned to be about 10 degrees colder than that of the eastern continent, in the same parallels of latitude.

7. The Inhabitants consist chiefly of three classes, Whites, Negroes, and Indians.

8. The *whites* are descendants of Europeans, who have emigrated to America since its discovery ; and they form more than one half of the population.

9. The greater part of them consist of descendants of the *English* and *Spaniards*. The former are chiefly found in the United States and the British provinces of North America ; the latter mostly in Mexico, Guatemala, the West Indies, and South America.

10. The two other most numerous classes of whites are *Portuguese*, who are found chiefly in Brazil', and *French* who are mostly in Canada, Louisiana, the West Indies, and Guiana (ge-ä'na).

---

AMERICA. — 1. What is said of the extent of America ?

2. How is it divided ? 3. For what distinguished ?

4. What is related respecting its name and discovery ?

5. In what respects is it important ? 6. What is said of its climate ? 7. What are the three classes of inhabitants ?

8. What is said of the Whites ? 9. Of what does the greater part consist ? 10. What are the other most numerous classes ?



11. The *negroes* are mostly held in slavery, and are descendants of Africans who were cruelly forced from their native country. They are found chiefly in the southern parts of the United States, the West Indies, and Brazil'.

12. The *Indians* are the original inhabitants; and they still possess the greater part of the continent; but the territory in their possession is very thinly peopled.

13. In Mexico and South America, many of the Indians have been brought under subjection to the whites; and they have adopted, in some measure, the habits of civilized life.

14. Most of those who have maintained their independence, continue to rove in their native wilds, retaining their savage character and customs.

15. They are tall and straight, of a copper complexion and fierce aspect, and are capable of enduring great fatigue.

16. They live in miserable huts, called wigwams. The principal employments of the men are hunting, fishing, and war. The domestic and field labor is chiefly performed by the women.

17. The Indians have the virtues and vices of the savage state: they are hospitable and generous; faithful in their friendships, but implacable in their resentments. Their fortitude and patience in enduring suffering, and their contempt of death, invest their character with a kind of moral grandeur; but, as a race, they are neither amiable nor happy.

11. What is related of the negroes? 12. The Indians?

13. What of the Indians in Mexico and South America?

14. What is the condition of those who are independent?

15. What is said of them? 16. What are their employments?

17. What is said of their character?

## NORTH AMERICA.

---

1. North America comprises three great divisions ; 1st, *British America*, together with the *Russian Possessions* and *Greenland* in the north ; 2d, the *United States*, in the middle ; and 3d, *Mexico* and *Guatemala*, or *Central America*, in the south.

---

NORTH AMERICA. — 1. What are the divisions of North America ?

---

### QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

1. What ocean lies east of North America ? 2. What one west ?
3. Where is the gulf of Mexico ? 4. The Caribbean sea ? 5. Hudson's Bay ? 6. Baffin's Bay ? 7. James's Bay ? 8. The Gulf of St. Lawrence ? 9. Davis's Straits ? 10. Beering's Straits ? 11. Where is Alaska ? 12. Cape Farewell ? 13. Cape Race ? 14. Cape St. Lucas ?
15. How are the United States bounded ? 16. Mexico ? 17. Guatemala ? 18. How is Greenland situated ? 19. The Russian Possessions ? 20. New Britain ? 21. New North Wales ? 22. New South Wales ? 23. Labrador ? 24. Lower Canada ? 25. Upper Canada ? 26. Newfoundland ? 27. New Brunswick ? 28. Nova Scotia ? 29. Cape Breton ? 30. Prince Edward Island ? 31. The Bermudas ? 32. The Bahama Islands ? 33. The Caribbee Islands ? 34. The Virgin Islands ? 35. How is Cuba situated ? 36. St. Domingo ? 37. Jamaica ? 38. Porto Rico ? 39. Trinidad ?
40. What island is east of Greenland ? 41. Where are the North Georgian islands ? 42. Prince Regent's Inlet ? 43. Melville Island ? 44. Bathurst Inlet ? 45. Repulse Bay ? 46. New Caledonia ? 47. The Knisteneaux ? 48. The Esquimaux ? 49. Where are the Rocky Mountains ?
50. What is the course of the St. Lawrence ? 51. Mackenzie's river ? 52. The Saskashawan ? 53. What rivers flow into Hudson's Bay ? 54. What ones into the Gulf of Mexico ? 55. Into the Pacific ocean ?
56. What lakes are between the United States and Upper Canada ?
57. Where is lake Winnipeg ? 58. Great Bear Lake ? 59. Athapescow ? 60. Slave lake ?
61. What islands on the west coast of North America ?
62. Where is Mount St. Elias ? 63. Fairweather Mountain ? 64. New Archangel ?
65. What towns or settlements are on the west coast of Greenland
66. What ones on the northeast coast of Labrador ?
67. What forts and houses west of Hudson's Bay.

2. The great range of mountains in North America is toward the western side of the continent, and is connected with the *Andes* of South America. In Mexico it is called the *Cordille'ras of Mexico*; in the territory of the United States, the *Rocky Mountains*, and sometimes called the *Chippewan Mountains*.

3. This range receives its name from its massive and precipitous rocks. The greatest height is not known; but many of the summits are covered with perpetual snow. *High Peak* and *Long's Peak*, near the sources of the river *Platte*, are two of the highest that are known.

4. The *Alleghany Mountains*, which are wholly within the United States, are greatly inferior, in extent and elevation, to the *Rocky Mountains*.

5. The most important islands are *Newfoundland*, *Cape Breton* (bre-toon'), *Prince Edward*, *Rhode Island*, *Long Island*, and the *Bermu'das*.

6. The five largest bays or gulfs, are *Baffin's* and *Hudson's* bays; and the gulfs of *St. Lawrence*, *Mexico*, and *Califor'nia*.

7. The lakes of North America are the largest collections of fresh water in the world. Some of the principal ones are lakes *Superior*, *Hu'ron*, *Michigan* (mish'e-gan), *Erie* (e're), *Onta'rio*, *Win'nipeg*, *Athapes'cow*, *Slave Lake*, and *Great Bear Lake*.

8. The largest of these great lakes is lake *Superior*, which is 490 miles in length, and is as much affected by storms as the ocean. It is remarkable for the transparency of its waters, and abounds in fish.

9. The *Pictured Rocks*, on the south side of lake *Superior*, are a range of precipitous cliffs, rising to the height of 300 feet, and are regarded as a great curiosity.

10. Some of the largest rivers are the *Mississip'pi*, *Missou'ri* (mis-soo're), *St. Law'rence*, *Mackenz'ie*, *Nelson*, *Or'egon* or *Columbia*, and *Del Nor'te*.

11. *Mackenzie's* river rises in the *Rocky Mountains*, and takes different names in different parts of its course. It is the outlet of *Slave lake*, and flows into the *Frozen ocean*.

2. What is the great range of mountains?

3. What further is said of them?

4. What is said of the *Alleghany Mountains*?

5. What are the most important islands? 6. What bays and gulfs? 7. What lakes?

8. What is said of lake *Superior*? 9. What of the *Pictured Rocks*?

10. What are the largest rivers? 11. What is said of *Mackenzie's* river?

12. *Nelson's River*, the head branch of which is the *Saskatchewan*, also has its source in the Rocky Mountains. It is the outlet of lake Winnipeg, and flows into Hudson's Bay.

13. The *St. Lawrence* is the outlet of the five great lakes, Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario. It passes by Montreal and Quebec, runs northeasterly, and flows into the gulf of St. Lawrence. It is navigable for ships of the line to Quebec, and for large vessels to Montreal, 580 miles from the sea.

14. The *Mississippi* receives the waters of many large rivers, and is of uncommon depth, but of difficult navigation. Boats of 40 tons ascend to St. Anthony's Falls, about 2,400 miles; but ships seldom ascend above Natchez, upwards of 400 miles. The navigation is greatly facilitated by the use of steamboats. The waters are very turbid, and the river overflows its bank every spring, laying the country, for many miles in extent, under water.

15. The *Missouri* is the western branch of the *Mississippi*, and is properly considered the main stream, being the larger of the two, and much the longer from the source to the point where they unite. It rises in the Rocky Mountains, and is navigable for boats to the Great Falls, 3,970, miles by the river, from the Gulf of Mexico.

16. The *Oregon*, or *Columbia*, rises in the Rocky Mountains, flows southwesterly, and runs into the Pacific ocean. It is navigable for sloops 193 miles.

17. The *Del Norte*, or *Rio Brävo*, rises in the Rocky Mountains, flows east of south, and runs into the Gulf of Mexico. Its navigation is much obstructed by sand-bars

#### GREENLAND.

1. Greenland, an extensive country or island belonging to *Denmark*, is situated chiefly in the northern frigid zone, between Iceland and the continent of America. The eastern coast is called *East Greenland*; the western, *West Greenland*.

2. The aspect of the country is exceedingly dreary, being chiefly composed of barren and rocky mountains, whose summits are covered with perpetual snow and ice. In the southern parts there are tracts which have some vegetation, a few stunted trees, and small shrubs.

---

12. Nelson's? 13. The St. Lawrence? 14. The Mississippi? 15. What is said of the Missouri? 16. The Oregon or Columbia? 17. The Del Norte?

GREENLAND — 1. What is said of Greenland?

2. What is the aspect of it?

3. The country abounds in reindeer, white bears, arctic foxes, and sea fowl, particularly the eider-duck ; and it is valuable chiefly on account of its *whale fisheries*.

4. The natives are Esquimaux (*es'ke-mo*), and are of low stature, rude and ignorant, and are clothed with the skins of the reindeer and other animals. They live chiefly on fish, and their habits are extremely filthy.

5. The *Moravians* have long had settlements at *Lich'tenau*, *Lich'tenfels*, and other places on the western coast, for the benevolent object of christianizing the natives.

### RUSSIAN POSSESSIONS.

1. Russia possesses a large tract of country in the north-west part of North America ; but it has few inhabitants except the native Indians.

2. This is a northern, cold, and dreary region, but little known, and contains the high mountains of *St. Elias* and *Fairweather*.

3. The Russians have a few factories and forts, established for the purpose of carrying on the fur trade, the principal of which is *New Archangel*.

### BRITISH AMERICA.

1. British America is a vast extent of country, comprehending all the northern part of the continent, except the Russian Possessions in the northwest, and Greenland in the northeast.

2. It comprises the provinces of *Lower Canada*, *Upper Canada*, *Nova Scotia*, and *New Brunswick* ; the islands of *Newfoundland*, *Cape Breton*, and *Prince Edward Island* ; and the vast regions of *New Britain*.

3. The government of the whole country is under the direction of a Governor-general, whose residence is at Quebec ; and each province has a Lieutenant-Governor.

4. The established *religion* is that of the Church of England, though Dissenters are numerous, and the greater part of the inhabitants of Lower Canada are Catholics.

3. In what does it abound ?

4. What is said of the natives ? 5. The Moravians ?

RUSSIAN POSSESSIONS. — 1. What does Russia possess ?

2. What is said of it ? 3. What further is related ?

BRITISH AMERICA. — 1. What is said of British America ?

2. What does it comprise ? 3. How is it governed ?

4. What is the religion ?

## NEW BRITAIN.

1. New Britain comprises all British America, except the four provinces and islands in the southeast part, and is wholly, with the exception of a few trading establishments, in the possession of the natives.

2. It is divided into two parts by Hudson's Bay, to the east of which are *Labradôr* and *East Main*, and to the west, *New North Wales* and *New South Wales*.

3. It is a cold and dreary region, and a great part of it is barren or producing only stunted trees or shrubs, and not susceptible of cultivation.

4. The principal rivers are the *Macken'zie*, *Nelson*, *Saskashaw'an*, *Sev'ern*, and *Al'bany*.

5. The largest lakes are *Win'nipeg*, *Athapes'cow*, *Slave Lake*, and *Great Bear Lake*.

6. It is chiefly valuable for the *fur trade*, and abounds in wild animals, as *beavers*, *raccoons*, *bears*, *deer*, &c.

7. Some of the principal native tribes are the *Esquimaux* (*es'ke-mo*), and *Knisteneaux* (*nis'te-no*).

NEW BRITAIN. — 1. What does New Britain comprise?

2. How is it divided? 3. What is said of the country? 4. Rivers? 5. Lakes? 6. For what is the country valuable? 7. What native tribes?

## LOWER CANADA.

*Falls of the Montmorenci.*



1. Lower Canada lies on both sides of the great river *St. Lawrence*, and it is separated from Upper Canada by the river *Ottawa*.

2. The other principal rivers are the *Saguenay* (sag'na'), *St. Maurice*, *Chaudiere* (sho-de-are'), *St. Francis*, and *Sor-elle'* or *Sor-el*.

3. The most populous part consists of a fertile valley, mostly level, through which the *St. Lawrence* flows.

4. Most of the other parts are still covered with forests, and are diversified by mountains and valleys.

5. The *climate* is subject to great extremes of heat and cold. The winters are long and severe.

6. There are fine *cataracts* on several of the rivers, particularly the *Montmorenci* and *Chaudiere*.

7. The *Falls of the Montmorenci*, 8 miles below Quebec, attract much notice. Just at the entrance of the river into the *St. Lawrence*, it falls over a precipice 240 feet perpendicular, presenting a scene of singular beauty and grandeur.

8. Lower Canada is favorably situated for *commerce*. Some of the principal *exports* are fur, timber, and pot-ashes.

9. This country was originally settled by the French, and as many as four-fifths of the present *inhabitants* are descendants of that nation. They resemble a European peasantry; are possessed of little enterprise, and their education is too generally neglected.

10. Their *houses*, which are built of stone and plastered, are made extremely warm by means of stoves; but they are seldom of more than one story, except in the towns.

11. *Quebec*, the late capital of all British America, is built chiefly of stone, on a promontory, at the confluence of the *St. Charles* with the *St. Lawrence*, nearly 400 miles from the sea, has an extensive commerce, and is very strongly fortified. It is celebrated for the beauty and grandeur of its surrounding scenery, for its immense strength, and for a battle between the English and French, in which *Wolfe* and *Montcalm* were killed.

12. *Mont-re-âl*, situated on an island in the *St. Lawrence*, at the head of ship navigation, 180 miles above

LOWER CANADA. — 1. How is Lower Canada situated?

2. What other rivers? 3. What is the most populous part?

4. What is said of the other parts? 5. Climate? 6. Cataracts?

7. Falls of the Montmorenci? 8. Commerce and exports?

9. Inhabitants? 10. Houses? 11. What of Quebec? 12.

Montreal?

Quebec, is the most commercial town in Canada, the great emporium of the fur trade, and it contains a magnificent Catholic cathedral.

13. The other towns are small. Some of the most important of them are *Three Rivers*, formerly the capital; *St. John's*, and *William Henry* or *Sorel*.

14. The French, who first settled Canada in 1608, kept possession of it till 1759, when Quebec was taken by the *English*, under general *Wolfe*; and the whole province soon afterwards was surrendered to the British. In 1841, Upper and Lower Canada were united into one province, of which *Kingston* is the seat of government.

## UPPER CANADA.

1. Upper Canada is separated from the United States by the chain of the great lakes and the St. Lawrence, and from Lower Canada by the Ot'tawa.

2. The most of the country is still covered with *forests*; the part which is most settled borders on the St. Lawrence and the lakes, and its *surface* is generally level or moderately uneven; the *soil* fertile; the *climate* healthy, and milder than that of Lower Canada.

3. It is bordered by great *lakes* and *rivers*; and it includes one half of the lakes *Ontario*, *Erie*, *Huron*, and *Superior*. Lakes *Nip'-is-sing* and *Sim'coe* are considerable lakes within the territory.

4. *KINGSTON*, situated at the northeast end of lake Ontario, at the efflux of the St. Lawrence, has an excellent harbor, and is now the seat of government of both the Canadas.

5. *To-ron'to*, formerly York, and the late capital of Upper Canada, is finely situated on the northwest part of lake Ontario, and has a good harbor. *By-town*, at the north end of the Rideau canal, is a thriving town.

6. There are two large *canals* in Upper Canada; *Welland canal*, connecting lakes Erie and Ontario, 41 miles long; and *Rideau* (re-dü') *canal*, connecting lake Ontario with the river Ottawa, 160 miles long.

---

13. What is said of other towns? 14. Of the history of Canada?

*See Map of the United States.* — What rivers in Lower Canada flow into the St. Lawrence? What river separates Lower from Upper Canada? How is Quebec situated? Montreal? Three Rivers? Sorel? Stanstead?

UPPER CANADA. — 1. What is the situation of Upper Canada? 2. What is related of it? 3. What lakes? 4. What is said of Kingston? 5. Toronto and By-town? 6. What canals?



## NEW BRUNSWICK.

1. New Brunswick, situated between Maine on the west, and the gulf of St. Lawrence on the east, is still mostly a forest, and contains much fertile and well-timbered land.

2. The principal river is the *St. John's*, a large and noble stream, which waters a fertile tract of country ; and the chief settlements of the province are on or near it.

3. The principal exports are *timber*, *fish*, and *furs* ; and the *pin*es on the *St. John's* are the largest in British America, and afford a considerable supply for the English navy.

4. The principal *bays* are the *Bay of Fundy*, *Pas-sa-ma-quod'dy*, *Mirimachi* (mir-e-ma-she'), and *Chaleur* (sha-lure').

5. The *Bay of Fundy* is remarkable for its tides, which rise to the height of 30, and sometimes, in the narrowest part, even to 60 feet ; and the rise is so rapid that cattle feeding on the shore are sometimes overtaken and drowned.

6. **FREDERICKTON**, situated near the head of sloop navigation on the *St. John's*, 80 miles from its mouth, is the seat of government, and contains a college.

7. The city of *St. John's*, situated near the mouth of the river *St. John's*, is much the largest town ; and has an excellent harbor and an extensive commerce.

8. *St. Andrew's*, on an arm of Passamaquoddy bay, and *Mir-i-ma-chi'*, on a bay of the same name, are considerable towns.

*See Map of the United States.* — What lakes lie between Upper Canada and the United States ? What lakes are within the territory ? What rivers ? How is Toronto situated ? Kingston ? By-town ? What towns on the west side of the river Niagara ? What towns on the *St. Lawrence* in Upper Canada ? What ones in the southwest part ?

**NEW BRUNSWICK.** — 1. What is the situation of New Brunswick ? 2. What is the principal river ? 3. What the principal exports ? 4. What are the bays ? 5. What is said of the *Bay of Fundy* ? 6. **Frederickton** ? 7. *St. John's* ? 8. What is said of *St. Andrew's* and *Mirimachi* ?

*See Map of the United States.* — How is New Brunswick bounded ? By what is it separated from Nova Scotia ? What other bays border on New Brunswick ? What rivers are there ? How is **Frederickton** situated ? *St. John's* ? *St. Andrew's* ? What towns are in the southwest part of Nova Scotia ?

## NOVA SCOTIA.

1. Nova Scotia is a large *peninsula*, about 300 miles long, and is separated from New Brunswick, in part, by the bay of Fundy.

2. The *surface* is uneven, but there are no high mountains. The northeast shores present a dreary and rugged aspect; the *soil* on the coast is generally poor, but in the interior, and in the southwest part, good; the *climate* is cold, but healthy.

3. The principal exports are *timber* and *fish*; also *potatoes*, *gypsum*, and *coal*.

4. *HALIFAX*, the capital, situated on Chebucto bay, near the centre of the peninsula, has considerable commerce, and is celebrated for its excellent harbor, and for being the principal English naval station in the northern part of America.

5. Some of the other principal towns are *Yarmouth*, *Liverpool*, and *Lunenburg*; also *Windsor*, noted for King's College.

6. Nova Scotia was first settled by the French, and called by them *Acadia*.

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND AND CAPE BRETON.

1. The island of *Prince Edward* (formerly *St. John's*), is governed by a lieutenant-governor, and the island of *Cape Breton* (bre-toon') is annexed to the province of Nova Scotia.

2. These islands have a good soil, and are valuable for their fisheries.

3. *Louisburg*, on Cape Breton, was once very strongly fortified, and is famous for having been twice taken from the French; the first time, in 1745, by the New England troops; the second time, in 1758, by the English.

NOVA SCOTIA. — 1. What is said of Nova Scotia?

2. What of the surface and soil? 3. Exports? 4. Halifax?

5. What other towns are there?

6. What is related of the history of Nova Scotia?

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND AND CAPE BRETON. — 1. How are these islands governed? 2. What is said of them?

3. What is related of Louisburg?

## NEWFOUNDLAND.

1. Newfoundland, situated east of the gulf of St. Lawrence, and separated from Labrador by the strait of Bellisle (bel-ile'), is about 400 miles in length; but the interior is little known, and the settlements are all in the southeast part.

2. The country toward the coast is hilly, the shores rugged, the aspect uninviting, the soil unproductive.

3. The *climate* is cold and dreary, and subject to fogs, attended with frequent storms of snow and sleet.

4. This island is valuable chiefly for the *cod-fisheries*, which are carried on upon the shoals, called the *Banks of Newfoundland*. These are the most valuable cod-fisheries in the world, and employ as many as 3000 small vessels belonging chiefly to the United States, Great Britain, and France.

5. ST. JOHN'S, a considerable town, is the capital.

## THE BERMUDAS.

1. The Bermu'das, or Som'ers Islands, are situated in the Atlantic, to the east of South Carolina, nearly equidistant from Nova Scotia and the West Indies.

2. They are about 400 in number; but most of them are very small, entirely barren, and uninhabited.

3. ST. GEORGE, on an island of the same name, is the seat of government.

4. The *climate* is of a delightful temperature, but subject to violent storms and hurricanes.

NEWFOUNDLAND. — 1. What are the situation and extent of Newfoundland? 2. What is said of it? 3. What is the climate? 4. For what is the island valuable? 5. What is the capital?

THE BERMUDAS. — 1. What is the situation of the Bermudas? 2. How many islands are there? 3. What is the seat of government? 4. What is the climate?

See *Map of North America*. — How is Nova Scotia situated? Cape Breton? Prince Edward Island? Newfoundland? The Great Bank? The Strait of Bellisle? Cape Race? Cape Sable? Bay of Fundy? How is Halifax situated? Louisburg? St. John's? The Bermuda Islands?

## UNITED STATES.

1. The territory of the *United States* embraces the middle division of North America, extending from the Atlantic ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west, about 3,000 miles from east to west, and 1,700 from north to south.

2. Most of the country which lies west of the Mississippi is still in the possession of the Indians.

3. The number of *states*, at the time of the declaration

- UNITED STATES. — 1. What is the extent of the United States?  
 2. What part is in the possession of the Indians?  
 3. What states and territories belong to the Union?

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

1. Which state lies farthest to the northeast?
2. What part of the United States is farthest south?
3. What is the direction of the coast from Florida to Maine?
4. What are the principal bays on the coast?
5. What capes are there at the mouth of Massachusetts bay?
6. Where is Delaware bay? 7. What capes at its mouth?
8. Where is Chesapeake bay? 9. What capes at its mouth?
10. What capes are there on the coast of North Carolina?
11. What is the direction of the Alleghany Mountains?
12. What is the direction of the course of the St. Lawrence? 13. Of the Connecticut, Hudson, and Delaware?
14. In what direction do the rivers in the Southern States flow into the Atlantic? 15. What are the principal rivers that flow into the Atlantic? 16. What rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico?
17. In what direction do they run? 18. What is the direction of the Ohio?
19. What large rivers flow into the Mississippi on the east side? 20. What three large ones on the west side?
21. What are the five lakes on the north of the United States?
22. Which is the farthest northwest? 23. Which is farthest east?
24. Which lies wholly within the United States? 25. Between which are the falls of Niagara? 26. What lake lies between Vermont and New York? 27. What states border on the Atlantic?
28. What states border on the gulf of Mexico? 29. What states border on the great lakes? 30. What states border on the Mississippi?
31. What states border on the Ohio?
32. What states are separated by the Connecticut?
33. What states are intersected by the Connecticut?

of independence, was 13 ; the present number is 26. and in addition to these, the small *district of Columbia*, and several large tracts of country, styled *territories*, belong to the Union.

4. The states are distinguished into four general divisions, the *Eastern, Middle, Southern, and Western*.

	<i>States.</i>	<i>Seats of Government.</i>
<i>New England or Eastern States.</i>	1. Maine,	Augusta.
	2. New Hampshire,	Concord.
	3. Vermont,	Montpelier.
	4. Massachusetts,	Boston.
	5. Rhode Island,	Providence, Newport.
	6. Connecticut,	Hartford, New Haven
<i>Middle States.</i>	7. New York,	Albany.
	8. New Jersey,	Trenton.
	9. Pennsylvania,	Harrisburg.
	10. Delaware,	Dover.
<i>Southern States.</i>	11. Maryland,	Annapolis.
	12. Virginia,	Richmond.
	13. North Carolina,	Raleigh.
	14. South Carolina,	Columbia.
	15. Georgia,	Milledgeville
	16. Alabama,	Tuscaloosa.
	17. Mississippi,	Jackson.
	18. Louisiana,	New Orleans.
	19. Arkansas,	Little Rock.
<i>Western States.</i>	20. Tennessee,	Nashville.
	21. Kentucky,	Frankfort.
	22. Ohio,	Columbus.
	23. Michigan,	Detroit.
	24. Indiana,	Indianapolis.
	25. Illinois,	Springfield.
	26. Missouri,	Jefferson.

4. Into what four divisions are they distinguished ? Which are the Eastern States ? The Middle States ? The Southern States ? What territories are there ? What is the seat of government of Maine ? Of New Hampshire, &c. ?

34. What states are separated by the Potomac ? 35. What states are separated by the Savannah ? 36. What states are intersected by the parallel of 40° ? 37. What states lie wholly north of it ? 38. What states south ? 39. What states are intersected by the meridian of Washington ? 40. What states lie wholly east of it ? What states west ? 41. Which are some of the largest states ?

<b>District.</b>	Columbia,	WASHINGTON.
<b>Territo- ries.</b>	{ Florida, Wisconsin, Iowa, Western, and Indian, Oregon,	Tallahassee. Madison. Burlington.

5. The states are all divided into *counties*, and in the Eastern, Middle, and a part of the Western States, the counties are subdivided into *townships*; but in the rest they are not.

6. The Eastern States are generally mountainous or hilly. South of Long Island, the coast, in some parts for more than 100 miles from the sea, is mostly a flat sandy plain, elevated but a little above the level of the ocean: but above the head of tide waters, the country becomes first hilly, and afterwards mountainous. The vast extent of country lying between the Alleghany and the Rocky Mountains, is, for the most part, but moderately uneven.

7. The two great ranges of mountains are the *Rocky Mountains* in the west, and the *Alleghany* or *Appalachian Mountains* in the east. The Alleghany mountains extend from Alabama to the state of New York; or, according to some, nearly to the mouth of the St. Lawrence, including the *White Mountains* of New Hampshire.

8. The two largest LAKES wholly within the United States are *Mich'igan* and *Champlain'*. Lakes *Superior* *Hu'ron*, *E'rie*, and *Onta'rio*, lie one half in this country and one half in Upper Canada.

9. The United States contain many large and navigable

5. How are the states divided? 6. What is the face of the country?  
7. What ranges of mountains? 8. Lakes? 9. Rivers?

42. Which the smallest states? 43. How is Maine bounded?  
44. New Hampshire? 45. Vermont? 46. Massachusetts?  
47. Rhode Island? 48. Connecticut? 49. New York? 50.  
New Jersey? 51. Pennsylvania? 52. Delaware? 53. Ma-  
ryland? 54. Virginia? 55. North Carolina? 56. South  
Carolina? 57. Georgia? 58. Florida? 59. Alabama? 60.  
Mississippi? 61. Louisiana? 62. Arkansas? 63. Tennes-  
see? 64. Kentucky? 65. Ohio? 66. Michigan? 67. India-  
na? 68. Illinois? 69. Missouri? 70. Wisconsin? 71. Iowa?  
71. Between what states is the city of Washington situated?  
72. In what direction from it are Baltimore, Philadelphia, New  
York, Boston, and Portland?  
73. In what direction are Richmond, Raleigh, and Charleston?  
74. In what direction are Cincinnati and St. Louis?  
75. In what direction is Detroit? 76. Harrisburg?

rivers ; some of the principal of which are the *Connecticut*, *Hudson*, *Delaware*, *Potomac*, *James*, *Savannah*, *Ohio*, *Tennessee*, *Mississippi*, *Arkansas* (ar-kan-saw'), *Rea River*, and *Oregon* or *Columbia*.

10. The United States embrace a great variety of *climate*. The forwardness of spring in the northern and southern extremities of the Union, differs about 2½ months. The annual quantity of rain is much greater than in Europe ; but the proportion of fair weather is also much greater, as the rain here falls in much heavier showers.

11. The most important production of the Eastern States is *grass*, of the Middle States, *wheat* ; of the Southern States, *wheat*, *tobacco*, *cotton*, *rice*, and *sugar* ; and of the Western States, *grass*, *wheat*, *maize*, *hemp*, *cotton*, and *tobacco*.

12. The *commerce* of the United States is very extensive, and is exceeded by that of no other country except Great Britain.

13. The *exports* consist chiefly of raw materials. The five most considerable articles are *cotton*, *flour*, *tobacco*, *timber*, and *rice*.

14. The means of common *education* are widely extended, and there are numerous seminaries of learning throughout the country ; though there are no literary establishments on so large a scale as many in Europe.

15. The constitution leaves every individual to the free exercise of his own *religion* ; none is established or supported by law. The inhabitants are divided into a great variety of sects, the principal of which are *Baptists*, *Metho-dists*, *Presbyterians*, *Congregationalists*, *Episcopalians*, *German Lutherans*, *Quakers*, and *Roman Catholics*.

16. The white *inhabitants* are of European descent, chiefly *English*, especially the inhabitants of New England, Virginia, and the Carolinas. The *Germans* are most numerous in Pennsylvania, the *Dutch* in New York, and the *French*, in Louisiana. *Irish*, *Scotch*, *Swedes*, and *Spaniards*, are found in considerable numbers in different parts.

17. The *negroes* are mostly held in slavery, and are found chiefly in the Southern States.

18. The principal tribes of Indians that remained in the United States east of the Mississippi, have been recently removed to the country lying west of the states of Arkansas and Missouri.

10. What is said of the climate ? 11. Productions ?

12. What is said of the commerce ? 13. Exports ? 14. Education ?

15. Religion ? 16. Inhabitants ? 17. Negroes ? 18. Indians ?

19. The *government* is that of a *federal republic*. Each state is independent, and has a separate executive, legislature, and judiciary; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and the general interests of the confederacy, are intrusted to the general government.

20. No country in the world enjoys a more free and equitable system of government. All power originates with the people, who are governed by laws, which are enacted by men of their own choice.

21. The *Constitution* secures to the citizens the grand principles of freedom, liberty of conscience in matters of religion, liberty of the press, trial by jury, and the right of choosing and being chosen to office.

22. The *executive power*, which is the power that administers the government, is vested in a president, who, together with the vice-president, is chosen for 4 years by electors from all the states. The principal subordinate officers, in the executive department, are the four secretaries, of *state*, of the *treasury*, of *war*, and of the *navy*.

23. The *legislative power*, that is, the power which makes the laws, is vested in a congress, consisting of a *senate* and *house of representatives*.

24. The *senate* is composed of 2 members from each state, chosen by the state legislature for 6 years.

25. The *representatives* are elected by the people every 2 years. One representative is chosen for every 47,700 inhabitants. In the slave-holding states, 5 slaves are allowed to count the same as 3 freemen.

26. The *judiciary power* is the authority which dispenses justice, or expounds and applies the laws, and is independent of the legislature: the judges hold their office during good behavior. The supreme court is composed of 9 judges.

27. The United States were originally *colonies* of Great Britain; but they made a declaration of *independence* on the 4th of July, 1776; and after a revolutionary war of 7 years, their independence was acknowledged by Great Britain.

28. The present *Constitution* was adopted in 1788; and the government was organized under Washington, as president, in 1789.

19. Government? 20. What is said of its character?

21. What is said of the Constitution? 22. The executive power?

23. What is said of the legislative power? 24. The Senate?

25. The representatives? 26. The judiciary?

27. What is mentioned of the history of the United States?

28. When was the Constitution adopted?



29. The following view exhibits the succession of the *presidents* of the United States :

					<i>Yrs.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Age.</i>
George Washington,	from	1789	to	1797	8	1799	68
John Adams,	"	1797	"	1801	4	1826	91
Thomas Jefferson,	"	1801	"	1809	8	1826	83
James Madison,	"	1809	"	1817	8	1836	85
James Monroe,	"	1817	"	1825	8	1831	73
John Q. Adams,	"	1825	"	1829	4		
Andrew Jackson,	"	1829	"	1837	8		
Martin Van Buren,	"	1837	"	1841	4		
Wm. Henry Harrison,	"	1841	"	1841	1	<i>month.</i>	
John Tyler,	"	1841					

### NEW ENGLAND OR EASTERN STATES.

1. The six Eastern or New England States lie east of the Hudson. They are *Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.*

2. The river *Connecticut*, the largest and finest river of New England, is navigable for sloops to Hartford, 50 miles; and, by means of locks and canals, it has been rendered navigable for boats above Bath, N. H., about 300 miles. It flows through a very fine country, and there are upon its banks many pleasant towns.

3. The *surface* of the country bordering on the seacoast, to a considerable distance inland, is moderately uneven, in some parts spreading into plains, in other parts hilly, but presenting no considerable elevations. Further in the interior, it becomes greatly diversified with valleys, hills, and mountains.

4. The principal ranges of mountains are the *Green Mountains*, which extend through Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut; and the *White Mountains*, in New Hampshire.

5. The *climate* is subject to great extremes of heat and cold, but is very healthy. In the spring, chilling, damp, easterly winds prevail in the country bordering on the seacoast, which are very disagreeable.

6. New England is the most highly cultivated portion of

29. Who have been the 8 successive presidents?

NEW ENGLAND. — 1. Which are the Eastern or New England States?

2. What is said of the river Connecticut?

3. What of the surface of the Eastern States? 4. What mountains? 5. What is the climate? 6. Soil?

the Union, though the *soil* is harder and naturally less productive than that of the other divisions.

7. The most important production is *grass*. The country abounds in excellent pastures and meadows, which feed great numbers of fine cattle ; and *beef, pork, butter, and cheese* are among the most valuable productions. *Indian corn, rye, wheat, oats, barley, flax, and hops* are extensively cultivated. *Apples and cider* are abundant, and good farms are generally furnished with an *orchard*.

8. The *exports*, in addition to the articles above enumerated, consist chiefly of *timber, pot and pearl ashes, and fish*.

9. New England is the most *commercial division* of the United States, and its coast abounds in fine harbors. Boston is the centre of the principal portion of the trade. In the western parts of these states, the trade centres at New York ; and in the northern part of Vermont, the inhabitants carry their produce to Montreal.

10. The most important mineral production is *iron*, which is found in abundance in many places. There are numerous quarries of good *marble*. *Limestone, lead, coal,* and some other minerals are found.

11. A larger proportion of the people in the Eastern States, particularly Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, are employed in *manufactures*, than in any other division of the Union.

12. New England is distinguished for its *religious institutions*. The *Congregationalists* and *Baptists* are the prevailing denominations. The other principal denominations are *Episcopalians, Methodists, Quakers, and Presbyterians*.

## MAINE.

1. Maine is much the largest, but the least settled of the Eastern States, a great part of it being still an uncleared forest, abounding in *timber*, which is the chief article of export.

2. The seashore abounds with *islands* ; the coast is indented by numerous *bays* ; and no other state in the Union has so many good *harbors*.

3. Maine possesses great facilities for *commerce*, and in amount of shipping ranks as the third state in the Union,

7. Productions ? 8. Exports ? 9. What is said of the trade ?  
10. Minerals ? 11. Manufactures ? 12. Religion ?

MAINE. — 1. What is said of Maine ? 2. What of the seashore and coast ? 3. Commerce ?

being surpassed by only the states of Massachusetts and New York.

4. The face of the country is much diversified ; in some parts it is mountainous ; *Katahdin* mountain being the highest summit.

5. The two principal rivers of Maine are the *Penobscot* and *Kennebec*. The former is navigable for ships to Bangor, upwards of 50 miles from the sea ; the latter, for sloops to Augusta, more than 40 miles.

6. There are numerous lakes, some of the principal of which are *Moosehead* (50 miles long), *Chesuncook*, *Umbagog*, and *Sebago*. The last is connected with Portland by a canal 20 miles long.

7. *AUGUSTA*, the seat of government, is a handsome and flourishing town, pleasantly situated at the head of sloop navigation on the Kennebec, and contains an elegant state house, built of granite, an insane hospital, and a United States arsenal.

8. *Portland*, the largest town, is handsomely built, and delightfully situated on Casco bay, and has one of the best harbors in the world, and an extensive commerce.

9. *Bangor*, situated at the head of navigation on the Penobscot, is a flourishing commercial town, and noted for its timber trade.

10. There are many other considerable commercial towns, some of which are *Eastport*, *Calais* *Belfast*, *Orono*, *Thomaston* (noted for its trade in lime), *Bath*, *Hallowell* (hol'o-el), *Brunswick*, and *Saco*.

4. Face of the country ? 5. Rivers ? 6. Lakes ? 7. What is said of Augusta ? 8. Portland ? 9. Bangor ? 10. What of other towns ?

*See Map of U. S.* — How is Maine bounded ? What river separates the southeast part from New Brunswick ? Where does St. John's river rise and empty ? Where is Passamaquoddy bay ? How is Eastport situated ? Machias ? Calais and Robbinston ?

*See Map of New England.* — How is Penobscot bay situated ? Mount Desert Island ? What rivers are there in Maine ?

What are the course and termination of the Penobscot ? The Kennebec ? The Androscoggin ? The Saco ?

How is Moosehead lake situated ? Chesuncook ? Umbagog ? Sebago ? Katahdin mountain ?

How is Augusta situated ? Portland ? Bangor ? Belfast ? Bath ? Castine ? Thomaston ? York ? What towns are on the Penobscot ? The Kennebec ? The Androscoggin ? The Saco ? What towns on the coast between Portsmouth and Portland ? Between Portland and Castine ?

11. The principal literary institutions are *Bowdoin* (bo'din) *College* at Brunswick, *Waterville College* at Waterville, the *Maine Theological Institution* at Bangor, and the *Maine Wesleyan Seminary* at Readfield.

12. Maine formed a part of the state of Massachusetts till 1820. Its settlement was commenced about 1630, at York and some other places.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

### *White Mountains.*



1. New Hampshire is the most mountainous state in the Union; and a considerable portion of it is so rough and broken as not to be susceptible of cultivation.

2. The *White Mountains* are the most elevated in the Eastern States, and display the most sublime scenery. The highest summit is *Mount Washington*.

3. The *Notch* or *Gap* in the White Mountains is a great natural curiosity. The whole mountain range seems to have been cloven down quite to its base, opening a narrow passage for a road, and for the head stream of the river *Saco*.

---

11. What literary institutions? 12. What is related of its history?

NEW HAMPSHIRE. — 1. What is said of New Hampshire? 2. The White Mountains? 3. The Notch?

4. Some of the other mountains in the state are *Lafayette* or *Haystack*, *Moosehillock*, and *Monadnock*.

5. On a high peak opposite to the Haystack, in the township of Franconia, there is presented a remarkable profile of the human face, called the *Old Man of the Mountains*.

6. The principal river which has its course principally in New Hampshire, is the *Merrimack*, which rises in the White Mountains, and runs into the Atlantic ocean below Newburyport. It is navigable for vessels of 200 tons to Haverhill, 18 miles; and by means of the Middlesex canal, a boat navigation is opened between Boston and Concord.

7. The largest lake is the *Winnipiseogee* (win-e-pe-saw'ke) which is 23 miles long, of very irregular form, and surrounded by beautiful and picturesque scenery.

8. **CONCORD**, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated on the Merrimack, has a handsome state-house, built of granite, and considerable trade.

9. *Portsmouth*, pleasantly situated on the Piscataqua, three miles from the Atlantic ocean, is the only seaport, and is noted for its excellent harbor, and for a United States navy yard.

10. *Dover* on the Cochecho, and *Nashua* at the junction of the Nashua with the Merrimack, are the two most considerable manufacturing towns.

11. *Claremont*, *Great Falls*, and *Amoskeag*, are noted for manufactures; *Keene*, *Walpole*, and *Exeter*, are some of the other most considerable towns.

12. The principal literary institutions are *Dartmouth College* at Hanover, *Gilmanton Theological Seminary* at Gilmanton, and *Phillips Academy* at Exeter.

13. The first settlements in New Hampshire were made at Dover and Portsmouth in 1623; and the country was under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts till 1679.

4. What other mountains are there? 5. What natural curiosity near the Haystack? 6. What is said of the Merrimack? 7. Winnipiseogee? 8. Concord? 9. Portsmouth? 10. Dover and Nashua? 11. What other places are mentioned? 12. What literary institutions? 13. What is related of the history?

*See Map of New England.* — How is New Hampshire bounded? What river separates it from Vermont? What one separates the southeast part from Maine?

What are the course and termination of the Merrimack?

How is lake Winnipiseogee situated? Squam lake? The White Mountains? The Haystack? Moosehillock? Monadnock?

How is Concord situated? Portsmouth? Dover? Nashua? Keene? Exeter? Amherst? Franconia?

What towns are on the Connecticut? The Merrimack?

## VERMONT.

1. Vermont lies wholly inland ; and its most distinguishing natural feature consists in the *Green Mountains* (in French *Verd Mont*), which, covered with evergreens, extend throughout the country ; and it is from these mountains that the state derives its name.

2. Some of the principal summits are *Mansfield Mountain*, *Camel's Rump*, and *Killington Peak*.

3. The *surface* is diversified, but generally hilly or mountainous, and much of the *soil* is fertile, and the proportion unfit for cultivation less than in New Hampshire.

4. The principal rivers within the state are the *Otter Creek*, *Onion*, *La-Moille*, and *Missis'que*.

5. More than half of lake *Champlain* lies in Vermont, and lake *Memphremagog* is mostly in Canada.

6. *MONTPELIER*, the seat of government, is situated on the *Onion* river, in a valley surrounded by high eminences, in the central part of the state, and has one of the finest state-houses in the Union.

7. *Burlington*, delightfully situated on lake *Champlain*, is the most commercial town.

8. *Bennington* is noted for being the oldest town in Vermont and for a battle in the revolutionary war ; *Middlebury*, for manufactures and a quarry of excellent marble.

9. Some other principal towns are *Brattleborough*, *Windsor*, *Woodstock*, and *Rutland*.

10. The principal literary institutions are the *University of Vermont* at *Burlington*, *Middlebury College* at *Middlebury*, and *Norwich University* at *Norwich*.

11. Vermont was settled much later than the other New

VERMONT. — 1. What is said of Vermont ? 2. What are some of the principal summits of the Green Mountains ?

3. What is said of the surface and soil ? 4. Rivers ? 5. Lakes ?

6. Montpelier ? 7. Bennington and Middlebury ?

8. What are some of the other principal towns ? 9. What literary institutions ? 11. What is related of the history ?

*See Map of New England.* — How is Vermont bounded ?

What river forms its eastern and what lake its western boundary ?

What rivers flow into lake Champlain ? Where is lake Memphremagog ? What mountains extend through Vermont ?

Where is Mansfield mountain ? Camel's Rump ? Killington Peak ?

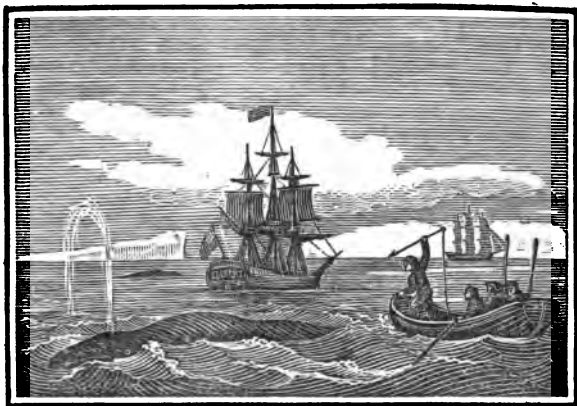
How is Montpelier situated ? Burlington ? Middlebury ? Bennington ? Woodstock ? St. Albans ? Castleton ?

What towns are on the Connecticut ? The Otter Creek ?

England States. Bennington, the oldest town, was chartered in 1749 ; and the state was admitted into the Union in 1791.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

### *Catching Whales.*



1. Massachusetts is distinguished for having been settled before any other of the Eastern States ; for the leading part which it took among the colonies, particularly in the revolutionary war ; for the intelligence and enterprise of its citizens ; for literary institutions ; for agricultural and manufacturing industry ; for being the most thickly settled and most commercial state in the Union ; and for carrying on the principal part of the fisheries.

2. It is often called the " Bay State " from *Massachusetts Bay*, which lies on the east of it, between *Cape Cod* and *Cape Ann*.

3. The peninsula of *Cape Cod*, which is in the form of a man's arm bent inward, is a remarkable feature of the state. It is mostly sandy and barren, and the inhabitants obtain their subsistence chiefly from the sea.

4. The *surface* of the country west of Connecticut river is mountainous ; east of this river it is hilly, except in

---

MASSACHUSETTS. — 1. What is said of Massachusetts ?

2. Why is it called the Bay State ? 3. What is said of the peninsula of Cape Cod ? 4. The surface of the country,

the southeast part of the state, where it is level or moderately uneven ; and here the soil is poor.

5. The principal mountains are the *Green Mountains*, which extend through the western part ; of which the highest summit in Massachusetts is *Saddleback Mountain*. *Wachusett* is a noted summit in the township of Princeton ; and *Mount Ho'lyoke*, near Northampton, is famous for its delightful prospects.

6. The two largest islands are *Nantuck'et* and *Martha's Vineyard*, neither of which is very fertile.

7. The principal rivers are the *Connecticut*, *Mer'rimack*, *Charles*, and *Täun'ton*.

8. Massachusetts has various *canals* and *railroads*. *Middlesex Canal* and four important railroads facilitate the intercourse of Boston with various parts of the country.

9. *Boston*, the capital of Massachusetts and the literary and commercial metropolis of New England, is an opulent and well-built city, distinguished for its fine situation on a peninsula at the head of Massachusetts bay, for its excellent harbor, and for being the second city in the Union in active commerce.

10. *Salem* is a pleasant commercial city, long famous for the India trade ; and *New Bedford*, a well-built flourishing town, is noted for the whale fishery.

11. Some of the other commercial towns are *Newburyport*, noted for its fine situation ; *Marblehead* and *Gloucester* (glo'ster) for the cod fishery ; *Nantuck'et*, for the whale fishery ; *Plymouth*, for being the first settled town in New England.

12. *Low'ell*, a newly built city at Patucket Falls on the Merrimack, is now the second city in the state in population, and is one of the most considerable places in the Union for cotton and woollen manufactures.

13. Some of the other principal manufacturing towns are *Fall River*, *Täunton*, and *Wältham*, noted for cotton goods ; *Springfield*, for cotton goods and for the United States armory ; *Lynn*, for shoes.

14. *Charlestown*, adjoining Boston, is distinguished for the United States navy-yard, state-prison, the asylum for the insane, and for being the place where Bunker Hill battle

- 
5. What is said of mountains ? 6. Islands ? 7. Rivers ? 8. Canals and railroads ? 9. What is said of Boston ? 10. Salem and New Bedford ? 11. What are some of the other commercial towns ? 12. What is said of Lowell ? 13. What are some of the other manufacturing towns ? 14. What other towns are mentioned, and for what noted ?



was fought; *Worcester* (woos'ter), for a lunatic hospital and the library of the American Antiquarian Society; *Northampton*, as a pleasant town, finely situated; *Lexington*, for the first battle of the revolutionary war.

15. The principal literary institutions are *Harvard University*, at Cambridge, the oldest and best endowed seminary in America; *Williams College* at Williamstown; *Amherst College* at Amherst; the *Theological Seminary* and *Phillips Academy* at Andover; and the *Theological Institution* at Newton.

16. The first English settlement in New England was made at Plymouth by 101 English Puritans, who fled from religious persecution, and landed at Plymouth on the 22d of December, 1620.

17. Massachusetts originally formed two colonies, *Plymouth* and *Massachusetts Bay*, which were united under one government in 1692.

## RHODE ISLAND.

1. Rhode Island is the smallest state in the Union in extent of territory, but, in proportion to population, the first with regard to manufactures.

2. Its most distinguishing natural feature is *Narraganset Bay*, which is a beautiful expanse of water intersecting the state, towards the east side, from north to south.

3. The island of *Rhode Island*, from which the state derives its name, is a beautiful and fertile island situated in Narraganset bay.

15. What literary institutions? 16. What is related respecting the settlement? 17. Of what two colonies did Massachusetts originally consist?

*See Map of New England.* — How is Massachusetts bounded?

What capes are on its coast? What bay lies east of it? Where is Cape Cod Bay? Buzzard's Bay? Where are Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket island? Through what part of the state does the Connecticut flow? The Merrimack? What rivers flow into the Connecticut? The Merrimack? Where is Charles river? Taunton river? Blackstone Canal?

How is Boston situated? Salem? New Bedford? Taunton? Fall River? Dedham? Concord? Newburyport? Lowell? Worcester? What towns are on the Connecticut? The Merrimack? What towns are on or near the coast north of of Boston? What ones south?

RHODE ISLAND. — 1. What is said of Rhode Island? 2. Narraganset Bay? 3. The Island of Rhode Island?

4. The islands of *Conanicut*, *Patience*, and *Providence* also lie in Narraganset bay ; and *Block Island* is in the Atlantic.

5. The *surface* is moderately uneven, except in the western part which is hilly ; and the *soil* of the country bordering on Narraganset bay and of the islands is fertile ; of the western and northern parts, poor.

6. *Mount Hope*, an eminence near Bristol, is noted for having been the residence of the famous Indian king Philip.

7. *PROVIDENCE*, situated at the head of Narraganset bay, 30 miles from the sea, is the largest town, and one of the most considerable for manufactures in the United States ; and it has a flourishing commerce.

8. *Newport*, finely situated at the southwest end of the island of Rhode Island, is noted for its admirable harbor and the salubrity of its air ; and it is much resorted to during the hot months.

9. *Bristol* and *Warren* are pleasant commercial towns ; and *Pawtucket* is noted for manufactures.

10. The legislature of the state meets twice a year at *Newport*, once at *Providence*, and once alternately at *East Greenwich* and *South Kingston*.

11. The principal literary institutions are *Brown University* and the *Friends' Boarding School*, both at Providence.

12. The celebrated Roger Williams, who was banished from Massachusetts on account of his religious opinions, began the settlement of this state at Providence in 1636, and established a political community with religious toleration.

13. Rhode Island continues to be governed under the charter granted by Charles II. in 1663 ; and it is the only state in the Union that has not formed a constitution

4. What is said of other islands ?

5 What is said of the surface and soil ? 6. Mount Hope ? 7. Providence ? 8. Newport ? 9. Bristol, Warren, and Pawtucket ? 10. Where does the legislature meet ? 11. What literary institutions are there ? 12. What is related of the settlement ? 13. Government ?

*See Map of New England.* — How is Rhode Island bounded ? Where is Narraganset bay ? The island of Rhode Island ? Block island ? What canal extends from Providence to Worcester ? How is Providence situated ? Newport ? Bristol and Warren ? Pawtucket ?

## CONNECTICUT.

1. Connecticut is a small state, favorably situated, and is distinguished for the intelligence, industry, and good morals of its inhabitants.

2. The *surface* is diversified, and generally hilly, but there are no high mountains ; and a great part of the *soil* is fertile and well cultivated.

3. The three principal rivers are the *Connecticut*, *Thames* (temz), and *Housaton ic*. The last has a fine cataract, 60 feet perpendicular, near Salisbury.

4. This state is distinguished for the extent and variety of its *manufactures*, which are widely diffused throughout the country ; some of the principal articles are manufactures of cotton, woollen, leather, tin, and iron ; wooden clocks, coaches, combs, buttons, hats, and paper.

5. Connecticut has always paid much attention to education, and it has a *school fund* of upwards of 2,000,000 dollars, the interest of which is appropriated to the support of common schools.

6. NEW HAVEN and HARTFORD are the two seats of the state government.

7. NEW HAVEN, situated on a bay which extends up from Long Island sound, is a very beautiful city, and has more commerce than any other in the state. It is connected with Hartford by a railroad, and with Northampton, in Massachusetts by a canal.

8. HARTFORD, pleasantly situated at the head of sloop navigation, on Connecticut river, 50 miles from its mouth, is a handsomely built city, and has a flourishing trade, and extensive manufactures.

9. *Middletown* and *Norwich* have considerable trade and are noted for manufactures. Norwich is connected with Worcester, in Massachusetts, by a railroad.

10. *New London*, a commercial city, has the best harbor in the state ; *Bridgeport* has considerable commerce, *Stafford* is noted for iron works and mineral waters ; *Litchfield*, as a pleasant town.

11. *New Haven*, *New London*, *Danbury*, *Fairfield*, and

- 
- CONNECTICUT.—1. What is said of Connecticut? 2. Surface and soil? 3. Rivers? 4. Manufactures? 5. Education? 6. What are the two seats of government? 7. What is said of New Haven? 8. Hartford? 9. Middletown and Norwich? 10. New London, Bridgeport, Stafford, and Litchfield? 11. What places were rendered memorable in the revolutionary war?

*Norwalk* were rendered memorable for events during the revolutionary war.

12. The principal literary institutions are *Yale College* at New Haven, one of the most distinguished and flourishing seminaries in the Union; *Washington College* and the *Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb* at Hartford; the *Wesleyan University* at Middletown; and the *Theological Institution* at East Windsor.

13. *Connecticut Colony* and *New Haven Colony* were originally under separate governments, but were united in 1665. Hartford was settled in 1635; New Haven in 1638.

### MIDDLE STATES.

1. This division of the Union comprises the two great states of *New York* and *Pennsylvania*, and the two small ones of *New Jersey* and *Delaware*.

2. The three principal rivers are the *Hudson*, *Delaware*, and *Susquehanna*.

3. The *Hudson*, the great river of New York, rises in the mountains west of lake Champlain, and flows into the Atlantic, below New York city. It is remarkable for the straightness of its course, and is navigable for large ships to Hudson, 117 miles, and for sloops to Troy, 150 miles. The passage of the Hudson through the *Highlands* is celebrated for its romantic and sublime scenery.

4. The *Delaware* rises in the Catskill mountains in New York, separates New York and New Jersey from Pennsylvania, and flows into Delaware bay. It is navigable for 74 gun ships to Philadelphia, 55 miles, and for sloops to Trenton.

5. The *Susquehanna*, the largest river in Pennsylvania, is formed of two branches, the Eastern and Western, and flows into the head of Chesapeake bay. Its navigation is much obstructed by falls and rapids.

---

12. What literary seminaries? 13. What is related of the history?

---

*See Map of New England.* — How is Connecticut bounded? What is the course and termination of Connecticut river? The Thames? The Housatonic? How is New Haven situated? Hartford? Bridgeport? Litchfield? Stafford? What towns are on the Connecticut? The Thames? The Housatonic? Long Island sound?

MIDDLE STATES. — 1. Which are the Middle States? 2. What are the rivers? 3. What is said of the Hudson? 4. The Delaware? 5. The Susquehanna?

6. The *climate* is healthy. The east winds in the spring are not so piercing and disagreeable as in New England; and the winters are milder, but more liable to sudden and frequent changes.

7. The most important production is *wheat*. *Rye, barley, oats, buckwheat, hemp, flax, beans, and pease* are extensively cultivated. Many parts are good for grazing; and *beef, pork, butter, and cheese* are important articles of produce. Various kinds of excellent fruit, particularly *apples, peaches, and pears* are abundant.

8. The *commerce* of the Middle States centres chiefly in the cities of *New York* and *Philadelphia*. *Baltimore*, however, possesses the trade of a great part of Pennsylvania and Delaware.

9. Each of these states possesses a *School Fund*, the income of which is appropriated to aid in the support of free schools. A general system of free schools for all the children has been in successful operation in New York since 1816, and such a system has been lately introduced into Pennsylvania.

## NEW YORK.

### *Falls of Niagara.*



---

MIDDLE STATES. — 6 Climate? 7. Productions? 8. Commerce  
9. Education?

1. New York is distinguished as the most wealthy and powerful state in the Union, surpassing all others in population, in the advantages of situation, and in resources both from agriculture and commerce.

2. The *surface* in the eastern part is generally mountainous; in the western part, level or moderately uneven; and the *soil* of a large proportion of the state is very fertile.

3. The principal mountains are the *Catskill Mountains*, which present very fine scenery; and several ranges of high mountains west of lake Champlain.

4. Some of the principal rivers are the *Hud'son* or *North River*, *Delaware*, *Susquehanna*, *Mohawk*, *Genesee*, *Niagara*, and *St. Lawrence*.

5. The lakes *Erie*, *Ontario*, and *Champlain* lie partly in New York. Lake *George*, a body of transparent water, surrounded by romantic mountain scenery, is esteemed the most beautiful lake in the Union. Some of the other lakes are *Oneida*, *Cayuga*, and *Seneca*.

6. The principal island is *Long Island*, which lies off the coast of Connecticut, and is about 140 miles in length.

7. The *Falls of Niagara*, between New York and Upper Canada, are esteemed the grandest object of the kind in the world. The river is here three quarters of a mile in width, and the perpendicular descent, on the Canada side, is 151 feet, and on the New York side, 162 feet. The cloud of vapor ascending from the Falls is sometimes visible at the distance of 60 miles, and it serves as a medium for forming beautiful rainbows. These falls attract numerous visitors.

8. Some of the other interesting cataracts are *Trenton Falls* on West Canada Creek, 10 miles north of Utica; the *Falls of the Genesee*, and the *Co-hoes*, on the Mohawk, near its mouth.

9. The *mineral waters of Saratoga* are the most celebrated in America, and are visited in the summer months by great numbers of people.

10. The *salt springs of Onondaga* are very valuable, and great quantities of salt are manufactured from the waters at Syracuse, Salina, and Liverpool.

11. New York is distinguished for its very important works of internal improvement, as *canals* and *railroads*.

NEW YORK. — 1. What is said of New York? 2. Surface and soil? 3. Mountains? 4. Rivers? 5. Lakes? 6. Island?

7. Falls of Niagara? 8. What other cataracts?

9. What mineral waters? 10. Salt Springs? 11. Canals and railroads?

The length of canals in the state, in 1838, including two unfinished, was 973 miles.

12. *Erie Canal*, which forms a communication between the Hudson at Albany, and Lake Erie at Buffalo, 363 miles in length, is one of the greatest works of the kind in the world.

13. **ALBANY**, the seat of government, and the second city in the state in population, is advantageously situated, and by means of rivers, canals, and railroads, has an easy communication with a vast extent of country.

14. *New York*, situated on Manhattan or New York island, at the entrance of the Hudson into New York bay, is the most populous and commercial city in America; and in commerce, it is supposed not to be surpassed by any in the world except London. It has an admirable harbor, possesses extraordinary advantages of situation, both for internal and foreign commerce, and imports more than half of the goods brought into the United States.

15. Some of the other most important towns on the Hudson, are *Newburgh*, *Poughkeepsie* (po-kep'se), *Catskill*, *Hudson*, and *Troy*.

16. *Brooklyn*, on Long Island, near New York, is a flourishing commercial town, noted for the United States navy-yard, and for the greatest defeat that the Americans sustained during the revolutionary war.

17. *Buffalo*, at the west end of Erie canal, is a flourishing commercial town. Other important towns on the canal are *Lockport*, *Rochester*, *Syracuse*, *Utica*, and *Schenectady*.

18. *Ithaca*, *Geneva*, *Auburn*, *Canandaigua*, *Orwell*, and *Og'densburg* are flourishing towns.

19. *Sackett's Harbor* is noted as a place of military encampment; *Plattsburg*, for an important battle during the last war with England; *Saratoga*, for mineral waters and for the surrender of Burgoyne; *Ticonderoga* and *Crown Point*, as celebrated military posts during the French and revolutionary wars.

20. The principal literary institutions are *Columbia College*, *University of New York*, two *Theological Seminaries*, and the *Medical College*, in the city of New York; *Union College* at Schenectady; *Hamilton College* at Clinton; *Ge-*

12. Erie Canal? 13. What is said of Albany? 14. New York?

15. What other towns on the Hudson?

16. What is said of Brooklyn? 17. Buffalo, &c.? 18. What others are mentioned as flourishing towns? 19. What places are noted for important circumstances? 20. What are the literary institutions?

*neva College* at Geneva; the *Theological Seminary* at Auburn; the *Literary and Theological Institution* at Hamilton; the *Medical College* at Fairfield; and the *United States Military Academy* at West Point.

21. New York was discovered by Henry Hudson, in 1609, and settlements were commenced by the Dutch at Albany and on Manhattan island, in or about the year 1614. The country was called *New Netherlands* till it was taken from the Dutch by the English in 1664; and it then received its present name.

## NEW JERSEY.

1. New Jersey is advantageously situated between the two great cities of New York and Philadelphia; through which its commerce is chiefly carried on.

2. The *surface* in the southern and eastern parts is level; further in the interior, diversified and hilly; and in the northern part, mountainous.

3. The *soil* in the level parts is sandy and poor; in the other parts, generally fertile.

4. The *Delaware* separates this state from Pennsylvania, and the *Hudson* from New York. The largest rivers within the state are the *Passaic* and *Raritan*.

5. The *Falls of the Passaic*, at Paterson, are a fine cataract, 72 feet perpendicular, and are much visited as a curiosity.

---

21. What is related of the history?

NEW JERSEY. — 1. What is said of New Jersey? 2. What of the surface? 3. Soil? 4. Rivers? 5. Falls of the Passaic?

---

*See Map of the Middle States.* — How is New York bounded?

What lakes and rivers border upon it? How is Long Island situated? Staten Island? What are the course and termination of the Hudson? The Mohawk? The Genesee?

What rivers of Pennsylvania rise in New York?

What rivers flow into lake Ontario? The St. Lawrence? Lake Champlain? How is lake George situated?

What lakes lie in the western part? Where are the Catskill mountains? The Falls of Niagara?

How is Albany situated? New York? Brooklyn? Saratoga? Whitehall? Ticonderoga and Crown Point? Ogdensburg? Plattsburg? Sackett's Harbor? Buffalo? Canandaigua? Geneva? Auburn? Ithaca? Oswego? Owego?

What towns on the Hudson? Erie Canal? Lake Champlain? Lake Ontario? Lake Erie? The Genesee? The St. Lawrence?



6. New Jersey is distinguished for *canals* and *railroads*. *Morris Canal*, 86 miles long, extends across the state from Easton to New York. The most important railroads were made to facilitate the travel and intercourse between New York and Philadelphia.

7. The state abounds in iron ore, and great quantities of iron are manufactured; also *leather* and *shoes*.

8. TRENTON, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated at the falls of the Delaware, at the head of tide water.

9. *Newark*, the largest town, and one of the most beautiful in the United States, is distinguished for its manufactures, and for the excellent cider made in the vicinity.

10. *New Brunswick* is a place of some commerce; *Patterson* is noted for manufactures; and *Elizabethtown*, as the oldest in the state.

11. The principal literary institutions are the *College of New Jersey* and the *Theological Seminary* at Princeton, *Rutgers College* and the *Theological Seminary* at New Brunswick.

12. The first English settlement was made at Elizabethtown, in 1664. The country was divided into *East* and *West Jersey* till 1702, when the two parts were united under the name of *New Jersey*.

13. This state suffered much during the revolutionary war, and several places, particularly *Trenton*, *Princeton*, and *Monmouth* were rendered famous by warlike achievements.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

1. Pennsylvania, one of the most important states in the Union, is distinguished for its agriculture, manufactures, and works of internal improvement. It is in the form of a nearly regular parallelogram, and has no seacoast.

- 
6. Railroads and Canals? 7. Manufactures? 8. Trenton? 9. Newark? 10. New Brunswick, Patterson, and Elizabethtown? 11. Literary institutions? 12. What is related of the history? 13. What of the revolutionary war?

PENNSYLVANIA. — 1. What is said of Pennsylvania?

---

*See Map of the Middle States* — How is New Jersey bounded? By what is it separated from New York? From Pennsylvania? From Delaware? What rivers within New Jersey? Where is the Morris Canal? How is Trenton situated? Newark? Paterson? New Brunswick? Newton? Princeton? Burlington? Camden?

2. Its name is derived from its illustrious founder, *William Penn*; and it literally signifies *Penn's Woods*.

3. It comprises three natural divisions: 1st, the south-eastern part, which is the smallest of the divisions, but far the most populous, and generally fertile and well cultivated: 2dly, the middle, comprising more than one half, which is thinly peopled and mountainous, and much of it not susceptible of cultivation: 3dly, the western part, which is hilly or diversified, and generally fertile.

4. The central part is traversed by various ridges of the *Alleghany Mountains*.

5. The principal rivers are the *Delaware*, *Susquehanna*, *Schuylkill*, and *Lehigh*, in the eastern part; and the *Ohio*, *Alleghany*, and *Monongahela*, in the western.

6. This state has important mineral productions, as *iron*, *marble*, and especially *coal*. *Anthracite coal* abounds on the *Schuylkill* and *Lehigh*; and *bituminous coal* in the neighborhood of *Pittsburg*.

7. Pennsylvania is distinguished for its numerous and important *canals* and *railroads*. There were, in 1837, 886 miles of canals and 306 miles of railroads in operation, besides others in progress.

8. The *Pennsylvania Canal and Railroad*, which forms a communication between *Philadelphia* and *Pittsburg*, is 395 miles long, and is the most magnificent work of the kind in the United States, that is yet finished.

9. About one quarter of the inhabitants are of *German* descent; and several of the interior counties, towards the southeast part of the state, are inhabited chiefly by *Germans*, who speak their native language.

10. *HARRISBURG*, the seat of government, is a well built town, pleasantly situated on the *Susquehanna*.

11. *Philadelphia*, finely situated between the *Delaware* and *Schuylkill*, 55 miles from the sea, is much the largest city in Pennsylvania, and the second in size in the United States. It is one of the most regularly built cities in the world; the houses are of brick, and the streets cross one another at right angles. It is a place of great trade and opulence, and exceeds every other city in America in the extent and variety of its manufactures.

12. *Pittsburg*, advantageously situated at the junction of

2. Name? 3. What is stated respecting its three divisions? 4. Mountains? 5. Rivers? 6. Mineral productions? 7. Canals and railroads? 8. Pennsylvania Canal and Railroad? 9. German inhabitants? 10. Harrisburg? 11. Philadelphia? 12. Pittsburg?

the Alleghany and Monongahela, where they unite to form the Ohio, is one of the greatest manufacturing towns in the United States.

13. *Lancaster*, in the interior, is a handsome town, situated in a pleasant, fertile, and highly cultivated country, which is inhabited chiefly by Germans.

14. Some of the other principal towns are *Easton*, *Reading*, *Pottsville*, *Wilkes'bar-re*, in the eastern part; *York* and *Carlisle* (car-lile'), in the south; and *Erie* and *Washington*, in the west.

15. The principal literary institutions are the *University of Pennsylvania* and the *Medical Schools* in Philadelphia; *Dickinson College* at Carlisle; *Pennsylvania College* at Gettysburg; *Lafayette College* at Easton; *Marshall College* at Mercersburg; *Jefferson College* at Canonsburg; *Washington College* at Washington; *Alleghany College* at Meadville; and Theological Seminaries at York, Alleghany Town, and Pittsburg.

16. William Penn, the founder of Pennsylvania, arrived in the country in 1682, and the next year laid out the plan of Philadelphia. He established a friendly intercourse with the Indians, which was uninterrupted for more than 70 years.

17. The declaration of the Independence of the United States was made in Philadelphia, on the 4th of July, 1776. — *Germanstown* and *Brandywine Creek* were rendered famous by battles in the revolutionary war.

13. Lancaster? 14. What other towns? 15. Literary institutions? 16. What is related of the history? 17. Revolutionary events?

*See Map of the Middle States.* — How is Pennsylvania bounded?

What is its form? By what water does it communicate with the Atlantic ocean? What great lake borders upon it? What forms the eastern boundary?

What are the sources, course, and termination of the Susquehanna? What other rivers in the eastern and central parts? What ones in the western part? What rivers unite to form the Ohio?

How is Harrisburg situated? Philadelphia? Easton? Lancaster? Bethlehem? Wilkesbarre? Carlisle? Chambersburg? York? Gettysburg? Pottsville? Pittsburg? Washington? Erie? Meadville? Canonsburg?

What towns are on or near the Delaware? The Schuylkill? The Susquehanna? The Pennsylvania Canal and Railroad? The Alleghany?

## DELAWARE.

1. Delaware, which lies on the west side of Delaware river and bay, is, next to Rhode Island, the smallest state in the Union in extent of territory.

2. The *surface* is little diversified, being generally level or moderately uneven; the *soil*, in the northern part, fertile, in the southern, sandy and poor.

3. Delaware is distinguished for the production of *flour*; and the *flour-mills*, on the Brandywine near Wilmington, are the most celebrated in the United States.

4. Two *railroads* and a *canal* are formed across this state, to facilitate the intercourse between Philadelphia and Baltimore.

5. DOVER, a small town in the central part, is the seat of government.

6. *Wilmington* is much the largest town, and is distinguished for its trade in flour. *Newcastle* has some trade; and *Lewistown* is noted for saltworks.

7. The principal literary institution is *Newark College* at *Newark*.

8. Delaware was first settled by *Swedes* and *Finns* in 1627; but it was granted to William Penn in 1682; and in 1704, it became a separate colony.

## SOUTHERN STATES.

1. This division of the Union comprises *Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana*, and *Arkansas*, together with the small district of *Columbia*.

2. The principal rivers are the *Poto'mac, James, Savannah, Alabá'ma, Mississip'pi, Red River*, and *Arkansas* (ar-kan-saw').

DELAWARE.—1. What is said of Delaware? 2. Surface and soil? 3. Production? 4. Railroads and Canal? 5. Dover? 6. Wilmington, Newcastle, and Lewistown? 7. Literary institution? 8. What is related of the history.

See *Map of the Middle States*.—How is Delaware bounded? What capes at the mouth of Delaware bay? How is Dover situated? Wilmington? Newcastle? Newark? Lewistown? Milford?

SOUTHERN STATES.—1. What do the Southern States comprise? 2. What are the rivers?

3. The *Potomac* separates Maryland from Virginia, and flows into Chesapeake bay. It is navigable for large ships to Washington, 295 miles by the river and bay from the Atlantic; and for boats to Cumberland, nearly 200 miles above Washington.

4. *James River* is navigable for vessels of 120 tons to the falls at Richmond; and for bateaux 220 miles further.

5. The *Savannah* separates South Carolina from Georgia. It is navigable for large vessels to Savannah, 17 miles; and for boats to Augusta.

6. *Arkansas* and *Red River* are two great tributaries to the Mississippi, each about 2000 miles long, and are navigable for boats throughout most of their course.

7. The *Alleghany Mountains* extend through all the Southern States, which border on the Atlantic.

8. The tract of country bordering on the Atlantic, and extending, in some places, 130 miles inland, is, for the most part, a flat, sandy plain, elevated but little above the level of the sea. Further in the interior, the country becomes uneven and hilly, and afterwards mountainous. The part bordering on the ocean is called the *Low country*; and the interior, the *Upper* or *Upland country*.

9. The low country is generally covered with pitch pines, and is called *pine barrens*, being mostly sandy and barren, except the tracts on the streams of water, which are often very fertile. Much of the soil in the upland country is excellent.

10. In the northern parts of this division, the staple productions are *wheat*, *tobacco*, and *Indian corn*; in the southern part, *cotton*, *rice*, and *sugar*:—*Sweet potatoes* and a variety of *fruits* abound in all parts. The *pitch pine* of the low country, grows in great perfection, and yields *pitch*, *tar*, *turpentine*, *boards*, and other kinds of timber. These form important articles of export.

11. In the states of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, *gold mines* of considerable importance are found.

12. The *winters* are mild; but, in the low country, the *summers* are hot and sultry, and, from July to the latter part of October, the *climate* is unhealthy. The upper country has a mild and healthy climate.

13. The principal part of the *slaves* in the United States

3. What is said of the Potomac? 4. The James? 5. The Savannah? 6. The Arkansas and Red River? 7. Mountains?  
8. What is said of the country? 9. Soil? 10. Productions? 11. Gold mines? 12. Climate? 13. Slaves?

are in this division. They are found chiefly in the low country, where field labor is performed almost wholly by negroes.

14. The low country is inhabited by planters, who live at a considerable distance from each other, having generally large plantations, with many slaves. They are distinguished for hospitality, and are fond of amusement. The upper country is inhabited by farmers, who have generally small estates with few slaves, and depend chiefly on their own labor for support.

15. The higher classes are distinguished for hospitality and are generally well educated; but, among the lower classes, education is much neglected.

16. The principal commercial towns are *Baltimore*, *Norfolk*, *Charlestown*, *Savannah*, *Mo-bâle*, and *New Orleans*.

### MARYLAND.

1. Maryland is the first state in proceeding southward, in which slavery is found to exist to any considerable extent; and it is, therefore, commonly classed with the *Southern States*, though its position would, perhaps, more naturally place it among the *Middle States*.

2. It is of very irregular form, and its most remarkable natural feature is *Chesapeake Bay*, which divides the state into two parts, the *Eastern* and *Western Shores*.

3. The Eastern Shore is generally level or moderately uneven; the Western, diversified, hilly, and mountainous; and much of the *soil* in both parts is fertile.

4. The two principal rivers are the *Susquehanna* and *Poto'mac*.

5. Maryland is distinguished for its commercial advantages; and its two principal articles of export are *flour* and *tobacco*.

6. This state has several important railroads and canals. The *Baltimore and Ohio Railroad*, which is designed to extend from Baltimore to the river Ohio, was finished as far as Harper's Ferry, 81 miles, in 1835. Baltimore is also connected with Philadelphia, York, and Washington, by railroads.

7. The *Chesapeake and Ohio Canal* extends from Georgetown toward Cumberland, partly on the Maryland and partly

---

14. What is said of the inhabitants? 15. Education? 16. Commercial towns?

MARYLAND. — 1. What is said of Maryland? 2. Its form and distinguishing feature? 3. Surface and soil? 4. Rivers? 5. Commerce? 6. Railroads? 7. Chesapeake and Ohio Canal?

on the Virginia side of the Potomac. 137 miles were finished in 1839; and the design is to continue it to Ohio river.

8. ANNAPOLIS, a small but handsome city, is the seat of government.

9. *Baltimore*, pleasantly situated on the Petapsco, 14 miles above its entrance into Chesapeake bay, is much the largest city, and the third in size in the Union. It is regularly laid out, well built, and distinguished for commerce, and especially for its trade in flour. Its most remarkable edifices are the Washington Monument and the Roman Catholic Cathedral.

10. Some of the other principal towns are *Frederick*, *Hagerstown*, and *Cumberland*.

11. The principal literary institutions are *St. Mary's College* and two *Medical Colleges* at Baltimore; *St. John's College* at Annapolis; and *Mount St. Mary's College* at Emmitsburg.

12. Maryland was granted by Charles I. to *Lord Baltimore*, a Roman Catholic; and the first settlement was formed by his brother Leonard Calvert, together with about 200 Catholics in 1634; and a free toleration of religion was established. It was named Maryland, from Henrietta Maria the Queen of Charles.

### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

1. The District of Columbia is a small territory, 10 miles square, situated on both sides of the Potomac, between the states of Maryland and Virginia, and is remarkable chiefly for containing the city of Washington the seat of government of the United States.

2. WASHINGTON, finely situated on the Maryland side of the Potomac, 295 miles by the course of the river and bay from the Atlantic ocean, has little commerce, and it owes its importance to its being the seat of the national govern

---

8. What is said of Annapolis? 9. Baltimore? 10. What of other towns? 11. Literary institutions? 12. What is related of the history?

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. — 1. What is said of the District of Columbia? 2. Washington?

---

*See Map of the Middle States.* — How is Maryland bounded? How is it divided? What separates it from Virginia? What rivers in the State? How is Annapolis situated? Baltimore? Frederick? Hagerstown? Cumberland? What other towns on the Western Shore? What ones on the Eastern Shore?

How is the District of Columbia situated? On which side of the Potomac are Washington and Georgetown? Alexandria?

ment. The most distinguished public buildings are the Capitol and the President's House, which are built of white freestone. The Capitol has a commanding situation on an eminence, and is the most magnificent edifice in the Union.

3. *Georgetown* and *Alexandria* have considerable trade, chiefly in flour.

4. The principal literary institutions are *Georgetown College* at Georgetown, and *Columbian College* near Washington.

5. Washington became the seat of government in 1801. In 1814, it was taken by the British, under general Ross, who burnt the Capitol, the President's House, and other public edifices.

## VIRGINIA.

1. Virginia is distinguished for being the largest state in extent of territory ; for its central situation ; for the variety and abundance of its natural resources ; for being the native land of Washington ; for the high rank it has always held in the Union ; and for having been settled before any other of the states, on which account it is often called the "Ancient" or "Old Dominion."

2. With regard to *surface*, it consists of three divisions ; 1st, the eastern part, which is alluvial and level ; 2dly, the middle, (lying east of the Blue Ridge,) which is hilly ; 3dly, the western part, (comprising one half of the state,) which is mountainous.

3. The *soil* in the eastern division, except on the rivers and streams of water, is sandy and poor ; in the middle, generally good ; in the great valley west of the Blue Ridge, fertile : beyond this, the country is broken, and much of it barren.

4. Virginia is traversed by several ridges of the *Alleghany Mountains*, of which the easternmost is the *Blue Ridge* : of this ridge the *Peaks of Otter* are the highest summits, but *White Top Peak*, a summit of a ridge further west, is still higher.

5. The principal rivers are the *Poto'mac*, *Rappahan'ock*, *York*, *James*, *Kanhawa* (ka-naw'wa), *Shenando'ah*, and *Ohio*.

6. The two noted capes of Virginia are *Cape Charles* and *Cape Henry*, at the mouth of Chesapeake bay.

---

3. What is said of Georgetown and Alexandria ? 4. What literary institutions ? What is related of the history ?

VIRGINIA. — 1. For what is Virginia distinguished ? 2. What is said of the surface ? 3. Soil ? 4. Mountains ? 5. Rivers ? 6. Capes ?



*Natural Bridge.*

7. The *Natural Bridge*, over Cedar Creek, 12 miles from Lexington, is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. The chasm over which the huge rock that forms the bridge extends, is 250 feet deep, 45 feet wide at the bottom, and 90 feet at the top.

8. There are several caves which are esteemed interesting curiosities, as *Wier's Cave*, *Madison's Cave*, and *Blowing Cave*.

9. *Wier's Cave*, the most extraordinary of these caves, is on the northwest side of the Blue Ridge. It is about 2,000 feet in extent, and comprises more than 20 apartments, containing a profusion of stalactites and incrustations, which display the most beautiful and sparkling brilliancy, when surveyed by the light of a torch.

10. The *Great Falls of the Potomac* about 12 miles above the city of Washington, 76 feet in perpendicular descent,

---

7. What is said of the Natural Bridge? 8. Caves? 9. Wier's Cave? 10. Falls of the Potomac?

present a very interesting spectacle ; and the *passage of the Potomac* through the Blue Ridge, at Harper's Ferry, is, according to Mr. Jefferson, "one of the most stupendous scenes in nature."

11. There is a remarkable *mound* on the Virginia side of the Ohio, 14 miles below Wheeling. It is 70 feet high, 300 feet in diameter at the base, and 60 feet at the top ; and contains thousands of human skeletons.

12. The principal mineral productions are *coal*, found in abundance on James river, *iron*, *gold*, and *salt*. There are very valuable *salt springs*, particularly on the Kanhawa, in the vicinity of Charleston, where great quantities of salt are manufactured.

13. Virginia has mineral springs which attract much attention, some of which are the *Berkeley Springs*, *Warm and Hot Springs*, *Sulphur Springs*, and *Sweet Springs*.

14. This state has many important works of internal improvement, as *railroads*, *canals*, and improvements of *river navigation*.

15. **RICHMOND**, the seat of government, has a beautiful and picturesque situation at the falls of James river, and at the head of the tide, and has an extensive trade.

16. *Norfolk*, having a low and somewhat marshy situation, has a good harbor, and is the principal place in Virginia for foreign commerce. At *Gosport*, near Norfolk, there is a United States navy-yard.

17. *Petersburg*, *Lynchburg*, and *Fredericksburg*, are all considerable commercial towns.

18. *Winchester* is a handsome inland town ; and *Wheeling*, on the Ohio, is a flourishing town, noted for trade.

19. *Williamsburg*, now a decayed town, is noted for having been formerly the capital ; *Yorktown*, for the surrender of the British army under Cornwallis ; *Harper's Ferry*, for the United States armory ; *Mount Vernon*, a pleasant eminence on the Potomac, for having been the residence of Washington ; and *Monticello*, an eminence near Charlottesville, for having been the residence of Jefferson.

20. The principal literary institutions are *William and Mary College* (next to Harvard College, the oldest in the United States), at Williamsburg ; the *University of Virginia*,

11. What is said of a mound? 12. Mineral productions? 13. Mineral Springs? 14. Internal improvement?

15. What is said of Richmond? 16. Norfolk? 17. What other commercial towns? 18. What is said of Winchester and Wheeling? 19. What other places, and for what noted?

20. What literary institutions?

a well endowed institution, at Charlottesville; *Hampden-Sidney College*, in Prince Edward county; *Washington College*, at Lexington; *Randolph-Macon College*, at Boydton; and three *Theological Seminaries*, one near Alexandria, another near Hampden-Sidney College, and the other at Richmond.

21. The first permanent English settlement in the United States, was made in 1607, in Virginia, on James river, at *Jamestown*, a place now in ruins. One of the first settlers was the famous *John Smith*, who is styled the father of the colony.

### NORTH CAROLINA.

1. North Carolina is a large state, and has great agricultural resources; but its commercial prosperity is checked by its want of good harbors, as its rivers have sand bars at their mouths, and it has no large towns. A great part of its exports go to Charleston, S. C., and to Petersburg, in Virginia.

2. Like the other southern Atlantic states, it consists of three divisions; 1st, the alluvial and sandy region, which constitutes nearly one half of the state, and is covered with immense forests of pine; 2dly, the hilly country in the middle; 3dly, the mountainous region in the west. It has much good soil, and much that is poor.

3. This state has three noted capes, *Cape Hat'teras*, *Cape Lookout*, and *Cape Fear*, all formidable to seamen.

21. What is related of the history?

NORTH CAROLINA. — 1. What is said of North Carolina? 2. Surface and soil? 3. Capes?

*See Map of the Middle States.* — What part of Chesapeake bay is in Virginia? What capes at its mouth?

What river separates Virginia from Maryland? From Ohio? From Kentucky? What rivers flow into Chesapeake bay? Into the Potomac? Into the Ohio?

What rivers in the south part of the state? How does the Blue Ridge intersect the state?

How is Richmond situated? Norfolk? Williamsburg? Yorktown? Petersburg? Fredericksburg? Lynchburg? Boydton? Staunton? Lexington? The Natural Bridge? Wier's Cave? Winchester? Harper's Ferry? Charlottesville? Monticello? Mount Vernon? Wheeling? Charleston? The Sulphur Springs? Warm Springs?

What towns on the Potomac? The Rappahannock? The York? The James? The Ohio?

4. *Great Dismal Swamp*, about 30 miles long, lies partly in North Carolina and partly in Virginia ; *Little Dismal* or *Alligator Swamp*, between Albemarle and Pamlico Sounds.

5. The principal rivers are the *Chow'an*, *Roanoke'*, *Pamlico*, *Neuse*, *Cape Fear*, *Yad'kin*, and *Cataw'ba*.

6. The western part of the state is traversed by ranges of mountains, of which *Black Mountain*, one of the summits, is stated to be as high or higher than the highest of the White Mountains of New Hampshire.

7. *Ararat* or *Pilot Mountain*, which rises as a regular cone to the height of 1,550 feet, is remarkable for its symmetry, and is a conspicuous and striking object, seen at a great distance.

8. North Carolina abounds in *iron ore*, and has celebrated *gold mines*, which are found in the country watered by the Yadkin and Catawba.

9. This state has several important *railroads* and *canals*. The *Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad*, 170 miles long, extends from Wilmington to Weldon on the Roanoke, where it unites with railroads leading to Portsmouth and Petersburg in Virginia.

10. *RALEIGH* (raw'le), the seat of government, is a handsome town, pleasantly situated in the central part of the state, and has a new granite state-house, which is one of the most magnificent in the Union.

11. *Wilmington*, on Cape Fear river, is the most considerable emporium in the state for foreign commerce.

12. *Newbern*, pleasantly situated on the Neuse, is a handsome town, and has considerable commerce.

13. *Fayetteville*, at the head of steamboat navigation, on Cape Fear river, 90 miles above Wilmington, is the centre of an extensive inland trade.

14. Some of the other principal commercial towns are *E'denton*, *Washington*, and *Halifax*.

15. *Charlotte*, situated in the district of the gold mines, is noted for a United States mint recently established ; *Salem*, as the principal town in the Moravian settlement of Wachovia ; *Salisbury*, for the trap dikes or natural walls in its vicinity, which were long supposed to be of artificial construction.

16. The principal literary institutions are the *University*

---

4. What is said of swamps ? 5. Rivers ? 6. Mountains ? 7. Ararat or Pilot Mountain ? 8. Mines ? 9. Internal improvement ? 10. Raleigh ? 11. Wilmington ? 12. Newbern ? 13. Fayetteville ?

4. What other commercial towns ? 15. What other towns, and for what noted ? 16. Literary institutions ?

of *North Carolina* at Chapel Hill, and *Davidson College* in Mecklenburgh county.

17. The first permanent English settlement was made in North Carolina near Albemarle Sound, in 1662 or 1663. North and South Carolina were originally included under one government, but were separated in 1729.

### SOUTH CAROLINA.

1. South Carolina is favorably situated for agriculture and commerce, and is distinguished for the opulence of its planters, and the refinement and intelligence of its citizens.

2. In this state the *slaves* exceed the *whites* in number; and, in the low and alluvial country, in the ratio of more than 3 to 1. This portion comprising less than one third of the territory of the state, contains more than half of the slaves, and only about one fifth of the whites.

3. The principal rivers are the *Pedee'*, which is navigable for large boats 200 miles; the *Santee'*, which is navigable for steamboats to Columbia, where it has the name of the *Congaree'*; and the *Savan'nah*, which separates South Carolina from Georgia.

4. The *Alleghany Mountains* extend through the western part. The most remarkable summit in South Carolina is *Table Mountain*, which is about 4,300 feet high, and presents, on one side, a tremendous rocky precipice above 1,500 feet in height.

5. This state has some important works of internal improvement. The *South Carolina Railroad*, extending from Charleston to Hamburg on the Savannah, opposite to Augusta, is 136 miles long.

6. COLUMBIA, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated on the Congaree, the main branch of the Santee, near the centre of the state, and is a handsome town.

7. *Charleston*, much the largest town, is the principal

17. What is related of the history?

SOUTH CAROLINA. — 1. What is said of South Carolina? 2. The inhabitants? 3. Rivers? 4. Mountains? 5. Internal improvement? 6. Columbia? 7. Charleston?

See *Map of the U. S.* — How is North Carolina bounded? What capes on the coast? How are they situated? Where is Pamlico sound? Albemarle? What rivers? What are their courses? Where is Ararat mountain? Where is Dismal Swamp? How is Raleigh situated? Newbern? Wilmington? Fayetteville? Edenton? Washington? Chapel Hill? Salem? Salisbury? Charlotte? The Warm Springs?

emporium for the commerce, not only of South Carolina, but of a considerable part of North Carolina. It is situated on a tongue of land formed by the confluence of Cooper and Ashley rivers, and has a convenient harbor for moderate-sized vessels.

8. Some of the other principal towns are *Camden*, *Georgetown*, *Beaufort*, *Hamburg*, and *Cheraw*.

9. The principal literary institutions are the *College of South Carolina*, a well endowed institution, and a *Theological Seminary*, at Columbia.

10. The first permanent English settlement in this state was made at Charleston in 1680. — South Carolina was, for some time, the seat of the revolutionary war, and *Charleston* and *Camden*, also the places named *Eutaw Springs* and *Cow-Pens*, were rendered famous by warlike achievements.

## GEORGIA.

1. Georgia is one of the largest states in extent of territory, and one of the most diversified with regard to surface, soil, and climate.

2. The southern half is mostly level alluvial land, covered with pine forests, and sandy and poor, but with rich tracts of low grounds interspersed; the middle division is uneven or hilly, and very fertile, and far the most populous; the northern part is mountainous.

3. The principal rivers are the *Savan'nah*, *Oge'chee*, *Alatamaha* (al-ta-ma-haw'), *Flint*, and *Chatahoo'chee*.

4. The *Alatamaha* is much the largest river that is wholly within the state, and is formed by the two branches *Oco'nee* and *Ocmul'gee*, which unite 120 miles from the sea. Large steamboats ascend the Oconee branch to Milledgeville, about 300 miles by the course of the rivers from the sea, and the Ocmulgee to Macon; and they also ascend the *Chatahoo'chee* to Columbus, 430 miles from the gulf of Mexico.

8. What other towns? 9. Literary institutions?  
10. What is related of the history?

GEORGIA. — 1. What is said of Georgia? 2. Surface and soil of the different divisions? 3. Rivers? 4. The *Alatamaha*?

*See Map of the U. S.* — How is South Carolina bounded?  
By what is it separated from Georgia? What other rivers in the state? Where is Table mountain?  
How is Columbia situated? Charleston? Georgetown? Beaufort? Camden? Hamburg? Cheraw? Eutaw Springs? Cow-Pens? What towns towards the north?

5. *Toccoa Falls* and *Tallulah Falls*. 11 miles apart. are beautiful cascades. The perpendicular descent of the former is 186 feet.

6. *Indian Springs*, also *Madison Springs*, 23 miles north-west of Athens, are mineral waters that are considerably visited.

7. Georgia has some important *railroads* and *canals*. The *Central Railroad* extends from Savannah to Macon, about 200 miles; and *Monroe Railroad* continues the line from Macon to Forsyth, 25 miles. The *Georgia Railroad* extends from Augusta to Athens and Madison.

8. *Milledgeville*, a small town near the centre of the state, is the seat of government.

9. *Savannah*, on the river Savannah, 17 miles from its mouth, is regularly laid out, and is the chief emporium of the state for foreign commerce.

10. *Augusta*, on the Savannah, has an extensive trade, particularly in cotton.

11. *Macon* and *Columbus* have, within a few years, become places of importance, and are flourishing commercial towns.

12. The principal literary institutions are *Franklin College*, a respectably endowed seminary, at Athens; and *Oglethorpe University*, recently founded at Midway.

13. The first English settlement in Georgia was commenced at Savannah, in 1733, by General Oglethorpe, together with 160 persons.

## FLORIDA

1. Florida, the southernmost portion of the United States, consists mostly of a large peninsula, resembling, in its general aspect, the low country of the Southern States: and

---

5. Falls or cascades? 6. Mineral waters? 7. Railroads? 8. Milledgeville? 9. Savannah? 10. Augusta? 11. Macon and Columbus? 12. Literary institutions? 13. What is related of the settlement?

FLORIDA. — 1. What is said of Florida?

---

*See Map of the U. S. — How is Georgia bounded?*  
 What islands on the coast? What river separates it from South Carolina? What one from Alabama? What rivers in the eastern part? In the western? Where is Okefonoke Swamp?  
 How is Milledgeville situated? Savannah? Augusta? Macon? Columbus? Athens? Madison? Forsyth? Darien? Toccoa Falls? Indian Springs? What towns on or near the coast? What ones in the north part? In the central part?

no part of the surface is said to rise more than about 200 feet above the level of the sea.

2. The greater part of the country is sandy and poor, and much of it, particularly in the south, is marshy ; yet there are fine fertile tracts interspersed throughout, especially in the northern part.

3. Florida is distinguished for its trees and plants. The *live oak*, valuable for ship timber, is found in great perfection ; and the *magnolia*, with its large milk-white flowers, adds to the beauty of the forests.

4. The climate and soil are adapted to cotton, rice, sugar, indigo, olives, oranges, and other tropical fruits.

5. The principal rivers are the *Appalachicola* and *St. John's*, both navigable. The latter has a sluggish current, and is navigable about 200 miles.

6. *TALLAHASSEE*, a new and flourishing town, is the seat of government.

7. *Pensacola*, formerly the capital of West Florida, has one of the best harbors in the gulf of Mexico, and is noted for the United States navy-yard.

8. *St. Augustine*, formerly the capital of East Florida, has a pleasant situation, and is the oldest town in the United States.

9. *Appalachicola* and *St. Joseph's* are new commercial towns ; and *Key West*, on a small island, is a place of some commercial importance.

10. Florida was conquered by the Spaniards in 1539, and *St. Augustine* was founded by them in 1564. In 1763, the country was divided into East and West Florida ; and, in 1821, it was ceded by Spain to the United States.

2. Soil ? 3. Vegetable growth ? 4. Productions ? 5. Rivers ?

6. Tallahassee ? 7. Pensacola ? 8. St. Augustine ?

9. What other towns ? 10. What is related of the history ?

*See Map of the U. S. — How is Florida situated ?*

What is its southernmost cape ? Where is Cape Florida ?

What islands to the south of Florida ? Where is Apalachee bay ?

What rivers in Florida ? What swamp on the north ?

How is Tallahassee situated ? *St. Augustine* ? *Pensacola* ? *Appalachicola* and *St. Joseph's* ?



## ALABAMA.

1. Alabama is a new, large, and important state, having great agricultural and commercial advantages, and it is distinguished for its rapid growth.

2. The surface of the southern part is low and level or moderately uneven, and most of it covered with pine forests; the middle and northern parts are diversified and hilly, and a portion is mountainous.

3. Much of the *soil*, particularly in the parts watered by the Alabama, Tombeckbee, Tennessee, and their branches, is fertile.

4. The principal rivers are the *Alabā'ma*, *Tombeck'bee* or *Tombig'bee*, *Chatahoo'chee*, and *Ten'nessee*.

5. The *Alabā'ma* is navigable for small steamboats to the junction of the Coosa and Tallapoosa, about 300 miles; and the *Tombeckbee*, by its eastern branch, the *Black Warrior*, to Tuscaloosa, 300 miles; and by its western branch, to Columbus in Mississippi, upwards of 400 miles.

6. The *Tennessee*, which flows through the northern part of the state, forms an expansion 25 miles long and 2 or 3 broad, called the *Muscle Shoals*, from the abundance of soft-shell turtles and fresh-water clams. A canal extends from the head of these shoals to Florence, 37 miles.

7. *TUSCALOO'SA*, situated at the falls of the Black Warrior, in the central part of the state, is the seat of government.

8. *Mobile'*, on an elevated plain, at the head of Mobile bay, is much the largest town, the principal emporium of the state, and has a great commerce.

9. *Montgomery* and *Wetumpka*, near the head of steam boat navigation on the waters of the Alabama, are flourish-

ALABAMA. — 1. What is said of Alabama? 2. Surface? 3. Soil?

4. Rivers? 5. The Alabama and Tombeckbee? 6. The Tennessee? 7. Tuscaloosa? 8. Mobile?

9. What other towns?

*See Map of the U. S.* — How is Alabama bounded?

Where is Mobile bay? What are the rivers of Alabama?

What river forms a part of the eastern boundary? What rivers unite to form the Alabama? What is the eastern branch of the Tombeckbee? Where the Muscle Shoals?

How is Tuscaloosa situated? Mobile? Montgomery? St. Stephen's? Florence? Huntsville? What other towns in the north? What ones on the Alabama?

ing towns ; also *Florence*, at the head of steamboat navigation on the Tennessee, and *Huntsville* in the northern part.

10. The principal literary institutions are the *University of Alabama*, a well endowed seminary, at Tuscaloosa ; *La Grange College* at La Grange ; and *Spring Hill College* near Mobile.

11. Alabama was erected into a territorial government in 1817, and into a state in 1819.

### MISSISSIPPI.

1. The state of Mississippi resembles Alabama in its general characteristics ; but it is less intersected by rivers, and has a smaller proportion of upland or hilly country.

2. The southern part is level or moderately uneven, and mostly covered with pine forests, interspersed with some cypress swamps and marshes ; the northern part has a surface diversified with hills, valleys, and plains ; but there are no mountains.

3. The pine forests and level lands of inferior quality constitute more than half of the state ; but there is a large portion that has a very fertile soil, exceedingly well adapted to the production of *cotton*, which is the great object of attention with the planters in this state, as well as in Alabama and Georgia.

4. The *Choctaw* and *Chickasaw Indians*, who lately possessed some fine tracts of land in the northern and northeastern parts, have, within a few years, removed to the west of the Mississippi ; and, since their removal, this state has increased very rapidly in population.

5. The river *Mississippi* forms the great natural feature of the state. The three other principal rivers are the *Pascagoula*, *Pearl*, and *Yazoo*.

6. Several important *railroads* have been constructed in this state.

7. *JACKSON*, a small town, in the central part, is the seat of government.

8. *Natchez*, pleasantly situated on an elevated bank of the Mississippi, and *Vicksburg*, a new town, on the same river, below the junction of the Yazoo, are the largest and most commercial towns.

10. What literary institutions ? 11. What is related of the history ?

MISSISSIPPI. — 1. What is said of Mississippi ? 2. Surface ? 3. Soil and productions ? 4. Indians ? 5. Rivers ? 6. Railroads ? 7. Jackson ? 8. Natchez and Vicksburg ?

9. Some of the other most considerable towns are *Columbus*, *Clinton*, *Manchester*, and *Port Gibson*.

10. The principal literary institutions are *Jefferson College* at Washington, and *Oakland College* at Oakland.

11. The first settlement of whites was made at Natchez by the French about the year 1716; and, in 1729, the French colony was massacred by the Natchez Indians.

12. But few American settlements were made till near the end of the last century. A territorial government was established in 1800; and, in 1817, Mississippi was erected into a state.

## LOUISIANA.

1. Louisiana is remarkable for embracing the Delta of the great river Mississippi; and by means of this river and its tributaries, it possesses great commercial advantages, although its long line of seacoast affords no good harbor.

2. It is one of the most level states in the Union, consisting chiefly of an immense plain, divided, with respect to its surface, into sea-marsh, which is overflowed by high tides, alluvial lands, liable to inundation by the overflowing of the rivers, prairies, pine forests, and hickory and oak lands; and, in the northwest part, there is a portion that is hilly.

3. The southern part consists of marshes or low prairie land destitute of trees, but covered with reeds or coarse grass, and intersected by numerous bays, lakes, and rivers. Nothing can be more dreary than the prospect of the immense waste, which is afforded from a ship's mast, in sailing up from the mouth of the Mississippi, to New Orleans.

4. The Delta of the Mississippi, which is elevated only about 10 feet above the gulf of Mexico, comprises about one fourth of the state, and is annually inundated by the spring floods.

9. What is said of other towns? 10. Literary institutions? 11. What is related of the history? 12. When erected into a state?

LOUISIANA.—1. For what is Louisiana remarkable? 2. What is said of its surface? 3. The southern part? 4. The Delta?

*See Map of the U. S.*—How is Mississippi bounded? What rivers in it flow into the Mississippi? What ones into the gulf of Mexico? How is Jackson situated? Natchez? Vicksburg? Columbus? What towns on or near the Mississippi? What ones on Pearl river?

5. A considerable part of the state consists of prairies, some of them of great extent, particularly the Opelousas prairie, which is computed to contain more than 6,000 square miles.

6. Louisiana possesses a great variety of soil ; much of the country is barren or not susceptible of cultivation ; and much of it is of extraordinary fertility.

7. The staple productions are *cotton*, *sugar*, and *rice* ; and *cattle* are raised in great numbers in some parts, particularly on the Opelousas prairie.

8. The four principal rivers are the *Mississipp*i**, *Red River*, *Washitá'*, and *Sabine'*.

9. The principal lakes are *Borgne* (born), *Pontchartrain* (pon-shar-train'), *Maurepas*, (mâw'-re-pâ), *Mermen'au*, and *Calcasieu* (cal'-ca-soo), which are properly bays or inlets of the sea, in the south ; and *Bisteneau* (bis-te-no'), a beautiful lake in the north.

10. NEW ORLEANS, the capital and only large town, is situated on the Mississippi, 105 miles by its course from its entrance into the gulf of Mexico. It possesses unrivalled commercial advantages, having a river navigation above it, by means of the Mississippi and its tributaries, far more extensive than any other city on the globe ; and no other city gives employment to so many steamboats. It is the emporium, not only of Louisiana, but of the great valley of the Mississippi, and has a greater amount of exports than any other city in America.

11. Some of the other most considerable towns are *Baton Rouge* (bâ'tn-roozh), *Alexandria*, and *Natchitoches* (nak-e-to'-chez).

12. The principal literary institutions are *Louisiana College* at Jackson, and *Jefferson College* at St. James.

13. In 1678, the Mississippi was discovered by *Marquette* and *Joliet*, two French missionaries ; in 1682, the country

5. What is said of its prairies? 6 Soil? 7. Productions? 8. Rivers? 9. Lakes? 10. New Orleans? 11. What other towns? 12. What literary institutions? 13. What is related of the history?

*See Map of the U. S.* — How is Louisiana bounded? What portion lies east of the Mississippi? What river forms the western boundary? What are the course and termination of Red River? What other rivers in Louisiana? What lakes in the southeast? In the southwest? In the north? How is New Orleans situated? Baton Rouge? Jackson? Madisonville? Opelousas? What towns on the Mississippi? On Red River? On the Washita?

was explored by *La Salle*, and named *Louisiana*, in honor of Louis XIV.; in 1699, a French settlement was begun at *Iberville*; and in 1717, *New Orleans* was founded.

14. In 1803, the extensive country of Louisiana, comprising all the territory now belonging to the United States, lying west of the Mississippi, was purchased of France for the sum of \$ 15,000,000, and in 1812, the *State of Louisiana* was admitted into the Union.

## ARKANSAS.

1. This new state is one of the largest and least settled in the Union, and it has no large towns.

2. The *surface* in the eastern part, for about 100 miles west of the Mississippi, is low and level, and much of it subject to inundation; in the middle, uneven and hilly; and in the western part, hilly and mountainous. The *Ozark Mountains* traverse the northwestern corner.

3. The greater part is covered with forests, and some of it is heavy-timbered; but there is considerable prairie land.

4. The country is well watered by numerous rivers and streams, and much of the soil, especially that on the water-courses, is fertile.

5. The principal agricultural productions are *cotton*, *corn*, and *cattle*; the mineral productions are *iron*, *lead*, *coal*, and *salt*.

6. The principal rivers are the *Mississippi*, which forms the eastern boundary; *Arkansas* (ar-kan-saw'), which is navigable far beyond the limits of the state; *White River*, which is navigable for steamboats to Batesville, about 300 miles; *St. Francis*, a large navigable river; and *Washita*.

7. The *Hot Springs*, near the sources of the Washita, consisting of as many as 70 fountains, are much visited by invalids. The temperature of the water is from 100° to 150°, but not strongly impregnated by any mineral substance.

8. **LITTLE ROCK**, situated on the Arkansas, 300 miles from

4. What is said of the purchase, &c.?

ARKANSAS. — 1. What is said of Arkansas? 2. Surface? 3. Forests and prairie? 4. Soil? 5. Productions? 6. Rivers? 7. Hot Springs? 8. Little Rock?

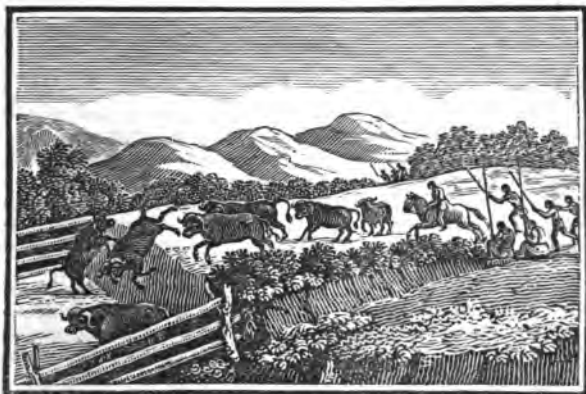
*See Map of the U. S.* — How is Arkansas bounded? What river on the east? What one on the southwest? What other rivers flow through it? How is Little Rock situated? Batesville?

its mouth by the river, is the largest town, and the seat of government ; and it has considerable trade.

9. Arkansas was erected into a territorial government in 1819, and into a state in 1836.

## WESTERN STATES.

### *Taking Buffaloes.*



1. The western division of the Union comprises the states of *Ten'nessee*, *Kentuck'y*, *Oh'io*, *Mich'igan*, *Indian'a* (in-je-an'na), *Illinois'* (il-le-noy'), and *Missôu'ri*, together with the *Wiscon'sin*, *Iowa*, *Western*, and *Or'e-gon* territories.

2. The *Mississippi Valley* which comprises all these states and territories, except Oregon, is a term applied to the vast country which is watered by the Mississippi and its numerous tributary rivers, and which extends from the Alleghany mountains on the east, to the Rocky mountains on the west. This valley surpasses in extent all other valleys on the globe, that of the Amazon (and perhaps also that of the La Plata) excepted.

9. When erected into a state ?

WESTERN STATES. — 1. What does the western division comprise ? 2. What is said of the Mississippi Valley ?

3. The great river *Mississippi*, which gives name to this valley, is about a half a mile in width, and very deep. It is the narrowest river on the globe, in proportion to the mass of water which it carries the extent of country which it drains, and the commercial facilities which its waters afford. This river, together with its tributary streams, is supposed to furnish more than 20,000 miles of steamboat navigation.

4. The largest tributaries on the western side, are the *Missouri*, *Arkansas*, and *Red River*; on the eastern side, the *Ohio* and *Tennessee*.

5. The *surface* of this valley is diversified, but there are no considerable mountains. In some parts it is hilly; a good deal of it is undulating; but the most of it may be regarded as a vast plain.

6. Though this country has barren tracts, yet the *soil* of a great portion of it is of uncommon fertility; and, on the timbered lands, the forest trees are often of great size.

7. The *climate* is various; in the south warm, and in north cold. The winters are more changeable, and the quantity of snow less, than in the same parallels in the country bordering on the Atlantic. Some parts are unhealthy, particularly the inundated lands on the rivers, and the wet prairies.

8. A remarkable feature of this country consists in its extensive *prairies*, which are tracts of land entirely destitute of trees, and generally covered with weeds and grass, and are ornamented, at certain seasons, with a profusion of the most beautiful flowers.

9. The prairies are generally very level, and are divided into wet and dry; but the dry or upland prairies form much the greater part. Those which are wet and marshy commonly border on water courses. These natural meadows generally are of great fertility, and are covered with the most luxuriant vegetation.

10. The prairies are found, to some extent, in the state of Ohio; as we proceed to the westward, the proportion which they bear to the timbered land increases; and, after we proceed two or three hundred miles to the west of the *Mississippi*, they are found to occupy almost the whole extent of country, except the margins of the rivers.

11. The prairies to the west of the *Mississippi* afford

3. What is said of the *Mississippi*? 4. What are the tributaries?  
5. What is said of the surface of the valley? 6. Soil? 7. Climate?  
8. What is said of the prairies? 9. What varieties? 10. Where  
are they found? 11. What animals abound?

pasture to immense numbers of *buffaloes*, or more properly, *bisons*; also *elk*, *deer*, and other wild animals. Herds of buffaloes are here seen, that are supposed to contain more than 10,000.

12. This animal is the chief object of hunting among the Indians; and its flesh is the principal article of food both to the savages and the white hunters. The Indians often attack the buffaloes on horseback, and kill them by piercing them with arrows or balls; and sometimes they decoy the animals, and precipitate them down a precipice.

13. There are found throughout the western country, with greater or less frequency, *tumuli* or *mounds*, some of them of immense size. There is no history or tradition that throws any light upon their origin; and it is impossible to ascertain when, by whom, or for what purpose they were formed. They are commonly found on the most fertile lands, in plains and near large streams. They are mere erections of earth, and indicate little art, yet great labor, in their construction. In some instances, trees several hundred years old, are seen growing out of them.

14. Some of the most important productions of the Western States are *wheat*, *Indian corn*, *hemp*, and *cattle*; and in the southern parts, *cotton* and *tobacco*.

15. The most numerous denominations of Christians are *Methodists*, *Baptists*, and *Presbyterians*; but there are few settled ministers in these states except in the towns; and the greater part of the religious instruction is given by itinerant preachers.

16. The three largest towns are *Cincinnati*, *Louisville*, and *St. Louis*.

## TENNESSEE.

1. Tennessee is an interior state, situated remote from the sea, and it suffers inconvenience, particularly the eastern part, on account of the distance from market; but it has a pleasant and healthy climate.

2. It is of an oblong form, and the *Cumberland Mountains*, a range of the Alleghanies, extend through it in an oblique direction, dividing it into *East* and *West Tennessee*.

3. East Tennessee is traversed by various ridges of the Alleghany mountains, and is an elevated country, abound-

12. What is said of hunting the buffalo? 13. What is said of tumuli or mounds? 14. Productions? 15. Religious denominations? 16. Towns?

TENNESSEE. — 1. What is said of Tennessee? 2. How is it divided? 3. What is said of East Tennessee?



ing in grand and imposing scenery, such as is formed by precipitous declivities of mountains, fine cascades, picturesque valleys, with clear and beautiful streams. Much of it is broken and unproductive, but the valleys are very fertile.

4. The *surface* of the part of West Tennessee, that is situated towards the Mississippi, is level or undulating; the part further east, called Middle Tennessee, is hilly; a great part of the *soil* is very fertile.

5. The state is well watered by numerous small streams, and has three large rivers, the *Mississippi*, *Tennessee*, and *Cumberland*, which are of great advantage in facilitating commercial intercourse.

6. The *Tennessee* is the largest tributary of the Ohio, and is navigable, at some seasons, for steamboats to Florence in Alabama; and the *Cumberland* is navigable for steamboats to Nashville and also to Carthage.

7. There are various interesting natural curiosities, some of which are the *Whirl* or *Suck* where the Tennessee breaks through the Cumberland mountains; channels formed by rivers through solid limestone to the depth of 300 or 400 feet; beautiful cascades, remarkable caves, petrifications of trees, and organic remains.

8. *Iron ore* abounds, and large quantities of iron are manufactured; other mineral productions are *gold*, *coal*, *salt*, *marble*, and *gypsum*.

9. Agriculture forms the chief employment of the inhabitants, and the principal productions are *Indian corn*, *cotton*, *wheat*, *tobacco*, *hemp*, and *cattle*.

10. NASHVILLE, the seat of government, pleasantly situated on the Cumberland, is a well built and flourishing town, much the largest in the state; and it carries on an extensive commerce with New Orleans.

11. *Knoxville*, on the Holston, is the principal town in East Tennessee, and has considerable trade and manufactures.

12. Some of the other most considerable towns are *Murfreesborough*, formerly the capital; *Memphis*, a new commercial town on the Mississippi; *Columbia* and *Franklin*.

13. The principal literary institutions are the *University of Nashville* at Nashville, *Jackson College* near Co-

- 
4. What is said of West Tennessee? 5. Rivers? 6. The Tennessee and Cumberland? 7. Natural curiosities? 8. Minerals? 9. Productions of agriculture? 10. Nashville? 11. Knoxville? 12. What other towns? 13. Literary institutions?

lumbia, *East Tennessee College* at Knoxville, *Greeneville College* at Greeneville, *Washington College* in Washington County, and the *Southwestern Theological Seminary* at Maryville.

14. The first permanent settlement was made in East Tennessee, in 1768 or 1769 ; in 1794, Tennessee was erected into a separate territorial government, and in 1796, into a state.

## KENTUCKY.

1. Kentucky is more centrally situated than any other state in the Union, with respect to the territory that is now settled.

2. The *Ohio* and *Mississippi* form almost one half of its boundary ; the *Great Sandy River* separates it from Virginia ; and it is traversed by the *Tennessee* and *Cumberland*. The principal rivers wholly within the state are the *Kentucky*, *Licking*, *Salt*, and *Green* rivers.

3. Kentucky river, which gives name to the state, is navigable for boats 150 miles ; and it flows, through a considerable part of its course, in a deep chasm cut in solid limestone, its perpendicular banks being, in some places, 300 feet high. Similar channels have been formed by some of the other rivers.

4. The *surface* is greatly diversified ; the southeast part is mountainous ; the country bordering on the Ohio, hilly ; the central and southwest parts, moderately uneven or undulating, with considerable level tracts.

5. Though there are large tracts that are sterile, yet a great portion is very fertile ; and the district of country watered by the Licking, Kentucky, and Salt rivers, sometimes called the garden of Kentucky, in the central part of

14. What is related of the history ?

KENTUCKY. — 1. What is said of the situation of Kentucky ?

2. What are the rivers ? 3. What is said of Kentucky river ?

4. Surface of the state ? 5. Soil ?

*See Map of the U. S.* — How is Tennessee bounded ?

By what mountains is it intersected ? What river forms the western boundary ? What is the course and termination of the Tennessee ? The Cumberland ? What other rivers ?

How is Nashville situated ? Knoxville ? Memphis ? Murfreesborough ? Columbia ? Franklin ? What towns on the Tennessee ? The Cumberland ?

What towns east of the Cumberland mountains ? What ones in the central part of the state ?

which Lexington is situated, is one of the most delightful and fertile tracts in the United States.

6. The level and undulating parts lie upon an immense bed of limestone, generally about 8 feet below the surface ; and in dry seasons the streams being liable to fail, the inhabitants, in some districts, are subjected to inconvenience for want of water.

7. Beautiful *marble* and *iron ore* are abundant ; also *salt springs*, *nitrous earth* in caves, and *coal* in some places.

8. Mineral waters are found in various places ; those of *Harrodsburg* and the *Olympian Springs* are the most celebrated.

9. In the southwest part of the state there are several caves of extraordinary dimensions. One of them is called the *Mammoth Cave*, which has heretofore been represented to be 10, 15, and even 20 miles in length ; but recent examinations have reduced the extent to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, which is indeed a considerable distance for an underground excursion. It comprises various apartments, and in some parts are found columns of brilliant spar 60 feet high.

10. The exports go chiefly to New Orleans, and the most important articles are *hemp*, *tobacco*, and *wheat*.

11. The *manufactures* are considerable, more so than those of any other of the Western States, except Ohio.

12. This state has engaged very largely in works of internal improvement, as *railroads*, *turnpike-roads*, *canals*, and *improvement of river navigation*.

13. *FRANKFORT*, the seat of government, is a small town, situated in a deep valley on the Kentucky river, 60 miles above its entrance into the Ohio.

14. *Louisville*, situated at the falls or rapids of the Ohio, is a large and flourishing town, much the most populous and commercial in the state, and one of the greatest ports for steamboats in America.

15. *Lexington*, delightfully situated in a beautiful and fertile country, is handsomely built, and has extensive manufactures and considerable trade.

16. *Maysville*, on the Ohio, is next to Louisville in commercial importance ; *Covington* and *Newport* on the same river opposite to Cincinnati, are among the other flourishing towns.

- 
6. On what does it lie ? 7. What minerals ? 8. Mineral waters ? 9. Caves ? 10. Exports ? 11. Manufactures ? 12. Internal improvement ? 13. What is said of Frankfort ? 14. Louisville ? 15. Lexington ? 16. What other towns ?

17. The principal literary institutions are *Transylvania University* at Lexington; *St. Joseph's College* at Bardstown; *Centre College* at Danville; *Augusta College* at Augusta; *Cumberland College* at Princeton; and *Bacon College* at Georgetown.

18. The first permanent settlement was commenced in 1775, by Colonel Daniel Boone, on Kentucky river at Boonesborough; and Lexington was founded near the same time. Kentucky formed a part of the state of Virginia till 1790; and, in 1792, it was erected into a state.

## OHIO.

1. Ohio is distinguished for its rapid growth; for, although the settlement of it was begun but little more than half a century since, it has already become one of the first states in importance. It has great agricultural resources, and is the most populous of the Western States, and the most considerable for manufactures.

2. It is of a compact form, lying between the river Ohio and lake Erie; the southern and much the larger part sloping gently towards the river, and the northern part towards the lake.

3. The greater part of it has the aspect of an alluvial country, being mostly level or moderately uneven; but the eastern and southeastern parts, and some portions of the country bordering on the Ohio, comprising as much as one quarter of the state, are hilly; yet there are no mountains. In the northern division there are extensive marshy tracts, which are the most elevated lands in the state.

4. The most of the country was, in its natural state, covered with a dense forest, composed almost wholly of trees whose leaves fall in the autumn; but in the interior, towards the sources of the Great and Little Miami, Scioto, and Muskingum, there are extensive prairie lands.

17. What is said of the literary institutions? 18. What is related of the history?

OHIO. — 1. What is said of Ohio? 2. Its form and situation? 3. Surface? 4. What is said of its natural state?

*See Map of the U. S.* — How is Kentucky bounded? What rivers form a great part of the boundary? What rivers are within the state? How is Frankfort situated? Louisville? Lexington? Maysville? Danville? Bardstown? Paris? Princeton? The Mammoth Cave? What rivers are on the Ohio? What ones in the western part? In the southern? In the middle?

5. The *soil* is generally very fertile, and nine tenths of the land are supposed to be susceptible of cultivation. The country has been divided into farms of moderate size, more after the manner of New England, than in any other of the western states.

6. The river *Ohio*, from which the state derives its name, is 908 miles in length from Pittsburg to its mouth; and it is esteemed one of the most beautiful rivers in the world. It is of easy navigation, and has a gentle current, nowhere broken by falls, except at Louisville.

7. The principal rivers within the state are the *Muskin'-gum*, *Hockhock'-ing*, *Scioto*, *Great Miami*, *Little Miami*, *Maumee*, *Sandusky*, and *Cuyahoga* (ki-ho'-ga).

8. There are salt-springs from which salt is obtained in considerable quantities; *coal*, in some parts, is abundant, also *iron ore*.

9. The exports go to New Orleans and to New York; the Ohio river facilitating the intercourse with the former, and Lake Erie with the latter.

10. This state has many important works of internal improvement, as canals and railroads. The *Ohio Canal*, extending from Portsmouth on the Ohio to Cleveland on Lake Erie, is 307 miles in length; and the route from Cincinnati to lake Erie, by the *Miami* and the *Wabash and Erie Canals*, is about 265 miles.

11. *COLUMBUS*, the seat of government, pleasantly situated on the Scioto, in a central part of the state, is a flourishing town, and has an extensive trade.

12. *Cincinnati*, pleasantly situated on the Ohio, is regularly laid out, handsomely built, mostly of brick, and is, next to New Orleans, the largest town in the Mississippi valley. It is a great emporium of western commerce, exports vast quantities of pork, flour, and other articles of produce, and has extensive manufactures.

13. Some of the other towns in the southern part, are *Dayton*, *Chillicothe*, *Zanesville*, and *Steubenville*, all considerable for manufactures and trade.

14. *Cleveland*, on lake Erie, is a very flourishing commercial town. Further to the west are *Huron* and *Sandusky*; and, near the mouth of the Maumee, is *Toledo*, a new and very thriving town.

15. The principal literary seminaries are the *University*

- 
5. What is said of its soil? 6. The river Ohio? 7. What other rivers? 8. Mineral productions? 9. Commerce? 10. Canals? 11. Columbus? 12. Cincinnati? 13. What other towns? 14. What towns on lake Erie? 15. Literary institutions?

of Ohio at Athens; *Miami University* at Oxford; *Franklin College* at New Athens; *Western Reserve College* at Hudson; *Kenyon College* at Gambier; *Granville College* at Granville; *Marietta College* at Marietta; *Oberlin Institute* at Oberlin; *Cincinnati College*, *Woodward College*, the *Medical College of Ohio*, and the *Lane Theological Seminary*, at Cincinnati; and the *Willoughby Medical College* at Willoughby.

16. The first permanent settlement of Ohio was commenced in 1788, at Marietta, by General Rufus Putnam, from Massachusetts; and, in 1802 it was erected into a state.

## MICHIGAN.

1. Michigan is remarkable for its situation, being bordered by the four great lakes, *Superior*, *Michigan*, *Huron*, and *Erie*, and also by lake *St. Clair*; and, notwithstanding its distance from the ocean, it possesses great advantages for commercial intercourse.

2. It is one of the largest states in the Union in extent, and is composed of two parts; the larger and by far the more important part being a peninsula lying between lakes Michigan and Huron; and the smaller or upper part situated to the northwest, between lakes Michigan and Superior.

3. The surface of the Peninsula is mostly level or moderately uneven, but a portion of it is hilly; and the soil is generally very fertile.

4. The surface of the upper part, called Upper Michigan or the Upper Peninsula, is greatly diversified by mountains, hills, valleys, and plains; and the soil of the greater portion is unproductive; but this part is very little settled.

16. What is related of the history?

MICHIGAN. — 1. What is said of the situation of Michigan?

2. Of what two parts is it composed? 3. What is said of the Peninsula? 4. The upper part?

See *Map of the Middle States*. — What part of the boundary of Ohio is formed by the river Ohio? What bounds it on the north? What rivers of the state flow into the Ohio? What ones flows into lake Erie? How is Columbus situated? Cincinnati? Cleveland? Zanesville? Dayton? Toledo? Gambier? Oxford? What towns are on the Ohio? Lake Erie? Cuyahoga? The Muskingum? The Hockhocking? The Scioto? The Little Miami? The Great Miami? The Ohio Canal?

5. The rivers of Michigan are numerous ; most of them small, though some are of considerable size.

6. The country is mostly covered with forests ; but there are many prairies ; most of them of small extent.

7. Michigan has of late had a very rapid growth in population and improvement ; and, though so new a state, it has already undertaken important works of internal improvement, as railroads and canals.

8. **DETROIT**, the capital, and much the largest town, is pleasantly and advantageously situated, regularly laid out and well built, and has an extensive commerce.

9. *Monroe* is a flourishing town in the southeast part. *Ann Arbour*, *Adrian*, *Kalamazoo*, and *Grand Rapids* are some of the thriving towns.

10. *Michilimackinac*, or *Mackinac* (mak-e-naw'), on an island in the strait of the same name, between lakes Huron and Michigan, is a small town, long noted for the Indian trade.

11. This state possesses a very liberal provision for the support of schools, in lands appropriated to this object by the general government.

12. The literary institutions founded in this state are the *Michigan University* at Ann Arbour, a well endowed seminary ; and *Marshall College* at Marshall.

13. Detroit was settled by the French about the year 1670. In 1805, Michigan was erected into a territorial government ; and, in 1836, into a state.

5. What is said of the rivers? 6. The natural condition of the country? 7. Its progress? 8. Detroit? 9. What other towns? 10. Michilimackinac? 11. Provision for the support of schools? 12. Literary institutions? 13. What is related of the history?

*See Map of the U. S. and Middle States.*—How is Michigan bounded? What lakes border upon it? Into what two parts is it divided? Where is Saginaw bay? Green bay? St. Clair's lake? What rivers flow into lake Michigan? Into lake Erie? Lake Huron? What rivers in the upper part of Michigan? Where are St. Mary's Falls? How is Detroit situated? Michilimackinac? Marshall? Grand Rapids? Monroe? Ann Arbour? Saginaw? Adrian?

## INDIANA.

. Indiana has great agricultural resources, is rapidly advancing in population, wealth, and improvement, and has numerous thriving villages, but no large towns.

2. It is generally a level country, more so than Ohio, consisting chiefly of vast plains, though the southern counties bordering on the Ohio, and some other portions, particularly towards the north, are hilly ; but there are no mountains.

3. In fertility of soil, it is esteemed superior to Ohio : and prairie lands abound in it much more than in Ohio or Michigan, but less than in Illinois. The prairies are found mostly in the western and northern parts ; some of them are of great extent ; but timbered and prairie lands are here more happily balanced than in the country farther west.

4. The *Ohio* forms its southern boundary. The *Wabash* and its tributaries are the most important rivers within the state, and afford important facilities for transportation. The *Wabash* is navigable 470 miles ; and *White River*, its largest tributary, is navigable for steamboats to Indianapolis.

5. Indiana, by an act in 1835, commenced an important system of internal improvement, which embraces 840 miles of canals, 90 miles of railroads, and 335 miles of Macadamized turnpike roads ; and in 1838, about 400 miles of these improvements were either finished or in progress.

6. INDIANAPOLIS, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated on *White River*, where it is intersected by the National Road, and has considerable trade.

7. *Vincennes*, on the *Wabash*, is noted as the oldest town ; and *Madison* and *New Albany* on the *Ohio*, and

INDIANA. — 1. What is said of Indiana ? 2. Surface ? 3. Soil and prairies ? 4. Rivers ? 5. Internal improvement ? 6. Indianapolis ? 7. What other towns ?

*See Map of the U. S.* — How is Indiana bounded ?  
 What lake does it border upon ? What separates it from Ohio ?  
 What river separates the southern part from Illinois ?  
 What are the tributaries of the *Wabash* ? What rivers in the north ?  
 How is Indianapolis situated ? New Albany ? Vincennes ? Madison ?  
 Michigan City ? Crawfordsville ? Bloomington ?  
 What towns on the Ohio ? On the *Wabash* ?



*Michigan City* on lake Michigan, are some of the largest and most flourishing commercial towns.

8. The principal literary institutions are *Indiana College* at Bloomington; *South Hanover College* at South Hanover; and *Wabash College* at Crawfordsville.

9. Vincennes, which was settled about the beginning of the last century by French emigrants from Canada, long remained a solitary village; and few settlements were made by citizens of the United States till the end of the last century. In 1801, Indiana was erected into a territorial government; and, in 1816, into a state.

## ILLINOIS.

1. Illinois, with respect to territory, is one of the largest, most level, and most fertile states in the Union; it is also one of the most thriving, and seems destined to become one of the most populous and powerful.

2. It has a greater quantity of fertile land capable of cultivation than any other state, and therefore possesses great agricultural resources; it has also great advantages of commercial intercourse by means of rivers and lakes.

3. It is more level than Indiana, its general aspect being that of a vast plain; yet there are some portions in the north and south that are hilly.

4. It is distinguished for its vast and fertile *prairies*, which are supposed to comprise about two thirds of the whole country. They are divided into wet and dry, the inclination in many parts being too little to carry off the water that falls in rain. They are found in too great a proportion to the timbered land, are too level, and too large for convenience; so that in this country of exuberant fertility, and, at some seasons, of exquisite beauty, the inhabitants are incommoded by the want of timber, fuel, good water, and often by the want of health.

5. Illinois has exceedingly rich *lead mines* in the north, valuable *salt-springs* in the south, *coal* in various parts, also *iron ore*, *copper*, and *gypsum*.

6. The *Mississippi*, *Ohio*, and *Wabash* form about two thirds of the boundary. The principal rivers within the state are the *Illinois* (il-le-noy'), *Kaskas'kia*, and *Rock River*.

7. The *Illinois* is a beautiful river, navigable at all seasons for steamboats from the Mississippi to Ottawa.

---

8. What literary institutions? 9. What is related of the history?

ILLINOIS. — 1. What is said of Illinois? 2. Its resources? 3. Surface? 4. Prairies? 5. Minerals? 6. Rivers? 7. The Illinois?

8. A system of internal improvement by the construction of railroads and canals, and the improvement of river navigation, was established by an act of the legislature in 1837.

9. The *Illinois and Michigan Canal*, a very important work, extending from Ottawa on the Illinois to Chicago, about 96 miles, and connecting the steamboat navigation of the Illinois and Mississippi with the lake, was begun in 1836.

10. **SPRINGFIELD**, a flourishing town, situated in a very fertile country, in the central part of the state, is the seat of government.

11. *Chicā'go*, a new town at the south end of lake Michigan, is a very flourishing town, the largest in the state, and has an extensive commerce.

12. *Alton*, advantageously situated on the Mississippi, 2 miles above the mouth of the Missouri, is a flourishing town, and has considerable commerce.

13. Some of the other most considerable towns are *Gale'na*, noted for lead mines; *Jacksonville*, *Quincy*, *Rushville*, and *Peoria*.

14. The principal literary institutions are *Illinois College* at Jacksonville; *Shurtleff College* at Alton; *McKendreean College* at Lebanon; and *McDonough College* at Macomb.

15. La Salle explored this country in 1683, and, soon after, the French made a settlement at Kaskaskia. Very few citizens of the United States settled in the country before 1800. In 1809, Illinois was erected into a territorial government; and, in 1818, into a state.

## MISSOURI.

1. Missouri is one of the largest states in extent, and one of the most western; yet with respect to the whole terri-

8. What is said of internal improvement? 9. The Illinois and Michigan Canal? 10. Springfield? 11. Chicago? 12. Alton?

13. What other towns? 14. Literary institutions?

15. What is related of the history?

MISSOURI. — 1. What is said of the situation of Missouri?

*See Map of the U. S.* -- How is Illinois bounded?

What rivers form a great part of the boundary? What rivers within the state? On what lake does it border?

Through what would one pass in sailing from Chicago to Buffalo, N. Y.? How is Vandalia situated? Alton? Chicago? Galena? Springfield? Ottawa? Jacksonville? Kaskaskia?

What towns on the Ohio? The Mississippi? The Illinois? The Kaskaskia? The Sangamon?

tory belonging to the United States from Maine to Oregon it is the most central.

2. For a country so far from the ocean, its situation is advantageous, being washed on one side by the *Mississippi*, and traversed throughout by the *Missouri*. The other principal river is the *Osage*, which is navigable for boats upwards of 600 miles.

3. The *surface* is greatly diversified with plains, marshes, prairies, forests, undulating districts, and hilly and broken tracts; but there are no high mountains. The chain of the *Ozark Mountains* presents no considerable summits till it passes out of the limits of this state.

4. Considerable tracts bordering on the rivers are liable to inundation, and there are extensive prairies, particularly in the western part. Though a considerable part is barren or unproductive, yet a large portion has a very fertile soil. One of the best and most settled portions is the country lying between the *Missouri* and *Mississippi*, which is diversified with timbered and prairie lands.

5. This state has rich *lead mines*, which are found in a sterile district, containing about 3,000 square miles, lying about 40 miles west of the *Mississippi*; and its mines of *iron ore* are equally inexhaustible. It has also various other minerals, as *coal*, *gypsum*, *zinc*, *salt*, &c.

6. *JEFFERSON CITY*, a small town on the *Missouri*, in the central part of the state, is the seat of government.

7. *St. Louis*, finely situated on the *Mississippi*, 1,200 miles above New Orleans, is a very flourishing town, far the largest in the state, and, next to New Orleans, the largest on the *Mississippi*. It has an extensive commerce with various parts of the *Mississippi* valley, which is carried on chiefly by steamboats.

8. Some of the other most considerable towns are *Palmyra*, *Booneville*, and *Columbia*.

2. What is said of the rivers? 3. Surface? 4. Soil of the different parts? 5. Minerals? 6. Jefferson City? 7. St. Louis? 8. What other towns?

*See Map of the U. S.* — How is Missouri bounded? What river intersects it? On which side of the *Missouri* is the larger portion? What rivers of the state flow into the *Mississippi*? Into the *Missouri*? What is the course of the *Osage*? How is Jefferson City situated? St. Louis? Palmyra? St. Genevieve? The lead mines? Potosi? What towns on the *Missouri*? On the *Mississippi*, south of St. Louis? What ones north?

9. The principal literary institutions are the *University of St. Louis* at St. Louis; *St. Mary's College* at the Barrens, *Marion College* at Palmyra; and *Columbia College* at Columbia.

10. The French commenced settlements at St. Louis and St. Genevieve, in 1764; but the settlements did not flourish till the cession of Louisiana to the United States, in 1803. In 1804, Missouri was erected into a territorial government, and, in 1821, into a state.

## WISCONSIN.

1. Wisconsin, a large country, lying west of the lake and state of Michigan, and east of the Mississippi, was erected into a territorial government in 1836.

2. The settlements are found chiefly in the south; though only a small portion of the country is yet settled; but the population is rapidly increasing.

3. The *Mississippi* bounds it on the west. Some of the principal rivers within it, are the *Wisconsin*, *Chippeway*, *Cop'permine*, *St. Croix*, and *Fox*.

4. The surface of some portions, particularly towards the north, is hilly; but most of the country is level or moderately uneven. It has prairies of vast extent; and the soil of a great portion is very fertile.

5. A valuable kind of grain called *wild rice*, or *wild oats*, is found in great abundance in the marshy tracts bordering on the lakes and other waters; and the country contains mines of *copper*, *lead*, and *iron*.

6. Some of the principal towns are *MADISON*, the seat of government, *Milwaukie*, *Green Bay*, *Mineral Point*, and *Prairie du Chien*.

9. What is said of literary institutions? 10. What is related of the history?

WISCONSIN. — 1. What is said of Wisconsin? 2. Settlements? 3. Rivers? 4. Surface and soil? 5. Productions? 6. Towns?

*See Map of the U. S. — How is Wisconsin bounded?*

What lakes does it border upon? What river forms the western boundary? What rivers flow into the Mississippi? What ones flow into lake Michigan? Into lake Superior?

How is Green Bay situated? Madison? Milwaukie? Mineral Point? Racine? Prairie du Chien?

## IOWA.

1. This is a large district of country lying west of the Mississippi and north of the state of Missouri, the settlement of which has been but recently commenced. It was erected into a territorial government in 1839; and it is rapidly increasing in population.

2. The part that is settled comprises the southeast portion, which is a beautiful, fertile, healthy country, moderately uneven, interspersed with timbered lands and prairies.

3. The *Mississippi* forms the eastern boundary. Some of the rivers within the country are the *Powa*, *Des Moines*, and *Grand River*.

4. Some of the principal towns are BURLINGTON, the seat of government; *Dubuque* (du-bûk'), *Montrose*, and *Fort Madison*.

## WESTERN OR INDIAN TERRITORY.

1. This extensive country lies west of Arkansas, Missouri, and Iowa, and east of the Rocky Mountains.

2. The southern part of this country, which lies to the west of the states of Arkansas and Missouri, has been assigned by the government of the United States as a permanent abode of various tribes of emigrant Indians.

3. Some of the principal tribes which have been removed to this country from the east of the Mississippi, are the *Cherokees*, *Creeks*, *Choctaws*, *Chickasaws*, and *Seminoles*.

4. Besides the tribes of emigrant Indians, there are in this region numerous native tribes, some of the principal of which are the *Sioux* (sooz), *Blackfeet*, *Pawnees*, *Man-dans*, *Minetarees*, *Crows*, and *Assinaboins*.

5. The principal rivers are the *Missouri*, *Arkansas*, *Kon-zas*, *Platte*, and *Yellowstone*.

IOWA. — 1. What is said of Iowa? 2. What of the part settled? 3. What of the rivers? 4. Towns?

WESTERN OR INDIAN TERRITORY. — 1. How is this country situated? 2. What part of it is assigned to emigrant Indians? 3. What are the principal emigrant tribes? 4. What native tribes? 5. Rivers?

See *Map of the U. S.* — How is Iowa situated? What rivers in it flow into the Mississippi? How is Burlington situated? Dubuque? What other towns on the Mississippi?

6. The *Rocky Mountains*, which extend through the western part of this region, are much the highest range in the United States.

7. A considerable portion of this country, particularly that bordering on the rivers, has a good soil ; but a great part of it consists of barren deserts, destitute of trees, and of all kinds of vegetation.

### OREGON.

1. This is an extensive country, lying between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean, inhabited by various tribes of Indians, and watered by the great river *Or'egon* or *Columbia* and its branches.

2. It was explored by the American travellers Lewis and Clarke, in 1805 ; and it is claimed both by the United States and Great Britain.

3. In 1811, the establishment of *Astoria*, on the Oregon, was formed by some Americans for the purpose of carrying on the fur trade, but it was afterwards sold to the English Northwest Fur Company.

4. The country bordering on the Oregon and its branches has a good soil, and is covered with heavy timber, consisting chiefly of various kinds of fir or pine ; but, at a distance from the ocean, the country is mountainous, destitute of trees, and much of it barren.

5. The *climate* in the mountainous parts is severe, but near the ocean it is much milder than in the same parallels of latitude on the Atlantic.

6. What mountains? 7. What is said of the country.

OREGON. — 1. How is Oregon situated? 2. By whom was it explored, and by whom is it claimed? 3. What is said of Astoria? 4. Character of the country? 5. Climate.

*See Map of the U. S.* — What are the course and termination of the Missouri? What rivers flow into the Missouri on the east side? On the west side?

What is the course of the Arkansas? Red River?

Where are Council Bluffs? Mandan Village? The Great Falls of the Missouri?

*See Map of North America.* — How is Oregon territory bounded? How is Astoria situated? What rivers flow into the Oregon? Where is Nootka Sound?

## TEXAS.

1. This country, which formerly constituted a part of the republic of Mexico, but was declared independent in 1836, is situated between Louisiana and Mexico, lying north of the gulf of Mexico.

2. The principal rivers are the *Trinity*, *Brassos*, *Colorā'do*, and *Guā'taloupe*.

3. The face of the country towards the gulf of Mexico is low and level; towards the north diversified; and there are extensive prairies.

4. The climate is represented as generally mild and healthful; much of the soil fertile, and well adapted to cotton, sugar-cane, rice, Indian corn, tobacco, indigo, sweet potatoes, and, in some parts, wheat and rye.

5. Most of the inhabitants are emigrants from the United States; but the country is very little inhabited, and there are no large towns.

6. Some of the principal towns are *AUSTIN*, on the Colorado, laid out in 1839, the seat of government; *Houston*, *Galvezton*, *Brazoria*, *Nacodoches*, and *Velasco*.

## MEXICO.

*Pyramid of Cholula.*

TEXAS. — 1. What is said of Texas? 2. Rivers? 3. Surface? 4. Climate, soil and productions? 5. Inhabitants? 6. Towns?

See *Maps of North America and U. S.* — How is Texas situated? What rivers are there? How is Houston situated? Brazoria? Nacodoches? Bexar?

1. Mexico, a country of great extent, and exceedingly rich both in mineral and vegetable productions, was for three centuries a very important province of Spain; but it is now an independent republic.

2. Its most remarkable natural feature is its great elevation. The lands are low on both coasts; and from each there is a gradual rise, till the country attains the height of from 6,000 to 8,000 feet, when it spreads out into immense plains called *table land*.

3. The country is traversed by a chain of mountains called the *Cordille'ras* of Mexico, which are regarded as a part of the great range which takes the name of the *Rocky Mountains* further north, and that of the *Andes* in South America.

4. Some of the mountains of this range are volcanic, and many of them are always covered with snow. Two of the most remarkable summits are the volcanoes *Popocat'epell* and *Orizá'ba*.

5. *Jorul'lo* is a famous volcanic mountain, which burst out from a plain, in 1757, and rose to the height of nearly 1,700 feet.

6. Mexico suffers, in many parts, for the want of water and navigable rivers. The three largest are the *Del Nor'te*, *Col-o-rá'do*, and *Buê-na-ven-tu'ra* (bwa-na-ven-too'ra), all of which flow through the most uncultivated parts of the country, and are therefore of little use to commerce.

7. Mexico has two remarkable peninsulas, *Califor'nia*, in the west, which is about 900 miles long, but possesses very few inhabitants; and *Yucalan'*, in the southeast, which is noted for mahogany.

8. The *climate* on the coasts is hot and unhealthy; on the table lands, it is generally mild and salubrious; but on the highest of them it is cold, even south of the tropic of Cancer.

9. A large part of the country has a very fertile *soil*; though much of the high table land is barren.

10. The kind of grain which most abounds in Mexico is *maize*. The *agave*, which yields a liquor called *pulque*, is extensively cultivated; also *sugar*, *indigo*, *tobacco*, *cotton*, *cochineal*, and various kinds of *fruit* and *grain*.

11. Mexico is celebrated for its *silver mines*, which are the richest in the world, and have for a long time produced

MEXICO. — 1. What is said of Mexico? 2. What is its most remarkable natural feature? 3. What mountains?

4. What is said of the summits? 5. Jorullo? 6. Rivers? 7. Peninsulas? 8. Climate? 9. Soil? 10. Productions? 11. Mines?



annually ten times as much silver as all the mines in Europe. Some of these mines are regarded as curiosities; and one of them is excavated 8 miles in length, and 1,640 feet in depth.

12. Some religious monuments of the ancient Mexicans are still to be seen in the country, of which the most celebrated is the *Pyramid of Cholula*. It is constructed of unburnt bricks, consisting of four stories or terraces, with a base of 1,423 feet broad, and is 177 feet high.

13. Mexico, the capital, is situated near a lake, in a beautiful valley, elevated almost 7,500 feet above the level of the ocean, and surrounded by naked and majestic mountains. It is remarkable for the regularity and width of its streets, for the splendor of its edifices, and for the largest mint in the world.

14. *Puê'bla* is a regular and beautiful city, the second in population, and is finely situated on a plain, nearly as elevated as that of Mexico; *Guadalaxá'ra* (guäd-a-la-hä'ra) and *Queretá'ro* are also large and handsome towns.

15. *Guanaxuá'to* (gwän-a-hwä'to) and *Zacaté'cas* are famous for their rich silver mines; and *Xalä'pa* or *Jalä'pa*, for giving name to the medicinal root called *jalap*.

16. Mexico has but few good harbors; some of the best and most frequented are *Vé'ra Cruz'* and *Tampí'co* on the gulf of Mexico, and *Acapul'co* and *San Blas* on the Pacific ocean. *Vera Cruz* is the port through which most of the commerce between Mexico and Europe has been carried on.

17. Less than one quarter of the inhabitants of Mexico are *whites*; more than a third consist of subdued *Indians*, and about as many of *mixed races*. The only *religion* tolerated is the Catholic.

---

12. What is said of the Pyramid of Cholula? 13. Mexico? 14. Puebla, &c.? 15. What other towns, and for what noted? 16. What is said of the harbors? 17. Inhabitants?

---

*See Map of North America.* — How is Mexico bounded? How is California situated? Yucatan? The gulf of Mexico? Gulf of California? Gulf of Tehuan'tepec? Campeachy bay? What rivers flow into the gulf of Mexico? What ones into the gulf of California? What ones into the Pacific ocean? How is Orizaba mountain situated? What mountains extend north? In what part of Mexico are most of the principal towns? How is the city of Mexico situated? Puebla? Zacatecas? Vera Cruz? Acapulco? Tampico? Santa Fe? San Blas? Guadalajara? Cholula? Durango? Cinaloa? Guaxaca (gwä-hä'ca)? What towns in the neighborhood of Mexico?

18 In 1521, the Spaniards under Cortez subdued Mexico, which was, at that time, under the government of the emperor Montezuma; and, in 1821, the Mexicans declared themselves independent of Spain.

### GUATEMALA, OR CENTRAL AMERICA.

1. Guätëmäl'a consists of a long isthmus, forming the southernmost part of North America, and lying between the Caribbe'an sea and the Pacific ocean. It was formerly subject to Spain, but was declared independent in 1821; and it has since been named, from its situation, the *Republic of Central America*.

2. The country is extremely mountainous, and has many volcanoes, some of which are liable to frequent eruptions; and it is much subject to earthquakes.

3. The *soil* is very fertile; the productions similar to those of Mexico; and the part of the country bordering on the bay of *Hondur's* is celebrated for *mahogany* and *log-wood*.

4. The *climate* is very various; on the coast and low country, hot and unhealthy; in the elevated parts, agreeable; on the mountains, cold.

5. The *rivers* are numerous, and often partake of the nature of torrents, but are not large. — The principal *lake* is that of *Nicarágua*.

6. GUATEMALA, the capital, is situated near the Pacific ocean, and has a good harbor, and some magnificent edifices.

7. Some of the other principal towns are *San Salvador*, *Chiquimul'a*, *Leon'*, *Cartá'go*, and *Chid'pa*; also *Omo'a*, noted as a port.

8. BALIZE' is an English settlement on the bay of Honduras, and is noted for its trade in mahogany.

18. What notice of the history?

GUATEMALA — 1. What is said of Guatemala? 2. What is said of the country? 3. Soil? 4. Climate?

5. What is said of the rivers? 6. The city of Guatemala? 7. What other towns? 8. What of Balize?

See *Map of North America*. — How is Guatemala bounded? How is the bay of Honduras situated? Lake Nicaragua? The Mosquito Shore? The city of Guatemala? Chiapa? Leon? Omoa? Balize? Chiquimula? San Salvador? Cartago?

## WEST INDIES.

1. The West Indies consist of a long chain of islands, lying between North and South America, and extending from the coast of Florida to the mouth of the Orinoco ; the Bahama Islands being the most northern, and Trinidad and Margarita the most southern.

TABULAR VIEW OF THE PRINCIPAL WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

Name.	Belonging to	Sq. M.	Pop.	Chief Towns.
<i>Bahamas.</i>				
Bahama, Providence, Abaco, &c. }	G. Britain,	5,500	19,000	Nassau.
<i>Great Antilles.</i>				
Hayti,	Independ't,	28,000	935,000	Port Republican.
Cuba,	Spain,	50,000	704,000	Havannah.
Porto Rico,	do.	4,000	324,000	St. Juan.
Jamaica,	G. Britain,	6,400	350,000	Kingston.
<i>Caribbean Islands.</i>				
Martinique,	France,	370	120,000	St. Pierre.
Guadaloupe,	do.	675	120,000	Basse Terre.
Mariegalante,	do.	90	12,000	Basse Terre.
Barbadoes,	G. Britain,	166	103,000	Bridgetown.
Trinidad,	do.	1,700	45,000	Port of Spain.
Antigua,	do.	93	35,000	St. John's.
Grenada,	do.	110	28,000	St. George.
St. Vincent,	do.	130	27,000	Kingston.
St. Christopher's,	do.	70	25,000	Basse Terre.
Dominica,	do.	29	19,000	Roseau.
St. Lucia,	do.	225	18,000	Carenage.
Tobago,	do.	140	15,000	Scarborough.
Nevis,	do.	20	11,000	Charlestown.
Montserrat,	do.	78	8,000	Plymouth.
Tortola,	do.	90	7,000	Road Harbor.
Anguilla,	do.	30	3,000	
Santa Cruz,	Denmark,	100	34,000	Christianstadt.
St. Thomas,	do.	40	11,000	
St. John's,	do.			
St. Eustatia,	Holland,	22	12,000	The Bay.
Curacoa,	do.	600	12,000	Williamstadt.
St. Martin,	do.	90	6,000	
St. Bartholomew,	Sweden,	60	8,000	Gustavia.
Margarita,	Venezuela,	350	15,000	Ascension.

WEST INDIES. — 1. What is said of the West Indies ?

2. These islands form the part of America that was first discovered by Columbus ; and they were named by him the *West Indies*, because he supposed they were connected with *India*, in the southeast of Asia.

3. The West Indies comprise several groups of islands, namely, the *Bahamas*, the *Great Antilles* and the *Caribbean Islands*. Of the Caribbees, Martinique, and all to the south of it, are called *Windward Islands* ; and Dominica and all that lie between it and Porto Rico are called *Leeward Islands* ; and a part of these lying to the east of Porto Rico, are also called *Virgin Islands*.

4. These islands, with the exception of *Hayti* which is independent, and *Margarita* which belongs to Venezuela, are owned by different European states, chiefly by Great Britain, Spain, and France.

5. The four Great Antilles, namely, *Cuba*, *Hayti*, *Jamaica*, and *Porto Rico*, are the largest and most important. Some of the most considerable of the Caribbee Isles, are *Guadaloupe*, *Martinique*, or *Martinico*, and *Barbadoes*.

6. The *Bahama Islands* are numerous, but not very important. One of them, now called *Cat Island*, is noted for being the first land in America that was seen by Columbus.

7. The West Indies have been heretofore a great mart for that disgraceful traffic, the slave trade ; and as many as four fifths of the inhabitants are blacks, who were, till recently, most of them slaves ; but the slaves in the British islands, and in British Guiana, amounting to upwards of 800,000, have been recently liberated.

8. The *surface* of the West India Islands, in the interior, is generally mountainous ; but there are numerous rich and beautiful valleys. The *soil* of most of them is very fertile.

9. These islands lie chiefly within the tropic of Cancer, and have a *climate* which is apt to prove fatal to northern constitutions. There are but two *seasons*, the *wet* and the *dry* ; and in August and September, tremendous *hurricanes* are common.

2. What of their discovery and name ? 3. What groups of islands do they comprise ? 4. What is their political condition ?  
 5. What are some of the most important islands ? 6. What is said of the Bahamas ? 7. What is said of the inhabitants of the West India islands ? 8. Surface and soil ?  
 9. What is said of the Climate ?

**TABULAR VIEW.** — Which are the Bahama Islands ? The Antilles ? The Caribbean ? To whom do the Bahamas belong ? The Antilles ? Which of the Caribbean islands belong to France ? Great Britain, &c ?

10. The *exports* are very valuable, and consist of *sugar, rum, coffee, indigo, cotton, tobacco*, and various other tropical productions.

11. CUBA, the largest and most important of the West India islands, has a fertile soil, and among its productions are *tobacco*, esteemed the best in America, also *sugar* and *coffee*.

12. *Havan'nah* or *Havan'a*, the capital of Cuba, is the largest and most commercial city in the West Indies, and is celebrated for its admirable harbor.

13. HAYTI was formerly called *Hispanio'la* and *St. Domingo*, and was divided between France and Spain. It is a very fertile island, and next to Cuba in size. Here the first European colony in America was established by Columbus; and here also the first independent state formed by African slaves, has been founded.

14. The principal towns of Hayti are *Port Republican, Cape Hay'tien*, and *St. Domingo*.

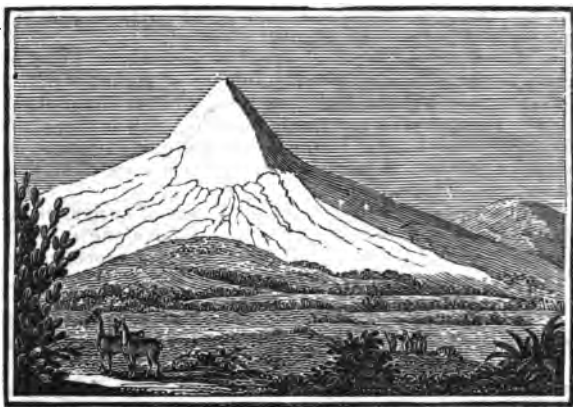
15. *Kingston*, in Jamaica, is the largest and most commercial town in the British islands; as is *St. Pierre* (peer), in Martinique, of the French islands.

10. What is said of its exports? 11. Cuba? 12. Havannah? 13 Hayti? 14. What are the principal towns? 15. What are the principal towns of the English and French islands?

*See Map of North America.*—Where are the Bahama islands? The Caribbee islands? Cuba? Jamaica? Hayti or St. Domingo? Porto Rico? Trinidad? Guadaloupe? Barbadoes? Martinique? How is Havannah situated? Kingston? Cape Haytien? Port au Prince? What other towns on Hayti? What ones on Cuba?

## SOUTH AMERICA.

---

*Chimborazo.*

1. South America may be regarded as a vast peninsula ; and it is a highly favored part of the globe, compared with the other great divisions, as it respects the salubrity of its climate, the fertility of its soil, and the value of its natural productions.

2. But little has been done to turn to good account its vast natural resources, as it is very thinly peopled, and the most of it uncultivated ; and there is, in all parts, a great want of works of internal improvement, such as roads, bridges, and canals.

3. The western part consists chiefly of elevated table land, crowned by chains of majestic mountains ; to the east of this high land, there is an expanse of country, two or three times as broad, composed of marshy and sandy plains ; and still further east, there is another elevated region extending nearly to the Atlantic coast, but not so high as that in the west.

---

SOUTH AMERICA. — 1. What is said of South America ?  
2. What is its state of improvement ? 3. What is said of the surface ?

4. The most striking natural features of South America consist in its *mountains* and *rivers*. It differs from the northern part of the continent, in being but little indented with inland seas and gulfs, and in having few large lakes.

5. The *Andes* are an immense chain of mountains running throughout South America, at a distance varying from 50 to 150 miles from the western coast; and they have been seen at sea at the distance of 180 miles from the shore. They are composed, in great part, of porphyry, and abound in precious metals.

6. They are the most elevated mountains on this continent, and have a considerable number of summits that are volcanic, and a great many that are always covered with snow. They abound in natural wonders, such as stupendous precipices, impetuous torrents, picturesque cataracts, and frightful chasms. The torrents and chasms are often crossed by rope bridges.

7. The highest summits have an aspect of unrivalled sublimity, their elevation carrying them above the region of the clouds; and below their snowy tops the storm is seen to burst; and the exploring traveller hears the thunder roll, and sees the lightning dart beneath his feet.

8. Between the different ridges there are extensive plains of great fertility and beauty, well cultivated and populous.

9. The three great *rivers* of South America are the *Amazon*, *La Plata*, and *Orinoco*. These rivers, with their tributaries, water most of South America.

10. The *Amazon*, called also the *Marañon* and *Orellana*, is the largest river in the world; and some of its tributaries are equal in length and size to the largest rivers in Europe. It is upwards of 4,000 miles long, and 180 miles wide at its mouth; and the tide flows up more than 500 miles. It is navigable, to the junction of the *Ucayale* with the *Tunguragua*, for vessels of 400 tons.

11. The *La Plata*, together with the *Paraná*, its principal branch, is about 3,000 miles long, and 30 miles wide at Buenos Ayres, 200 miles above its entrance into the ocean; and it is navigable throughout the greater part of its course.

12. The *Orinoco*, which is much inferior to the other two, is about 1,800 miles long, and navigable 700. A water communication is formed between this river and the Amazon by the *Cassiquiare* and the *Negro*.

- 
4. What are the most striking features? 5. What is said of the Andes? 6. What is said of their elevation, &c.? 7. What of the highest summits? 8. What is found between the different ridges? 9. What are the three great rivers? 10. What is said of the Amazon? 11. The *La Plata*? 12. The *Orinoco*?

13. Some of the principal islands are *Ter'ra del Fué'go*, the *Falk'land Islands*, and the island of *Chilo'e*.

14. The *climate* in the south is cold ; in other parts, on the low plains, it is hot, and in many places unhealthy ; on the elevated plains, it is salubrious and delightful, free from great heat in summer and from severe cold in winter.

15. Many parts of South America are extremely subject to *earthquakes*, and for the sake of greater security, the houses, in these parts, are commonly built with only one story.

16. South America abounds in valuable *productions* ; some of those for which it is most celebrated are *gold, silver, platina, mercury, diamonds*, and *cinchona* or *Peruvian bark*.

17. The Andes are a great nursery of birds. Among these the *condor* is the most remarkable, and is reputed the largest bird that has the faculty of flying in the air. Its wings, when extended, measure from 12 to 16 feet ; and it soars to the height of more than 20,000 feet

18. The *inhabitants* of South America consist of various races, as *whites, civilized or subdued Indians, negroes, mestizoes, mulattoes, samboes*, and *independent Indians*. The *mestizoes* are descendants of the whites and Indians ; the *samboes*, of the Indians and negroes. The whites are mostly of Spanish and Portuguese descent, and of the *Catholic religion*.

19. In all the countries in America that were colonized by the Spaniards, the white inhabitants are divided into two classes ; the first, those born in Spain, who are called *Chapelones* ; the second, those born in America, who are called *Creoles*.

20. The independent Indians inhabit Patagonia and the interior parts of the continent.

21. The most of South America was, till within a few years past, in the possession of *Spain* and *Portugal* ; but all the countries which belonged to these two European states, have become independent ; and all the Spanish provinces have established republican forms of government, but have suffered much by political contention and disorder. The only colonies now remaining are those in *Guiana*, belonging to the *English, Dutch, and French*.

---

13. What islands ? 14. What is the climate ?

15. What is said respecting earthquakes ? 16. Productions ?

17. What is said respecting birds ? 18. Inhabitants ?

19. How are the whites in Spanish America divided ? 20. Where are the independent Indians ? 21. What is said of the political condition of South America ?



22. South America comprises the following countries, namely, *New Grenada*, *Venezuel'a*, *Equator*, and *Guiä'na* (ge-ä'na), in the north; *Brazil'*, in the east; the *United Provinces of La Plata*, *Paraguay*, and *Uruguay*, in the southeast; *Patago'niu*, in the south; and *Ch'i'li* (che'le), *Boliv'ia*, and *Peru*, in the west.

### COLOMBIA.

1. The republic of Colombia, which comprised all the northwestern part of South America, was formed, in 1819, by the union of *New Grenada* and *Venezuela* (ven-e-zwa'la), which had previously been provinces of Spain.

2. This extensive republic was, for several years, under the government of Simon Bolí'var, the celebrated South American general.

3. Since 1831, it has been divided into three republics, *New Grenada*, *Venezuela*, and *Equator*.

22. What countries does it comprise?

COLOMBIA. — 1. What is said of Colombia? 2. By whom was it governed? 3. What republics have been formed from it?

*See Map of South America.* — What ocean lies on the east of South America? What ocean on the west? What sea on the north? What is the most northern cape of South America? What the most eastern? Southern? Western?

What island lies at the south extremity of South America?

What island at the northeast of Terra del Fuego?

What strait separates Terra del Fuego from Patagonia? Where is the island of Chiloe? Masafuero and Juan Fernandez?

What islands on the north of Venezuela? What mountains extend the whole length of South America, towards the west side? Where does the Rio de La Plata empty? What are its principal branches?

What countries does South America include?

In what country do the Paraguay, Parana, and Uruguay rise?

Where does the Amazon empty? What are some of its principal branches?

Where does the Orinoco empty? The Magdalena?

What country lies in the north of South America? What one in the south? What countries in the west? In the east?

What countries lie chiefly between the equator and the tropic of Capricorn? What countries lie south of the tropic of Capricorn? What north of the equator? How is New Grenada bounded? Venezuela? Equator? How English, Dutch, and French Guiana? Brazil? Peru? Bolivia? The United Provinces? Paraguay? Uruguay? Chili? Patagonia?

## NEW GRENADA.

1. The republic of New Grenada consists of what was formerly the Spanish viceroyalty of the same name, and comprises the northwest part of South America, embracing the isthmus of *Panamá* or *Darien*.

2. The face of the country is greatly diversified by low and elevated plains and stupendous mountains.

3. The principal river is the *Magdale'na*, which is navigable to Honda, 700 miles.

4. The cataract of *Tequendamä*, on the river Bogotä, 15 miles from the city of Bogota, is one of the most extraordinary in the world. The water rushes down a perpendicular rock, at two bounds, from the height of 574 feet.

5. The *climate* on the coast and low plains is very hot, and in many parts unhealthy; on the elevated plains, mild throughout the year.

6. Much of the soil is fertile, producing *grain*, *cotton*, *cocoa*, *coffee*, *sugar*, *cinchona*, and various fruits.

7. The mountains are rich in *gold* and *silver*; and have also mines of *platina*, *copper*, *lead*, and *emeralds*.

8. *BOGOTA*, or *SANTA FE DE BOGOTA*, the capital, is a well built city, situated on one of the elevated fertile plains of the country, and is 8,700 feet above the level of the sea.

9. *Popayan*, is a handsome town in the interior; and *Carthage'na*, *Panamä*, and *Buenaventü'ra* are some of the principal seaports.

## VENEZUELA.

1. The republic of Venezuela comprises the country which was formerly a Spanish province, known by the name of the Captain-generalship of Caraccas.

2. The country is watered by the great river *Orino'co*

NEW GRENADA. — 1. Of what does New Grenada consist?

2. What is said of the face of the country? 3. The Magdalena?

4. The cataract of Tequendama? 5. Climate? 6. Soil and productions? 7. Minerals? 8. Bogota?

9. What other towns?

VENEZUELA. — 1. What does Venezuela comprise?

2. By what is it watered?

*See Map of South America.* — How is New Grenada bounded? How is the bay of Panama situated? The gulf of Darien?

What is the course of the Magdalena? How is Santa Fe de Bogota situated? Panama? Carthagenä? Buenaventura? Popayan? Porto Bello? Pamplona? Honda?

and its branches ; and it includes the large lake of *Maracay'bo*.

3. Some portion of the country is mountainous ; but the general character of it is that of a plain of immense extent.

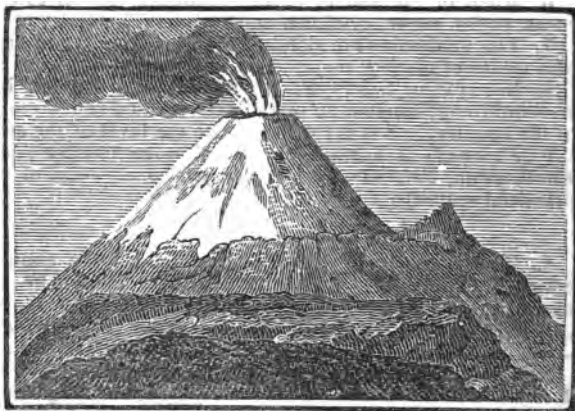
4. The *climate* is hot, and the *productions* such as belong to a tropical region. Some of the principal are *cocoa*, reckoned the best in the world, *cotton*, *sugar*, *coffee*, and *tobacco* ; also *cattle*, *horses*, and *mules*.

5. CARAC'CAS, the capital, is a considerable city, but has suffered much by earthquakes. *La Guay'ra*, its port, is 7 miles distant.

6. Some of the other principal towns are *Maracay'bo*, *Valencia*, *Cumana'*, and *St. Thomas*.

## EQUATOR.

### *Cotopaxi.*



3. What is said of the surface ? 4. Climate and productions ?  
5. Capital ? 6. What other towns ?

---

*See Map of South America.* — How is Venezuela bounded ? By what river is it watered ? What are some of the tributaries of the Orinoco ? How is lake Maracaybo situated ? Caracas ? La Guayra ? Cumana ? Maracaybo ? Valencia ? St. Thomas ? Varinas ? What towns on the coast ? What one in the interior ?

1. This new republic, which comprises the country which was once known by the name of the Spanish Presidency of Quito, is intersected by the equator, and derives its present name from its situation.

2. It includes the most celebrated summits of the Andes, among which are *Chimborá'zo* and *Cotopax'i*; and, though situated in the middle of the torrid zone, many of its mountains are always covered with snow, and its elevated plains enjoy a mild climate throughout the year.

3. *Chimborá'zo*, a little more than 4 miles high, was ascended by Humboldt to the height of 19,300 feet, supposed to be a greater elevation than was ever before attained by man. This mountain has heretofore been considered the highest mountain in America, but some summits further south have been found to be more elevated.

4. *Cotopaxi*, the most tremendous volcano in the world, rises in a regular and beautiful cone. It sometimes sends up its burning entrails nearly 3,000 feet above its summit; and its roarings are said to have been heard at Honda, 600 miles distant.

5. *QUITO* (*kē'to*), the capital, is remarkable for its great elevation, being situated on the skirt of the volcanic mountain Pinchincha, 9,500 feet above the level of the sea. It is one of the largest cities in South America, and has many magnificent edifices.

6. *Guay'auquil* (*gwī'a-keel*), is the principal port; and *Cuença* (*kwen'sa*) and *Riobam'ba* are considerable towns in the interior.

## GUIANA.

1. The name of *Guiā'na* (*ghe-ā'na*) was formerly applied to a large country extending from the Orinoco on the north, to the Amazon on the south; but *Spanish Guiana* now forms a part of Venezuela, and *Portuguese Guiana* a part of Brazil. The rest of the country belongs to the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*.

EQUATOR. — 1. What does Equator comprise, and by what is it intersected? 2. What is said of the country? 3. *Chimborazo*? 4. *Cotopaxi*? 5. *Quito*? 6. What other towns?

GUIANA. — 1. What is said of Guiana?

See *Map of South America*. — How is Equator bounded? On which side of the equator does most of it lie? What rivers rise from its mountains? How are *Chimborazo* and *Cotopaxi* situated. *Quito*? *Guayaquil*? *Cuença*? What towns on the coast? What ones in the interior?

2. The *surface* is generally very level; the *climate* hot and unhealthy; the *soil* very fertile.

3. The productions are similar to those of the West Indies, and consist chiefly of *sugar*, *coffee*, *cotton*, *cocoa*, *maize*, and *indigo*.

4. ENGLISH GUIANA contains three small colonies, namely, *Essequibo*, *Demarara*, and *Berbice*. The principal town is *Stäbroek*.

5. DUTCH GUIANA, is also called *Surinam*, from the principal river by which it is watered. The capital is *PARAMARIBO*, which is a very pleasant town, situated on the *Surinam*.

6. FRENCH GUIANA is also called *Cayenne*, and is noted for the production of *Cayenne pepper*. *Cayenne*, the chief town, is situated on an island.

## PERU.

### *Silver Mines.*



2. What of the surface, climate, and soil? 3. Productions?  
4. What is said of English Guiana? 5. Dutch Guiana? 6. French Guiana?

*See Map of South America.* — How is English Guiana situated? Essequibo? Demarara? Berbice? Stäbroek?  
How is Dutch Guiana situated? What river intersects it?  
How is Paramaribo situated? How is French Guiana situated? Cayenne?

1. Peru, before its conquest by the Spaniards, was the seat of the celebrated empire of the Incas, famous for its civilization, and for its abundance of the precious metals; but the most valuable silver mines have been detached from the country, which now retains the name of Peru.

2. The country lying between the Andes and the Pacific ocean, is called *Low Peru*, and consists chiefly of sandy deserts and plains, having no vegetation except on the borders of the rivers; and much of it has little or no rain.

3. *High Peru*, which lies to the east of Low Peru, is composed of lofty mountains, interspersed with fertile valleys and plains.

4. Peru, like other countries in South America, is very thinly peopled, and suffers for want of roads, bridges, and canals; and goods are transported on the backs of mules and llamas.

5. Some of the most noted productions are *gold*, *silver*, *mercury*, and *cinchona* or *Jesuit's bark*.

6. *Lima* (le'ma), the capital, 7 miles from *Callao*, its port, was formerly a city of great opulence and splendor; but it is now much reduced.

7. *Cuzco*, formerly the seat of the empire of the Incas, is still a large town, and contains monuments of its former splendor.

8. Some of the other principal towns are *Arequipa* and *Guananga*; also *Guanaca Velica*, more than 12,000 feet high, and noted for mines of quicksilver; and *Ayacucho*, for a celebrated battle.

## BOLIVIA.

1. This country, which once formed a part of Peru and afterwards a part of Buenos Ayres, was, in 1825, formed

**PERU.** — 1. What is said of Peru? 2. What is said of Low Peru? 3. High Peru? 4. What of the condition of the country? 5. Noted productions? 6. What is said of Lima? 7. Cuzco? 8. What other towns?

**BOLIVIA.** — 1. What is said of the formation of the republic of Bolivia?

*See Map of South America.* — How is Peru bounded? What rivers rise in it? What mountains are there? How is Lima situated? Cuzco? Arequipa? Callao? Guananga? Guanaca Velica? Caxamarca? Ayacucho? What towns on the coast south of Lima? What ones north?

into an independent republic, and named Bolivia, in honor of General Bolivar.

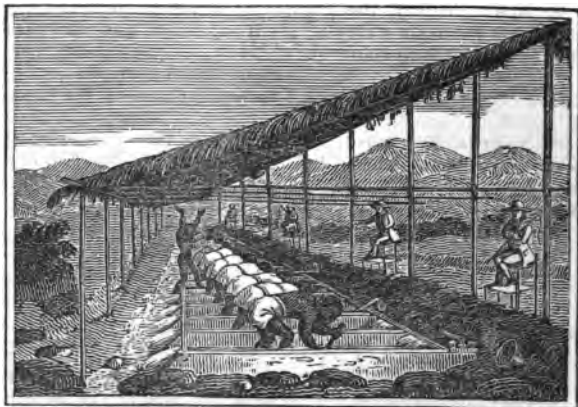
2. It is mostly an elevated and mountainous country, containing stupendous summits of the Andes, some of which, according to recent measurements, are higher than Chimborazo.

3. Bolivia contains rich silver mines, the most celebrated of which are those of Potosi, which were formerly the most productive mines in America.

4. Some of the principal towns are LĀ PLĀ'TA or CHU-QUISA'CA (chû-ke-să'ka), the capital; *Potosí*, famous for its silver mines and great elevation; *La Paz* and *Cochabum'ba*, large towns; and *Cobi'ja*, the only port.

## BRAZIL.

### *Diamond Washing.*



1. Brazil is one of the largest empires in the world in ex

---

2. What of the country? 3. Mines? 4. Towns?

BRAZIL. — 1. What does Brazil comprise?

*See Map of South America.* — How is Bolivia bounded? What rivers rise in it? Where is lake Titicaca? What part of Bolivia borders on the ocean? How is Chuquisaca situated? Potosi? Cochabamba? La Paz? Cobi'ja? Charcas? Orpesa?

tent of territory, comprising the eastern and central parts of South America ; but the greater portion of it is uninhabited except by Indians.

2. It has a great variety of surface, soil, and climate ; comprising mountainous regions and plains of vast extent, some of them barren, and others very fertile ; and its natural resources are great.

3. It has an abundance of valuable productions, as *cotton, sugar, coffee, grain, tobacco, and fruits* ; also *gold and diamonds*. Great numbers of *cattle* are raised, and the forests abound in valuable *timber*.

4. Some of the great rivers are the *Amazon, Madéira, Topájos, Xingu, St. Francisco, Paraguay, and Paraná*.

5. RÍO JANÉIRO, the capital, has an excellent harbor, and is the most populous and commercial city in South America.

6. *St. Salvador* or *Bahía*, and *Pernambuco*, are large sea-port towns, and have an extensive commerce.

7. *Cuyabá, Villa Rica, and Villa Boa*, in the interior, are noted for gold mines ; *Tejuco*, for the most celebrated diamond mines in America.

## UNITED PROVINCES

1. This country once formed the Spanish *Viceroyalty of Río de la Plata*. In 1816 it was declared independent, and assumed the name of the *United Provinces of South America*, in 1825, the *United Provinces of La Plata*, and, in 1826, the *Argentine Republic* ; it is also often called *Buenos Ayres* (bwa'nos-ä'e-rez), from the name of the chief city.

2. It is watered by the great river *La Plata* and its branches, the two principal of which are the *Paraguay* and *Paraná*.

2. What is said of the country ? 3. Productions ? 4. Rivers ?  
5. Rio Janeiro ? 6. What other towns ?

UNITED PROVINCES. — I. By what name has this country been known ? 2. By what is it watered ?

*See Map of South America.* — How is Brazil bounded ? On which side of the equator is the most of it ? What part is in the Southern temperate zone ? What are the course and termination of the Amazon ? What rivers flow into the Amazon on the north side ? What ones on the south side ? What rivers in the south part of Brazil ? What rivers of Brazil flow into the Atlantic ? How is Rio Janeiro situated ? *St. Salvador ? Pernambuco ? Maranhão ? Pará ? Tejuco ? Villa Boa ? Villa Rica ? Cuyabá ?* What towns on the coast north of *St. Salvador* ? What ones south ?



3. The northern and western parts are mountainous ; but the country is mostly a plain, and a great portion of it is formed of the immense basin or valley of the La Plata, and much of the portion bordering on the river is liable to inundation.

4. In the southern parts are found immense *Pampas* or *plains*, which are more than 1000 miles long and 500 broad. They resemble the prairies of North America, and are destitute of trees, and covered with high grass, which affords pasture to vast numbers of cattle and wild horses.

5. The *climate* is various but generally healthy ; much of the *soil* very fertile, but little cultivated ; and the country abounds in *cattle*, *horses*, and *mules*, and in mines of *gold*, *silver*, *copper*, and *lead*.

6. BUENOS AYRES, the capital, and much the largest city, is the outlet of almost all the commerce of the country, but the navigation to it is difficult. It derives its name from the salubrity of its climate.

7. Some of the other principal towns are *St. Juan*, *Mendoza*, and *Cordova*.

### PARAGUAY AND URUGUAY.

1. These are two small republics formed within a few years from territories which formerly belonged to the United Provinces.

2. PARAGUAY, which lies between the rivers Paraguay and Parana, is generally a very level and fertile country, abounding in various productions ; but famous especially for the small plant called *mat'te* or *Paraguay tea*, which is used very extensively in South America, as the tea of China is with us.

3. What is said of the surface of the country ? 4. Pampas ? 5. Climate, soil, and productions ? 6. Buenos Ayres ? 7. What other towns ?

PARAGUAY AND URUGUAY. — 1. Of what are these republics formed ? 2. What is said of Paraguay ?

*See Map of South America.* — How are the United Provinces bounded ? What are the two principal branches of the La Plata ? Where do they unite ? What rivers flow into the Parana ? What rivers southwest of the La Plata ? What is the course of the Uruguay ? Where are the Pampas ? How is the country of Paraguay bounded ? Uruguay ? How is Buenos Ayres situated ? Cordova ? St. Juan ? Mendoza ? Assumption ? Monte Video ? Maldonado ? What towns on the west towards Chili ? What towns in the north ?

3. **ASSUMPTION**, the capital of Paraguay, is a considerable town, on the river Paraguay, 1200 miles above Buenos Ayres.

4. **URUGUAY**, formerly called *Banda Oriental*, is a fertile and healthy country, situated between the river Uruguay and the Atlantic ocean.

5. **MONTÉ VIDEO**, the capital of Uruguay, is situated on the *La Plata*, and has the best harbor on the river, and considerable commerce.

## CHILI.

1. **Chili** (*che'le*) is a long and comparatively narrow country, lying chiefly between the Andes and the Pacific ocean.

2. Its general aspect is that of an inclined plane, rising gradually from the Pacific ocean to the *Andes*, which extend along the eastern side, presenting many elevated summits, some of which are volcanoes.

3. The country is watered by numerous small *rivers*, which descend, with rapid currents, from the mountains to the ocean.

4. The *climate* is generally very healthy and pleasant; though in the northern part, in the country bordering on the coast, rain seldom or never falls.

5. Much of the *soil* is very fertile, and the country abounds in *vegetable productions* and in *cattle*, and has also rich *mines*.

6. The *Araucanians*, a celebrated tribe of independent Indians, possess a large tract of country in the southern part of Chili.

7. The most considerable island is that of *Chilo'e*. — *Juan' Fernan'dez*, a desert island off the coast of Chili, is famous for the lonely residence of *Alexander Selkirk*, a Scotch sailor; a circumstance which gave rise to the celebrated romance of *Robinson Crusoe*.

8. **SANTIAGO** or **ST. JA'GO**, the capital of Chili, is situated on a beautiful plain, about 90 miles from Valparaiso, and its houses are built of unburnt bricks.

9. Some of the other principal towns are *Valparaiso*,

3. What is said of Assumption? 4. What is said of Uruguay?  
5. Monte Video?

**CHILI.** — What is said of Chili? 2. What is said of the aspect of the country? 3. What is said of the rivers? 4. Climate?  
5. Soil? 6. The Araucanians? 7. Islands? 8. Santiago?  
9. What other towns?

the most frequented port, *Conception*, *Valdivia*, and *Coquimbo*.

### PATAGONIA.

1. Patagonia, a large country, comprising the southern parts of South America, is cold, uncultivated, and of dreary aspect, the western part being mountainous, and the eastern having extensive plains.

2. It is entirely in the possession of native Indians, who are represented as of large stature, abounding in horses, and being excellent horsemen.

3. *Terra del Fuëgo*, separated from Patagonia by the straits of *Magellan*, is a large dreary island, having its mountains always covered with snow.

*See Map of South America.* — How is Chili bounded? In what zone is it? How is the island of Chiloe situated? Juan Fernandez? The Araucanians? Santiago? Valparaiso? Conception? Coquimbo? Valdivia? What towns north of Santiago? What ones south?

PATAGONIA. — 1. What is said of Patagonia? 2. Inhabitants? 3. Terra del Fuego?

*See Map of South America.* — How is Patagonia bounded? What gulfs on the west side? What bays on the east? How is Terra del Fuego situated? The Falkland Islands? Where is the strait of Magellan? What rivers in Patagonia?

## EUROPE.

1. Europe, though much the smallest of the four quarters of the globe, is far the most important and powerful ; and it governs a great part of the others.

2. It lies almost wholly within the northern temperate zone, and is distinguished for the excellence of its climate, its useful productions, its commercial enterprise, its military power, and its civilization, science, and literature.

3. Europe contains the following countries, namely, *Lapland, Norway, Sweden, and Russia*, in the north ; *Great Britain, France, Netherlands (Holland and Belgium), Denmark, Poland, Prussia, Germany, Austria, Hungary, and Switzerland*, in the middle ; *Portugal, Spain, Italy, Turkey, and Greece*, in the south.

4. The political divisions of Europe are the three empires of *Russia, Austria, and Turkey* ; the 16 kingdoms of *Sweden, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, Great Britain, Prussia, Hanover, Saxony, Bavaria, Wurtemberg, France, Spain, Portugal, Sardinia, Two Sicilies, and Greece* ; and 41 other states, mostly very small, republics, duchies, principalities, &c.

5. The five most powerful states of Europe, called the Great Powers, are *Russia, Great Britain, France, Austria, and Prussia*. The nations most distinguished in science and literature, are the *British, French, and Germans*.

6. The established or prevailing religion of all Europe, with the exception of Turkey, is *Christianity*. The *Protestant* religion prevails in the north ; and the *Roman Catholic* in the south. The *Greek Church* is the religion of Russia, Greece, and of the Christian inhabitants of Turkey. The Turks are *Mahometans*. *Jews*, are found in almost all parts, but especially in Poland.

7. The six principal ranges of mountains are the *Alps*, the *Pyr'enees*, the *Ap'ennines*, the *Carpa'thian*, *Dof'refield*, and *Ura'lian* mountains.

- 
- EUROPE. — 1. What is said of Europe ? 2. For what is it distinguished ? 3. What countries does it contain ?  
4. What are the political divisions ?  
5. Which are the most powerful states, and which nations are most distinguished for literature ? 6. What is the religion of Europe ? 7. What mountains ?

8. The *Alps*, which separate France, Switzerland, and Germany, from Italy, are the most elevated range of mountains in Europe, and have many summits which are always covered with snow; and the elevated valleys abound in magnificent glaciers. The two highest summits are *Mont Blanc* and *Mont Rosa*.

9. The *Pyrenees* divide France from Spain; the *Apennines* extend through Italy; the *Carpathian Mountains* lie on the north and east of Hungary; the *Dofrefield* or *Dofrine Mountains* are between Norway and Sweden; and the *Uralian Mountains* are in Russia, between Europe and Asia.

10. The four celebrated volcanoes in Europe, are *Et'na*, in Sicily; *Vesuvius*, near the city of Naples; *Stromboli*, on one of the Lip'ari islands, and *Hec'la*, in Iceland.

11. The seven most noted capes are *North Cape*, the *Naze*, *Cape Clear*, *Cape Finistère'*, *Cape Or tega'*, *Cape St. Vincent*, and *Cape Matapan'*.

12. Some of the most important islands are *Great Britain*, *Ire'land*, and *Ice'land*, in the Atlantic; *Sic'ily*, *Sardin'ia*, *Cor'sica*, and *Can'dia*, in the Mediterranean.

13. Europe is much indented by seas and gulfs, which afford great facilities for commerce. The principal seas are the *Medterra'nean*, *Archipel'ago*, *Mar'mora*, *Black*, *Azof*, *North*, *Bâl'tic*, and *White* seas.

14. The *Mediterranean*, which is 2,000 miles long, is the largest and most celebrated sea in the world, and is surrounded by countries that have always been famous in history. The eastern coasts of it are styled the *Levant'*.

15. The three largest gulfs are those of *Ven'ice*, *Fin'land*, and *Both'nia*; and the only large bay is that of *Bis'cay*.

16. The most considerable lakes are *Lado'ga*, *One'ga*, and *Pei'pus*, in Russia; *Wen'ner* and *Wet'ter*, in Sweden; *Gene'va* and *Con'stance*, in Switzerland and on its borders.

17. The three most important rivers are the *Vol'ga*, *Dan'ube*, and *Rhine*.

18. The *Volga*, the largest river in Europe, is upwards of 2,000 miles in length. It has its whole course in Russia, and flows into the Caspian sea, by several mouths. It is navigable to Tver, and is connected with the Neva by a canal, thus forming a communication between the Caspian and

- 
8. What is said of the Alps? 9. Where are the other mountains?  
 10. What are the volcanoes? 11. Capes? 12. Islands? 13. Seas?  
 14. What is said of the Mediterranean? 15. What are the gulfs?  
 16. Lakes? 17. Rivers? 18. What is said of the Volga?

Baltic seas ; and also with the northern Dwina, forming a communication with the Arctic ocean.

19. The *Danube*, which, though not so long as the Volga, has a greater volume of water, rises in the neighborhood of lake Constance, and flows into the Black sea. It has a rapid current, and is of but little importance with respect to foreign commerce.

20. The *Rhine*, though much smaller than the Danube, is superior to it in sublime scenery, and in its importance to commerce. It rises in the Alps, flows into the North sea, in Holland, and is navigable to the *Falls of Schaffhausen*, in Switzerland. Great quantities of timber are conveyed down the Rhine, from the upper parts of Germany to Dort, in Holland.

19. What is said of the Danube ? 20. The Rhine ?

*See Map of Europe.* — What countries lie in the north of Europe ?

What ones in the south ? In the east ? In the west ?

What ones in the central parts ? What islands are west of Europe ?

What ones in the Baltic ? In the Mediterranean ?

What seas lie in and about Europe ? Where is the gulf of Bothnia ? The gulf of Finland ? The gulf of Riga ? The gulf of Venice ? The gulf of Tarento ? The Archipelago ? The Bay of Biscay ?

Where are the Straits of Gibraltar ? The British Channel ? St. George's Channel ? The Skager Rack ? Cattegat ?

Where is North Cape ? The Naze ? Cape Clear ? Cape Matapan ? Cape Finisterre ? Cape St. Vincent ?

What rivers flow into the White Sea ? What ones into the Baltic ? Into the North Sea ? Into the British Channel ? Into the Bay of Biscay ? Into the Mediterranean ? Into the Black sea ? Into the sea of Azof ? Into the Caspian sea ?

Where are the Alps ? The Pyrenees ? The Carpathian mountains ? The Dofrefield mountains ? The Uralian mountains ?

How is Russia bounded ? Sweden ? Norway ? England ? Denmark ? Prussia ? Austrian Dominions ? Holland ? Belgium ? Switzerland ? France ? Spain ? Portugal ? Italy ? Turkey ? Greece ?

Which way from Paris is London ? Which way from Paris to Madrid ? To Rome ? To Vienna ? To St. Petersburg ?

## LAPLAND.

*The Reindeer.*

1. Lapland, a cold and dreary country, comprising most of that part of Europe which lies in the frigid zone, belongs partly to Norway, partly to Sweden, and partly to Russia.

2. It is very thinly peopled, for though it is about three fourths as large as France, it contains only about 60,000 inhabitants ; and it has no towns larger than small villages.

3. The *Laplanders* are of low stature and swarthy complexion, rude and ignorant. The *reindeer* is their most valuable possession, which supplies them with food and clothing ; and by means of which they make rapid journeys, drawn in sledges.

- 
- LAPLAND. — 1. What is said of Lapland?  
 2. How extensive is it, and how is it peopled? 3. What is said of the Laplanders and the reindeer?

## NORWAY.

*The Maelstrom.*

1. Norway, a long and proportionally narrow country, very thinly inhabited, and extending from the Naze to North Cape, derives its name, which signifies *Northern Way*, or *Country to the North*, from its northern situation.

2. It is, next to Switzerland, the most mountainous country in Europe, abounding in sublime and picturesque scenery; and its long line of seacoast presents, in many parts, a rugged and grand aspect of elevated rocks.

3. The principal range of mountains are the *Dofrefield* or *Dofrine Mountains*, which extend between Norway and Sweden, and have many summits always covered with snow; the highest is *Sneehat'ta*.

4. The rivers, which are numerous, are so rapid as frequently to partake of the nature of torrents, and abound in cataracts. The largest is the *Glomme*.

5. The *climate* is severe; the *soil*, particularly in the north, barren; but in the south it affords good pasture.

6. The forests abound in pine, fir, and ash, and *timber* is the principal article of export. The *mines*, *fisheries*, and *cattle* are the other principal sources of wealth and subsistence.

---

NORWAY. — 1. What is said of Norway? 2. Surface? 3. Mountains? 4. Rivers? 5. Climate and soil? 6. Productions?



7. The *Maelström*, on the coast of Norway, is a celebrated and formidable whirlpool, which is so violent as sometimes to draw in and swallow up ships and whales that come near it.

8. The Norwegians are a frugal people, robust and healthy, accustomed to a plain, and often to a coarse and scanty fare.

9. CHRISTIANIA, the capital, is noted for its trade in deal timber. *Bergen* and *Drontheim* (dron'tim), the other principal towns, have considerable commerce.

10. Norway, once an independent kingdom, was annexed to Denmark in 1397, and to Sweden in 1614.

### SWEDEN.

1. Sweden consists of three parts, *Gothland* in the south, *Sweden Proper* in the middle, and *Norland* in the north. Norland comprises more than half the territory, but only about one tenth of the population.

2. Sweden is encompassed on the west and north by high mountains; but it is generally a very level country, and one of the least fertile and least populous in Europe.

3. The greater part of the country is covered with forests, which abound in pine, spruce, and fir; and timber is one of the chief articles of export.

4. The most striking feature in the appearance of the country consists in its numerous and extensive lakes, which are sheets of pure, transparent water, abounding in fish. Some of the largest are lakes *Wen'ner*, *Wet'ter*, and *Ma'lar*.

5. The rivers are numerous, but mostly small. The *Dahl* is the largest. The *Lu'lea* has a cutaract which is 400 feet in height, and one eighth of a mile in width; and it is one of the greatest in Europe.

7. What is said of the Maelstrom? 8. The Norwegians? 9. Towns?  
10. What is said of the history?

SWEDEN. — 1. Of what three parts does Sweden consist?

2. What is said of the country? 3. By what is it mostly covered?  
4. What is said of its lakes? 5. Rivers?

*See Map of Europe.* — How is Norway bounded?

What capes on the north and south end of Norway?

What sea separates it from Denmark? What islands on the north-west coast? Where is the Maelstrom? The Dofrefield mountains? How is Christiana situated? Bergen? Drontheim? Roraas? What towns south of Bergen?

6. The *climate* is severe. The winter is long and very cold, the summer short and hot ; and spring and autumn are scarcely known.

7. Sweden is famous for its *iron*, which is esteemed the best in the world ; and it forms the most important article of export. Other considerable articles are *copper*, *alum*, *tar*, and *timber*.

8. The Swedes on account of their vivacity and address have been styled the French of the north. They have generally a fair complexion, a ruddy countenance, and light flaxen hair ; and are accustomed to a plain diet and few indulgences.

9. *Stockholm*, the capital, is a commercial city, remarkable for its picturesque situation on several islands, and is built partly on piles, near the junction of lake Malar with the Baltic. It has one of the finest royal palaces in Europe.

10. *Gottenburg* is noted as the second town in population and commerce ; *Carlscre'na*, as the chief station for the navy ; *Up'sal*, for its university ; *Fah'lun*, for copper mines ; *Danemo'ra*, for iron mines ; *Cul'mar*, for a treaty, styled the " Union of Calmar."

11. Finland, a large country lying east of the gulf of Bothnia formerly belonged to Sweden ; but, in 1808, it was ceded to Russia.

## RUSSIA.

1. The empire of Russia (*rush'e-a* or *ru'she-a*), which includes the most of the north of Europe, and all the north of Asia, is the most extensive empire on the globe, and is more than twice as large as all Europe ; but the principal part of it is very thinly inhabited.

2. The *Asiatic* part is far the larger in extent ; but the *European* part is far the more populous ; though this is much less populous than the middle and South of Europe.

---

6. What is said of its climate ? 7. Exports ? 8. Swedes ? 9. Stockholm ? 10. What other towns ? 11. What is said of Finland ?

**RUSSIA.** — 1. What does the Russian empire include ? 2. What is said of the two parts ?

---

*See Map of Europe.* — How is Sweden bounded ? What islands in the Baltic near its coast ? What rivers flow into the gulf of Bothnia ? What lakes in Sweden ? How is Stockholm situated ? Gottenburg ? Carlscre'na ? Upsal ? Fah'lun ? What other towns further north than Stockholm ? What ones south ?

3. European Russia, formerly called *Muscovy*, comprises almost one half of the territory of Europe, but less than a quarter of the population. It is generally a level country, and the greater part of it is covered with forests.

4. The principal *mountains* are the *Uralian* chain, which forms the boundary between Europe and Asia, and is about 1,400 miles in length.

5. Russia is watered by some of the largest rivers of Europe. The principal ones are the *Vol'ga* or *Wol'ga*, *Don*, *Dniës'ter* (nees'ter), *Dnië'per* (ne'per), *Dwi'na*, *One'ga*, *Northern Dwi'na*, and *Petchó'ra*.

6. The largest *lakes* are those of *Lado'ga*, *One'ga*, and *Peï'pus* or *Tchuds'koe*. — *Ladoga* is 140 miles long, and 75 broad, and is the largest lake in Europe.

7. The *climate* in the southern part is temperate ; in the middle and northern, extremely cold.

8. The *soil* in the southern part is generally fertile ; but in advancing north, it becomes less so. *Agriculture* is in a backward state.

9. Russia is distinguished for its extensive *inland navigation*. By means of rivers and canals, communications are opened both from the Baltic sea and Arctic ocean to the Black and Caspian seas.

10. Some of the principal exports are *hemp*, *flax*, *iron*, *timber*, *tallow*, *grain*, and *leather*. The Russian leather is esteemed the best in Europe.

11. *St. PE'TERSBURG*, the metropolis of Russia, was founded by Peter the Great, in 1703 ; and it is situated at the east end of the gulf of Finland. It has an extensive commerce, is regularly laid out, and is the most magnificently built city in Europe.

12. *Mos'cow*, the ancient capital, is situated in the central part of European Russia, and exhibits a singular contrast of splendid edifices and miserable hovels. It is famous for its great conflagration, at the time of the invasion of the country by Bonaparte, when nearly three fourths of it were burnt.

13. The principal seaports are *St. Petersburg*, *Ri'ga*, *Odes'sa*, and *Archán'gel*. *Odes'sa* is noted for the export of grain ; *Archangel*, for being the most northerly considerable town in Europe ; *Cron'stadt*, on an island, in the gulf of Finland, for being the chief station of the Russian navy.

- 
3. What is said of European Russia ? 4. What are the principal mountains ? 5. Rivers ? 6. Lakes ? 7. What is said of the climate ? 8. Soil ? 9. Inland navigation ? 10. Exports ? 11. What of St. Petersburg ? 12. Moscow ?

3. What are the principal ports ?

14. *Tula* is famous for hardware ; *Nov'gorod*, for its former greatness ; *K'ïer*, for having anciently been the capital of Russia ; *Wil'na*, for having been formerly the capital of Lithuania ; *Kazan'*, for having once been the capital of a large part of Tartary.

15. *Narvâ* and *Pol'tara* are noted for battles between Peter the Great and Charles XII. ; *Smolensk'* and *Borodî'no*, for battles between the French and Russians ; *Is'mail*, *Ben'der*, and *Choc'zim* (kot'zim), for military operations in the wars with the Turks.

16. *Cher'son* (ker'son) is famous for the death and tomb of Howard the philanthropist ; *Ta'ganrock*, for the death of the emperor Alexander ; *Tcherkask'*, as the chief place of the Don Cosacks.

17. This empire contains people of different religions and languages. But the *Russians*, properly so called, who form the great majority, are a Slavonic nation, and of the Greek church. They are robust and brave ; but are one of the most illiterate nations in Europe. A great majority of them are in a state of miserable servitude, and are bought and sold with the land which they cultivate.

18. The *Cosacks*, inhabiting the frontiers of Russia, are a military people, of singular character and habits ; and they have been distinguished in the Russian wars. The principal division of them are styled *Don Cosacks*, from their inhabiting on the river Don.

19. At the beginning of the last century, Russia was in a state of barbarism, and little thought of among European nations. The foundation of its greatness was laid by *Peter*

14. What is said of Tula, Novgorod, &c. ? 15. What places are noted for military events ? 16. What is said of Cherson, Taganrock, and Tcherkask ? 17. What is said of the inhabitants ? 18. The Cosacks ? 19. What notice of the history of Russia ?

*See Map of Europe.* — How is Russia in Europe bounded ? What seas lie on the south of it ? What ones on the west and north ? Where are the principal lakes ? How is Ladoga lake situated ? What rivers of Russia flow into the Black sea ? Into the Caspian ? Into the Baltic ? Into the White sea ? Into the Arctic ocean ? How is St. Petersburg situated ? Moscow ? Riga ? Archangel ? Abo ? Wilna ? Kiev ? Odessa ? Tcherkask ? Tula ? Poltava ? Smolensk ? Borodino ? What towns are on the gulf of Finland ? The gulf of Riga ? The Black sea ? The sea of Azof ? The Volga ? The Don ? The Dnieper ? The Dniester ?

*the Great*; it has been further enlarged and improved by *Catharine II.* and *Alexander*; and it has now the most formidable land army in Europe.

### POLAND.

1. Poland was formerly one of the largest kingdoms in Europe; and the country, with regard to surface, is one of the most level; consisting chiefly of a vast plain, in many parts marshy.

2. In 1795, this country was divided between Russia, Austria, and Prussia; and in 1815, the central part, comprising less than a fifth of ancient Poland, was erected into a kingdom, which was subject to Russia; and which has since been incorporated into the Russian empire.

3. The only considerable river is the *Vistula*, which runs through a level country, and is navigable as far as Cracow.

4. The *soil* is naturally fertile, but is miserably cultivated. *Grain* is the most important production.

5. The *Poles* are of Slavonic origin, mostly Catholics, and are one of the most illiterate nations in Europe. The peasantry are in a state of miserable servitude.

6. There are more *Jews* within the limits of ancient Poland than in all the rest of Europe; and most of the trade of the country is in their hands.

7. WARSAW, the capital, and the only large town in the kingdom of Poland, is situated on the Vistula, and has an extensive inland trade. *Pultusk* is famous for a battle between the French and Russians; *Ra'kow*, for having been the chief residence of the Polish Unitarians.

CRA'OW, on the southwest border of the country, was anciently the capital of Poland, and is now a free city, which, together with a small district, is styled the *Republic of Cracow*.

---

POLAND. — 1. What is said of Poland? 2. What has happened to it? 3. What is said of the Vistula? 4. The soil? 5. The Poles? 6. The Jews? 7. Warsaw, Pultusk, and Ra'kow? 8. Cracow?

---

See *Map of Europe* — How is the kingdom of Poland situated? In what direction does the Vistula cross Poland? How is Warsaw situated? Cracow? What other towns in Poland?

## DENMARK.

*Copenhagen.*

1. Denmark is a small kingdom composed chiefly of the peninsula of *Jutland*, with the German duchy of *Hol'sten*, and several islands in the Baltic, the largest of which are *Zealand* and *Funen*. The large island of *Iceland* and the *Fa'roe Islands* also belong to Denmark.

2. It is favorably situated for commerce, is one of the most level countries in Europe, and has no large rivers, but many small streams, lakes, and marshes.

3. The *climate* is healthy, and temperate for the latitude ; though the atmosphere is moist and cloudy. Much of the *soil* is sandy and poor ; yet a considerable proportion of it is fertile.

4. The *Canal of Kiel*, 22 miles in length, extends from the Baltic to the *Eider*, forming a communication from the Baltic to the North sea, and admits vessels of 9 feet draught.

5. *COPENHA'GEN*, the capital, a well built city, is situated on the east coast of the island of Zealand, has a good harbor and an extensive commerce, and is the seat of all the great establishments of the kingdom.

---

**DENMARK.** — 1. What is said of Denmark? 2. What of the situation and surface? 3. Soil and climate? 4. The canal of Kiel? 5. Copenhagen?

6. *Altona*, in Holstein, on the Elbe, near Hamburg, is noted as the second town in Denmark, in population and commerce; *Elsineur*, a seaport on the north end of the island of Zealand, as the place where all vessels passing into and out of the Baltic, pay toll or duty, as a compensation to the king of Denmark for the light-houses on the coast.

#### ICELAND.

1. Iceland, a large island, belonging to Denmark, received its name from the ice with which it abounds. It is celebrated for its natural wonders, and, with regard to soil and climate, it is one of the least favored countries on the globe.

2. It is composed, in great part, of masses of volcanic mountains; its surface is in the highest degree rugged; the soil mostly barren; and no considerable trees are to be seen, but only stunted birches, willows, and other shrubs. It is very thinly inhabited, and has few villages, and no considerable town.

3. *Mount Hecla*, one of the most celebrated volcanoes on the globe, is subject to the most dreadful eruptions, though its summit is always covered with snow; and it is said to have thrown matter to the distance of more than 100 miles.

4. The *Gey'sers*, or *Hot Springs*, are reckoned among the greatest wonders of the world. They throw into the air jets of boiling water to the height of 100 or 200 feet, accompanied with a noise like that of a cannon, and a trembling of the adjacent ground. Stones are also thrown up much higher than the water.

6. What is said of Altona and Elsinour?

ICELAND. — 1. What is said of Iceland? 2. What of the surface and soil? 3. What is said of Mount Hecla? 4. The Gey-sers?

*See Map of Europe.* — How is Iceland situated? On what part of it is Hecla? Reikiavik? Where are the Faroe Islands? By what waters is Denmark surrounded? How is Copenhagen situated? Elsinour? (*See Map VIII.*) Kiel? Tonningen? Altona?

## GREAT BRITAIN, OR THE BRITISH ISLES.

*London.*

1. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland comprises the two large islands of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, together with many small ones, which are advantageously situated in the Atlantic ocean, to the west of the continent of Europe.

2. The proper or legal name of this kingdom is the *United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland*; yet it is very commonly styled the *British Empire*, or simply *Great Britain*, from the name of the principal island; and *England*, from the most important division of the island.

3. This kingdom, with regard to population, ranks among the European states as only the 4th, and with regard to extent of territory, as only the 7th; yet it surpasses all other empires on the globe, in respect to manufactures, commerce, naval strength, and in the extent and importance of its foreign possessions.

4. Besides the islands above mentioned, Great Britain possesses the fortress of *Gibrá'l'tar* and the islands of *Mál'ta*

---

GREAT BRITAIN. — 1. What is said of the kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland? 2. What of the name? 3. What of its rank and importance? 4. What of its foreign possessions?



and *Heligoland*, in Europe ; and has very extensive possessions in *America*, *Asia*, and *Africa*. Among other possessions in Asia, is the rich and populous country of *Hindustan*.

5. The island of *Great Britain*, the most important island on the globe, the largest in Europe, and the largest that was known to the ancients, is divided into *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*.

## ENGLAND.

### *St. Paul's Church.*



1. England, which comprises the largest, most fertile, and most populous part of the island of Great Britain, is separated from Scotland by the river Tweed, the Cheviot Hills, and Solway Frith ; and it is divided into 40 counties.

---

5. What of the island of Great Britain and its divisions ?

ENGLAND. — 1. What is said of England ?

---

*See Map of the British Isles.* — How is Scotland situated with regard to England ? Wales ? Ireland ?

Where are the Hebrides or Western Islands ? The Orkneys ? The Shetland Islands ?

What channel and sea separate England from Ireland ?

What islands are in the Irish Sea ? Where is the English channel . British channel ? The Straits of Dover ? Solway Frith ?

2. The *surface* of England is beautifully diversified with mountains of moderate height, hills, valleys, and plains.

3. There are no very high *mountains*; but, towards the western side, ranges extend throughout most of the country, from north to south. *Crossfell*, *Helvellyn*, and *Skiddaw*, in the north of England, and some other summits, are more than 3,000 feet high; but *Snowdon* in Wales is the highest in the island south of Scotland.

4. The most important *rivers* are the *Thames* (temz), which is navigable to London for ships of 700 or 800 tons; the *Trent* and the *Ouse* (ooz), which unite to form the estuary, called the *Hum'ber*; the *Sev'ern*, which flows into Bristol Channel; and the *Mer'sey*, near the mouth of which is Liverpool. *Win'dermere*, *Derwentwater*, and *Ulls'water* are picturesque lakes in the north of England.

5. England is celebrated for its extensive and excellent *inland navigation*, by means of several navigable rivers and numerous *canals*; and transportation is also facilitated by *railroads*.

6. The *climate* is healthy, though very variable, and liable to frequent and sudden changes, and the atmosphere is damp; but the extremes of heat and cold are less than in most other countries in the same latitude.

7. The *soil* is generally fertile, particularly in the middle and southern parts; but in the northern counties, much of it is sterile; and in other parts there are barren heaths and marshes.

8. *Agriculture*, in England, is in a highly improved state; and no other country in Europe is under so good cultivation, except perhaps Belgium and Lombardy.

9. The four most important productions of agriculture are *grain*, *wool*, *cattle*, and *horses*.

10. The *mineral* productions are very valuable, particularly *coal*, *copper*, *tin*, *iron*, and *lead*.

11. England is famous for *manufactures*. The six principal articles are *woollens*, *cotton goods*, *silk*, *hardware*, *earthenware*, and *glass*.

12. *Education* among the higher and middle classes is much attended to; but with regard to the lower classes it was much neglected, till since the institution of Sunday schools and schools of mutual instruction.

- 
2. What is said of the surface? 3. Mountains? 4. Rivers and lakes? 5. What is said of inland navigation? 6. Climate? 7. Soil? 8. Agriculture? 9. Productions? 10. Mineral productions? 11. Manufactures? 12. Education?

13. England has but four *universities*, those of *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, the most richly endowed in Europe, and those of *London* and *Durham* recently established.

14. The *government* is a limited monarchy, the supreme power being vested in a king and parliament.

15. The *Parliament* is composed of two houses, namely, a *House of Lords*, consisting of hereditary peers, or nobility of five different ranks, namely, *dukes*, *marquises*, *earls*, *viscounts*, and *barons*; and a *House of Commons*, composed of 653 representatives, elected by the people.

16. The established *religion* is that of the church of England, which has two archbishops, those of *Canterbury* and *York*, and 25 bishops; but Dissenters are numerous, consisting chiefly of *Independents*, *Presbyterians*, *Baptists*, *Methodists*, *Roman Catholics*, *Unitarians*, and *Quakers*.

17. *LONDON*, the metropolis of the British empire, is situated on the *Thames*, 60 miles from its mouth, and is the most populous city in Europe, and the most opulent and commercial one on the globe. It is not greatly distinguished for splendid edifices. The two most remarkable are *St. Paul's Cathedral* and *Westminster Abbey*.

18. The three *ports* which rank next to London in commerce, are *Liverpool*, largely concerned in the American trade, and noted for its docks; *Bristol*, formerly the second, now the third commercial town, and noted for its hot wells; and *Hull*, for its trade to the Baltic, and the whale fishery.

19. Some of the smaller *commercial ports* are *Newcastle*, *Sunderland*, *Whitby*, and *Whitehaven*, noted for the coal trade; *Falmouth*, for packets to Spain, Portugal, and the West Indies; *Dover*, for packets to France; *Yarmouth*, for the herring fishery.

20. *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, and *Chatham* are distinguished as the chief naval stations.

21. Some of the principal *manufacturing towns* are *Manchester*, famous for cotton goods; *Birmingham*, for hardware; *Leeds*, *Wakefield*, *Exeter*, and *Norwich* (nor'rij), for woollen goods; *Sheffield*, for cutlery; *Kidderminster*, for carpets; *Nottingham* and *Leicester* (les'ter), for stockings; *Coventry* for watches and ribands; *Gloucester* (glost-ter), for pins; *Worcester* (woos'ter), for porcelain; *Newcastle-under-Line*, for pottery; *Burton*, for ale.

---

13. What is said of universities? 14. Government? 15. Parliament? 16. Religion? 17. London?

18. What are the three ports next to London in commerce?

19. What are some of the other commercial ports? 20. What are the naval stations? 21. What are some of the manufacturing towns?

22. *Ox'ford* and *Cām'bridge* are famous for their universities; *E'ton*, for its college; *Green'wich*, for its observatory; *Wind'sor* and *War'wick* (wōr'ik), for their castles.

23. *Can'terbury* was formerly noted for pilgrimage to the tomb of Thomas Becket, now as the first archbishopric; *York*, for its minster or cathedral, and for being the second archbishopric.

24. *Bath* and *Chel'tenham*, two of the most elegant towns in England, are noted for mineral waters and for being great resorts of valetudinarians and votaries of pleasure; *Tun'bridge*, *Bux'ton*, *Har'rowgate*, *Leam'ington*, *Scar'borough*, and *Ep'som*, are also noted as watering-places; *Brigh'ton*, *Rams'gate*, and *Mar'gate*, for sea-bathing; *New'-market*, for horse-races.

25. *Hāst'ings*, *Bar'net*, *Tewks'bury*, *Nase'by*, *Foth'er'ingay*, *Bos'worth*, *Tow'ton*, and *Flod'den*, are small places, noted in the history of England.

26. Britain was invaded by *Julius Cæsar*, 55 years before the Christian era. The *Saxons* became masters of the country in the 5th century, and *William of Normandy*, styled the *Conqueror*, in the 11th; and from him the present royal family are descended.

22. What is said of Oxford, Cambridge, &c.? 23. Canterbury and York? 24. What towns are noted as watering-places and for sea-bathing?

25. What are some of the places noted in English history?

26. What notice of the history of England?

*See Map of the British Isles.* — What is the southwest extremity of England called? What small islands are near it?

What is the course of the Thames? Where is the Wash? The Humber? What rivers flow into the Humber?

Where are the Tees and Tyne? The Mersey and Dee?

What rivers flow into Bristol Channel?

How is London situated? Canterbury? Portsmouth? Plymouth? Exeter? Bristol? Bath? Oxford? Cambridge? Greenwich? Norwich? Leicester? Yarmouth? Birmingham? Kidderminster? Liverpool? Manchester? York? Hull? Leeds? Wakefield? Whitby? Sunderland? Newcastle? Durham? Carlisle? Whitehaven?

What are some of the towns on the south coast? On the east?

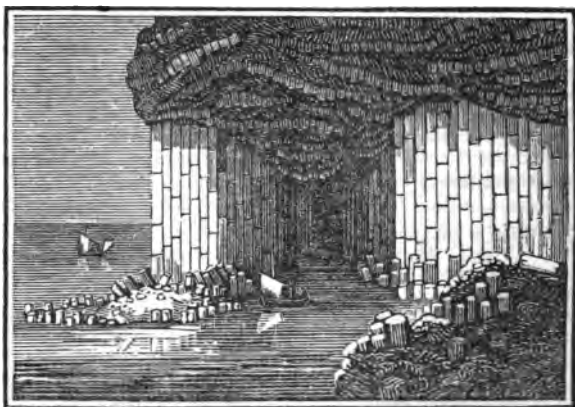
How is Wales bounded? How is Cardigan bay situated? Swansea? Merthyr Tydvil? Caernarvon? Beaumaris? St. Asaph? St. David's? Bangor?

## WALES.

27. Wales, a mountainous country, abounding in picturesque scenery, has a less fertile *soil* than that of England, and is not so well cultivated. Its mineral productions are abundant, particularly *iron*.

28. The two largest towns are *Mer'thyr Tyd'vil*, noted for iron works; and *Swán'sey*, for commerce and sea bathing.

## SCOTLAND.

*Fingal's Cave.*

1. Scotland, a country consisting of two parts, the *Highlands* and *Lowlands*, lies to the north of England, and is much more mountainous, and far less fertile and populous; and it has a much colder climate.

2. The *Highlands*, which comprise the northern and the larger, but much the less fertile and populous part, consist mostly of barren and dreary mountains, with some tolerably fertile valleys.

3. The *Lowlands* comprehend the country which lies south and east of the Graupian mountains. This division

---

27. What is said of Wales? 28. What towns?

SCOTLAND. — 1. What is said of Scotland?

2. What is said of the Highlands? 3. The Lowlands?

is agreeably diversified with hills and plains ; and the eastern portion rivals England in fertility and cultivation.

4. The *Grampian Mountains* are the most considerable range in Scotland, and the summit of *Ben Ne'vis* is the highest in Great Britain.

5. The western coast of Scotland is much indented by inlets, and the country abounds in fine *lakes*, called *lochs*. *Loch Lo'mond*, the largest, is 30 miles long, and is one of the most beautiful lakes in Europe. *Loch Kat'etine*, which is bordered by the mountains called the *Tros'achs*, is famous for being the scene of Scott's "*Lady of the Lake*."

6. The six principal rivers are the *Förth*, *Tay*, *Tweed*, *Clyde*, *Spay*, and *Dee*. The rivers abound with *salmon*, and the inlets and bays with *herring*.

7. The two principal canals are the *Caledonian Canal* and the *Forth and Clyde Canal*, each of which intersects the island.

8. The islands belonging to Scotland are numerous, comprising the three clusters of the *Heb'rides* or *Western Islands*, the *Ork'neys*, and the *Shet'land Islands*.

9. The little island of *Io'na*, one of the Hebrides, is famous for having been a seat of learning in the middle ages ; and *Staffa*, another little island, is remarkable for *Fingal's Cave*, the sides of which are formed by perpendicular ranges of basaltic columns ; and it is regarded as a great natural curiosity.

10. The Scotch have extensive *manufactures*, of which the most important are *cotton goods*, *linen*, *woollens*, and *iron*.

11. There are four *universities*, those of *Edinburgh*, *Glasgow*, *St. Andrew's*, and *Aberdeen*. Parish schools are established throughout most of the country.

12. The established *religion* is *Presbyterianism*, which was introduced by John Knox, the celebrated Scotch reformer.

13. The *Scotch* are enterprising, industrious, and temperate, and, as a nation, among the best educated in Europe. — The *Highlanders* are a brave, hardy, warlike race, living generally in miserable cottages, and enjoying but few of the comforts of life ; though their condition and habits have been of late much improved.

14. *Ed'inburgh*, the capital of Scotland, has a command-

- 
4. What is said of mountains ? 5. Lakes ? 6. Rivers ? 7. Canals ? 8. Islands ? 9. Iona and Staffa ? 10. Manufactures ? 11. Universities ? 12. Religion ? 13. The Scotch and the Highlanders ? 14. Edinburgh ?

ing and picturesque situation, near the Frith of Forth, and is surrounded on all sides, except the north, by lofty hills. It is one of the best built and most elegant cities in Great Britain, the chief seat of the law courts of Scotland, and one of the most celebrated seats of learning in Europe.

15. *Glas'gow*, on the Clyde, the largest city in Scotland, and the first with regard to commerce and manufactures, is noted particularly for cotton goods. *Pais'ley*, *Perth*, and *Dunferm'line*, for cotton and linen manufactures; *Kilmar'nock*, for carpets; *Car'ron*, for iron-works.

16. The principal ports are *Gree'nock* and *Port Glasgow*, on the Clyde; *Leith*, the port of Edinburgh; *Aberdeen'*, *Dundee'*, and *Montrose'*, on the eastern coast; and *Inverness'*, the metropolis of the Highlands.

17. *Fal'kirk* is noted for cattle fairs; *Melrose'* and *Kel'so* for ruins of fine abbeys; *Gretna Green*, for the marriages of fugitive lovers from England; *Ban'nockburn*, for a great victory over the English; *Cullo'den Moor*, near Inverness, for the final overthrow of the English Pretender.

18. The crowns of *England* and *Scotland* were united in 1603.

## IRELAND.

1. Ireland is a pleasant, fertile, and populous island forming a striking contrast to Scotland, being mostly level, or moderately uneven, and having few mountains; and these are chiefly in the northern and western parts.

2. It is divided into four provinces; *Ul'ster*, in the north, *Leinster* in the east, *Mun'ster*, in the south, and *Con'naught*, in the west; and it is subdivided into 32 counties.

15. What is said of Glasgow and other manufacturing towns?

16. What are the principal ports? 17. What other places are mentioned, and for what noted?

18. When were the crowns of England and Scotland united?

IRELAND. — 1. What is said of Ireland? 2. How is it divided?

*See Map of the British Isles.* — Which side of Scotland is most indented by inlets? What friths are there on the eastern coast? On the western?

What islands north of Scotland? What ones west?

Where are Iona and Staffa? Where the Caledonian Canal?

Where does the Clyde empty? What rivers flow into the North Sea on the east? How is Edinburgh situated? Glasgow? Greenock? Paisley and Kilmarnock? Leith and Falkirk? Dundee? Perth? Montrose? Aberdeen? Inverness?

What towns are near the borders of England?

3. The western coast is much indented by *inlets*; and one of the most striking features of Ireland is the extent of *bogs* or *marshes*, which disfigure the country.

4. The largest *river* is the *Shan'non*; and the largest *lakes*, called *loughs* (loks), *Lough Neagh* (ne'ah) and *Lough Earn*. The small lake of *Killar'ney*, in the southwest of Ireland, is greatly admired for its picturesque beauty.

*The Giant's Causeway.*



5. The greatest natural curiosity is the *Giant's Causeway*, which is situated on the north coast, and consists of many thousand columns of basaltic rock, rising from 200 to 400 feet perpendicular from the water's edge. These columns are composed of joints or lengths, curiously articulated into each other, like a ball into a socket.

6. The *climate* is humid and often foggy, but healthy and temperate, the winters being warmer and the summers cooler, than in England.

7. Though the country is generally fertile, and one of the most populous in Europe, yet its *agriculture* is in a backward state.

8. Ireland is celebrated for the abundance and excellence of its *potatoes*, which, together with *oats*, form the principal

- 
3. What is said of inlets and bogs? 4. Rivers and lakes? 5. The Giant's Causeway? 6. Climate? 7. What is said of agriculture? 8. Productions?



articles of food for the great mass of the people. *Grass* and also *flax* are important productions.

9. The principal *manufacture* is linen ; and the chief *exports* are linen and provisions.

10. The established *religion* is the same as that of England ; but more than three fourths of the people are Roman Catholics.

11. Ireland has but one *university*, that of *Dublin* ; and a Catholic college at *Maynooth*. *Education* among the lower classes is lamentably neglected.

12. The *Irish* are ingenious and courageous ; ardent in all their affections ; but less industrious, frugal, and temperate, than the Scotch. The great mass of the people live in miserable cabins, constructed of mud walls, and are sunk in ignorance and poverty to a degree rarely witnessed in a civilized country.

13. *DUB'LIN*, the capital of Ireland, which is finely situated near the head of a very beautiful bay, ranks as the second among the British cities, is one of the most beautiful in Europe, and contains many magnificent edifices.

14. *Cork*, the second city in population, has an excellent harbor, and is the great emporium of the south of Ireland, as *Belfast* is of the north.

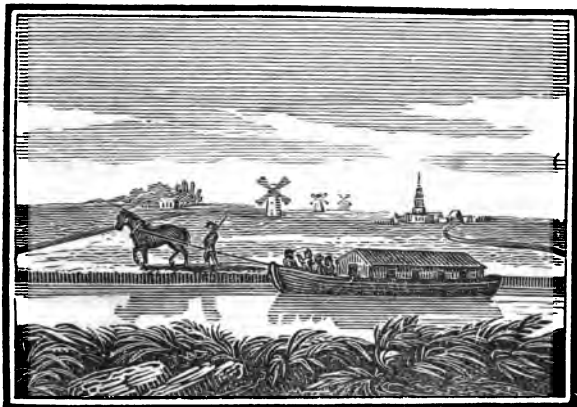
15. Some of the other principal towns are *Lim'erick*, *Wá'terford*, *Drog'heda*, and *Londonder'ry* ; also *Armagh* (ar-mā'), noted as the first archbishopric ; *Kildare*', for horse-races ; *Bal'inasloe*', for cattle fairs.

16. Ireland was conquered by England, in 1172, and its union with England was carried into effect in 1801.

- 9 What is said of manufactures and exports ? 10. Religion ? 11. Education ? 12. The Irish ? 13. Dublin ? 14. Cork and Belfast ? 15. What other towns ? 16. When was Ireland conquered by, and when united with, England ?

*See Map of the British Isles.* — What cape is on the south of Ireland ? What bays on the west ? Where is Valentia island ? What is the course of the Shannon ? What are some of the other rivers ? What lakes ? Where is the Giant's Causeway ? How is Dublin situated ? Cork ? Waterford ? Limerick ? Killarney ? Galway ? Belfast ? Londonderry ? Armagh ? Kildare ? Kinsale ? What towns on the east coast, north of Dublin ? What ones south ?

## HOLLAND.

*Treck-Shuit.*

1. *Holland*, or the *Seven United Provinces*, and *Belgium* were united, in 1814, into one kingdom, under the name of the *Netherlands*; but, in 1830, the people of Belgium separated themselves from Holland, and established a separate government. The king of Holland, however, retains his title as King of Netherlands. The term *Netherlands* has heretofore been applied to the *Belgic Netherlands*, to *Holland and Belgium united*, and now to the *Kingdom of Holland*, or the *Batavian Netherlands*.

2. Holland is the most level country in Europe, the general aspect being a continued flat, without either mountain or hill. Much of it is lower than the surface of the sea at high water, resembling a large marsh that has been drained; and it is supposed to have once formed the bed of the ocean.

3. The country is protected from being overflowed by *dikes*, or mounds of earth, which shut out the waters of the sea and the rivers, and which have been formed and are kept in repair with great labor and expense. The dikes

- 
1. What is related of Holland, Netherlands, and Belgium?
  2. What is said of the surface of Holland?
  3. How is it protected, and what is said of the dikes?

are furnished with sluices, so that the country can be laid under water on the approach of an enemy.

4. Some parts of the country are sandy and barren, and others marshy ; but much of the *soil* is very fertile, and the country is noted for its rich pasture, and for its excellent butter and cheese.

5. The *climate* is often unhealthy, and the air damp and chilling.

6. The three principal rivers of this country and Belgium, are the *Rhine*, *Meuse* (muze), and *Scheldt* (shelt).

7. *Canals* are numerous, and serve the same purpose as roads in other countries. The common mode of travelling is along a canal in a covered boat, called a *treck-schuit*, drawn by horses.

8. The inhabitants, styled *Dutch*, have been long noted for commerce, and are distinguished for gravity of manners, industry, the neatness and elegance of their cities and towns, and the general cleanliness of their habits. They are generally well educated, and mostly of the Reformed religion.

9. *Amsterdam*, in North Holland, much the largest city in the kingdom, and one of the most commercial in Europe, is situated among marshes, on an arm of the *Zuyder Zee*, and the foundation of its buildings is formed by piles driven into the ground. It is a rich and elegantly built city, and the royal palace, formerly the *stadthouse*, is one of the noblest structures in the world.

10. The *Hague*, the residence of the royal court, is noted for its elegance. *Rotterdam*, on the *Meuse*, the second commercial city, is noted for the birth and statue of *Erasmus*.

11. *Leyden* (li'dn), *Utrecht*, (u'trecht) and *Gron'ingen* are noted for their universities, *Utrecht* also for a famous treaty of peace in 1713; *Hur'lem*, for its famous organ, and its trade in flowers, particularly tulips; *Dort*, as the place of the landing of timber-floats on the *Rhine*, and for the synod which condemned Arminianism.

4. What is said of the soil? 5. Climate? 6. Rivers? 7. Canals? 8. What is said of the inhabitants? 9. Amsterdam? 10. The Hague and Rotterdam? 11. What other towns, and for what noted?

See *Map No. VIII.* — How is Holland bounded? Where is the *Zuyder Zee*? Where *Texel* island? *Walcheren* island? What rivers flow through Holland and Belgium? How is Amsterdam situated? Rotterdam? The Hague and Leyden? Dort? Utrecht? What towns in the north of Holland? In the south? In the east?

## BELGIUM.

1. Belgium comprises the *Belgic Netherlands* or *Low Countries*, a term applied to the country on account of its low situation ; although, with the exception of the western part, which lies near the sea, it is more elevated and less level than Holland, and the air less damp.

2. Much of the soil is fertile, and highly cultivated, producing large quantities of *grain, flax, hemp, and fruits* ; and the country is the most populous in Europe.

3. The inhabitants, who are styled *Belgians, Walloons, or Flemings*, are mostly Catholics, generally speak the French language, and resemble the French more than the Dutch.

4. This country has long been distinguished for *manufactures* ; and it boasts an eminent school of *painting*, called the *Flemish*.

5. BRUSSELS, the capital, and one of the most elegant cities in Europe, contains a royal palace, and is famous for the manufacture of lace, camlets, and carpets.

6. *Antwerp*, on the Scheldt, is noted for commerce ; *Ghent*, for manufactures, and a treaty of peace between the United States and England ; *Liège*, for iron-works and fire-arms ; *Louvain*, for its university ; *Mechlin* (mek'lin), for lace, and as the first archbishopric ; *Spa*, for mineral waters.

7. No part of Europe, of the same extent, has been the scene of more numerous and important warlike operations, within a few centuries past, than Belgium. Some of the places which have been rendered memorable by battles or sieges, are *Ostend*, *Oudenarde* (ood'nard), *Ypres*, (e'pr), *Tournay*, *Fontenoy*, *Ramillies* (ram-e-leez'), and *Wâterloo*.

## GERMANY.

1. Germany is a large country situated in the central part of Europe, extending from the Baltic on the north to the

**BELGIUM.** — 1. What is said of Belgium ? 2. Soil and productions ? 3. The inhabitants ? 4. For what is the country distinguished ? 5. What is said of Brussels ? 6. What other towns, and for what noted ? 7. What places are memorable for battles ?

**GERMANY.** — 1. What is said of Germany ?

*See Map No. VIII.* — How is Belgium bounded ? How is Brussels situated ? Antwerp ? Ghent ? Liège ? Spa ? What towns in the west ? In the south ? In the east ?

gulf of Venice on the south. It is somewhat larger than France, and contains a greater number of inhabitants, who belong to various political states.

2. Before the French revolution Germany was an empire, divided into 9 circles, namely, *Up'per Sax'ony*, *Low'er Sax'ony*, and *Westpha'lia*, in the north; *Up'per Rhine*, *Low'er Rhine*, and *Franco'nia*, in the middle; *Swa'bia*, *Bava'ria*, and *Aus'tria*, in the south. *Bohe'mia*, *Mora'via*, and *Sile'sia*, which were not included in the 9 circles, formed also a part of the German empire.

3. The empire of Germany was also subdivided among upwards of 300 sovereign princes, each independent in his own territory but subject to the emperor as head, who was chosen by 9 electors; but this division has been discontinued, and Germany is no longer an empire.

4. The country of Germany now comprises about one third of the empire of *Austria*; the greater part of the kingdom of *Prussia*; *Hol'stein* and *Lau'enburg*, belonging to the kingdom of Denmark; *Lux'emburg*, belonging to Holland; the kingdoms of *Bava'ria*, *Sax'ony*, *Han'over*, and *Wur'ttemberg*, together with the 26 smaller states, and the 4 free cities.

5. The states are all united under the Germanic Confederation, whose affairs are intrusted to a Federative Diet, which meets at Frankfort on the Mayne.

6. Germany is divided into two parts by the difference of the surface. *Low Germany*, forming the northern division, is mostly level; *High Germany*, the middle and southern parts, which are greatly diversified with ranges of mountains, hills, and plains.

7. The southern part is traversed by ranges of the *Alps*; and the middle, by the *Sudetic Mountains* and other smaller ranges.

8. The 6 largest rivers are the *Dan'ube*, *Rhine*, *Elbe*, *O'der*, *We'ser*, and *Mayne*.

9. The largest lake in Germany is the beautiful lake of *Constance*, which lies on the borders of Switzerland.

10. The *climate* is rather cold in the north, but mild in the south; and the air salubrious, except in the marshy parts.

2. How was it divided before the French revolution?

3. How was it subdivided and governed? 4. What does it now comprise? 5. How are these states united?

6. How is Germany divided by surface? 7. What mountains?

8. Rivers? 9. Lakes? 10. Climate?

11. Much of the country has a fertile *soil*; though sandy plains, barren heaths, and marshes abound in the north; and in the south large portions are rugged and mountainous.

12. The *Protestant religion* prevails in the north of Germany, and the *Catholic* in the south. The Catholics comprise rather more than half of the population.

13. Germany, particularly the northern part, is distinguished for *literature* and *science*; and in no other country is authorship so extensively made a business for life.

14. Germany contains 24 *universities*, some of which have a high reputation, and are resorted to by students from other countries. Some of the most distinguished are those of *Gott'ingen*, *Berlin'*, *Hall'e*, *Leip'sic*, *Jena*, and *Vienna*.

15. The principal states in the north of Germany, are *Prussia*, *Hanover*, *Mecklenburg*, and *Oldenburg*; in the middle, *Saxony*, *Hesse-Cassel*, *Hesse-Darmstadt*, *Nassau*, and *Saxe-Weimar*; in the south, *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Wurtemberg*, and *Baden*.

## PRUSSIA.

1. Prussia (prush'e-a or pru'she-a), formerly a small state, but now a powerful kingdom, consists chiefly of two parts, entirely separated from each other, the larger one lying in the northeast of Germany, and the smaller one in the west.

2. The kingdom is divided into 10 provinces. The two provinces of *East Prussia* and *West Prussia* comprise *Prussia Proper*; the province of *Posen* is formed of the

11. What is said of the soil? 12. Religion? 13. Literature?  
14. Universities? 15. What are the principal states?

PRUSSIA. — 1. What is said of Prussia? 2. What of the different divisions?

*See Map No. VIII. — NOTE. Germany includes the countries represented on this Map, which lie to the east of Holland, Belgium, France, and Switzerland.*

What part of Germany is embraced by Prussia? How is the kingdom of Hanover situated? Holstein? Mecklenburg? Oldenburg? Hesse-Cassel? Hesse-Darmstadt? Nassau? What part of Germany is included in the Austrian dominions? How is Saxony bounded? Bavaria? Wurtemberg? Baden? What rivers are there in the north of Germany? In the south? Where is the Mayne?

Prussian part of *Poland* ; the other seven provinces are all included within the limits of the late *German Empire*. The western part of the kingdom includes the three provinces of *Westphalia*, *Cleves-Berg*, and *Lower Rhine* ; the eastern part, the other seven.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
East Prussia,	Königsberg.	Silesia,	Breslau.
West Prussia,	Dantzic.	Saxony,	Magdeburg.
Brandenburg,	BERLIN.	Westphalia,	Münster.
Pomerania,	Stettin.	Cleves-Berg,	Cologne.
Posen,	Posen.	Lower Rhine,	Aix-la-Chapelle.

3. The Prussian territories are generally very level, abounding in small lakes, marshes, and rivers of a slow current.

4. The principal *mountains* are the *Rie'sengebirg*, a part of the *Sudell'ic* chain, which separates Silesia from Bohemia and Moravia.

5. The country is well supplied with navigable *rivers* ; the principal of which are the *Niemen*, *Vis'tula*, *O'der*, and *Elbe*, in the eastern part, and the *Rhine*, in the western.

6. The *soil* is in some parts good, and highly cultivated ; but not generally fertile, being often sandy and covered with heath.

7. The most remarkable mineral production is *amber*, which is found in large quantities on the shores of the Baltic.

8. Prussia is rather an *agricultural* than a *trading* or *manufacturing* country ; yet it has considerable commerce, and some districts are much employed in manufactures, particularly Silesia and Westphalia, which are noted for their linens.

9. Nearly two thirds of the inhabitants are *Protestants*, and one third *Catholics* ; but all religions are tolerated and on an equal footing.

10. There are flourishing universities at *Berlin'*, *Hall'e*, *Königsberg*, *Bres'lau*, and *Bonn*. The Prussian government is distinguished for patronizing learning, and the kingdom is one of the best educated in Europe.

11. *BERLIN'*, the capital of the kingdom, is situated in a level and sandy district, on the river Spree, and is the second city in Germany in population, and one of the most regular and beautiful in Europe.

3. What of the surface ? 4. Mountains ? 5. What of the rivers ?  
 6. Soil ? 7. Mineral production ? 8. Agriculture and trade ?  
 9. Religion ? 10. Universities and education ? 11. Berlin

*Berlin.*

12. The three principal commercial ports are *Königsberg*, formerly the capital of Prussia ; *Dant'zic*, famous for the export of grain ; and *Stet'tin*, which is the chief port for the commerce of Berlin. Other ports are *El'bing*, *Stral'sund*, and *Mem'el*.

13. Some of the principal trading towns in the interior are *Bres'lau*, the capital of Silesia, the second city in population, and famous for its fairs and manufactures ; *Frank'fort*, on the Oder, also noted for its fairs ; *Mag'deburg*, on the Elbe, for its strong fortifications ; *Cologne* (ko-lōn'), on the Rhine, for trade, Cologne water, and the invention of gunpowder.

14. *Aix-la-Chapelle'* (ais'-la-sha-pel') is famous for hav

12. What is said of the commercial ports ? 13. What trading towns in the interior ?

*See Map of Europe.* — On what sea does Prussia border ?

What rivers flow through Prussia into the Baltic ? Through what corner of Prussia does the Niemen flow ? How is Königsberg situated ? Dantzic ? Elbing ? Tilsit ? Memel ? Eylau ? [See Map No. VIII.] How is the island of Usedom situated ? What branches of the Elbe are in Prussia ? Of the Oder ? Of the Rhine ?

How is Berlin situated ? Breslau ? Posen ? Magdeburg ? Halle ? Potsdam ? What towns in Prussia are on the Elbe ? The Oder ? The Vistula ? The Rhine ? The Baltic Sea ?

How is Aix-la-Chapelle situated ? Coblenz ? Treves ? Munster ?



ing been the residence of Charlemagne, for treaties of peace, and for its warm baths ; *Mun'ster*, for a treaty called the Peace of Westphalia ; *Pots'dam*, for its splendid edifices and the palace of Sans-Souci ; *Hal'le*, for its university and salt-works ; *Wittenberg*, for the commencement of the Reformation by Luther ; *Thorn*, as the birth-place of Copernicus ; *Lut'zen*, for a battle in which Gustavus Adolphus was killed ; *Kun'nersdorf*, for the defeat of Frederick the Great ; *Ey'lau*, for a battle between the French and Russians ; *Til'sit*, for a treaty between France and Prussia.

15. Prussia, first erected into a kingdom in 1701, was much distinguished in the history of Europe in the last century, during the reign of Frederick the Great ; and it has gradually acquired a great accession of territory.

### HANOVER.

1. The kingdom of Hanover lies in the northwest part of Germany, comprising a part of the late circles of Lower Saxony and Westphalia ; and it encloses the free city of Bremen, and almost surrounds the grand duchy of *Oldenburg*.

2. The country is advantageously situated, and well watered by the *Elbe*, *Weser*, *Leine*, and *Em* ; but the soil of most of it is sandy and poor.

3. Hanover consists chiefly of an immense plain, with gentle undulations, except a tract in the south, which is traversed by the Hartz mountains.

4. The *Hartz Mountains* abound in mines of *silver*, *copper*, *lead*, *iron*, &c. They are covered with forests, and are remarkable for their picturesque scenery. *Brocken*, the most celebrated summit, is much visited by travellers on account of its curiosities.

14. What other towns, and for what noted ? 15. What notice of the history of Prussia ?

HANOVER. — 1. What is the situation of Hanover ?  
2. What is said of the country ? 3. What is the surface ?  
4. What is said of the Hartz mountains ?

*See Map No. VIII.* — What river bounds Hanover on the north east ? What rivers water the country ?  
What small country is nearly surrounded by it ? How is the city of Hanover situated ? Gottingen ? Emden ? Luneburg ? Osnaburg ?

5. HAN'OVER, the capital, is situated on the Leine, and is noted chiefly as the residence of the court ; *Got'tingen*, for its university ; *Em'den*, for being the principal port ; *Osnaburg*, for its coarse linens, called osnaburgs ; *Lüneburg*, for its salt-works and trade in horses.

### SAXONY.

1. Saxony, situated in the central part of Germany, and comprising a portion of the late circle of Upper Saxony, is the smallest kingdom in Europe.

2. It is watered by the *Elbe* and its branches ; has a finely diversified *surface* ; is one of the most fertile and best cultivated portions of Germany, and is distinguished for its *manufactures*, and for *education* and *literature*.

3. The *Erzgebirg Mountains*, a part of the Sudetic chain, which separates Saxony from Bohemia, contain celebrated mines of *silver*, *tin*, *lead*, *copper*, &c.

4. DRES'DEN, the capital, is delightfully situated on the Elbe, and is one of the handsomest towns in Europe, and noted for its polished society, its collections in the fine arts, and its manufacture of porcelain.

5. *Leip'sic*, on the Pleisse, is famous for its university and its fairs, and for being the greatest place for book-selling in Germany. — *Leip'sic* and *Dres'den*, and likewise *Bautzen*, are noted for great battles during the late European war.

6. *Freyberg* is noted as a mining town ; *Meissen*, for porcelain ; and *Herrnhut*, as the principal settlement of the Moravians.

### FREE CITIES.

1. Germany had formerly a large number of commercial towns, that were associated together under the *Hanseatic League* ; but the title of *Hanse Towns* has of late been confined to *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Bremen*, which, together

---

5. What towns are there, and for what noted ?

SAXONY. — 1. What are the situation and extent of Saxony ?

2 What is said of it ? 3. What of the Erzgebirg mountains ?

4. Dresden ? 5. Leipzig ? 6. What other towns, and for what noted ?

FREE CITIES. — 1. What is said of the Hanse Towns and Free Cities ?

---

*See Map No. VIII.* — What river crosses Saxony ? By what is it separated from Bohemia ? How is Dresden situated ? Leipzig ? Freyberg ? Meissen ? Bautzen and Herrnhut ?

with *Frankfort on the Mayne*, are now the four *Free Cities* of Germany.

2. *Ham'burg*, on the Elbe, about 70 miles from its mouth, is noted as the first commercial city in Germany. *Lubeck'*, for having once been the head of the Hanse Towns; *Brem'-en*, for commerce; and *Frankfort on the Mayne*, for trade and fairs, and for being the seat of the Germanic Diet.

### SMALL GERMAN STATES.

TABULAR VIEW OF THE SMALL GERMAN STATES.

State.	Title.	Pop.	Sq. M.	Capital.
Baden,	<i>G. Duchy.</i>	1,240,000	5,933	Carlsruhe.
Hesse-Darmstadt,	<i>do.</i>	765,000	3,744	Darmstadt.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin,	<i>do.</i>	472,000	4,746	Schwerin.
Mecklenburg-Strelitz,	<i>do.</i>	85,000	765	Strelitz.
Oldenburg,	<i>do.</i>	260,000	2,622	Oldenburg.
Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach,	<i>do.</i>	243,000	1,418	Weimar.
Hesse-Cassel,	<i>Electorate.</i>	699,000	4,228	Cassel.
Nassau,	<i>Duchy,</i>	372,000	2,183	Wiesbaden.
Brunswick,	<i>do.</i>	250,000	1,520	Brunswick.
Saxe-Coburg-Gotha,	<i>do.</i>	132,000	1,036	Gotha.
Saxe-Meiningen-Hildburghausen,	<i>do.</i>	146,000	884	Meiningen.
Saxe-Altenburg,	<i>do.</i>	114,000	496	Altenburg.
Anhalt-Dessau,	<i>do.</i>	57,000	360	Dessau.
Anhalt-Bernburg,	<i>do.</i>	45,000	339	Bernburg.
Anhalt-Cöthen,	<i>do.</i>	36,000	318	Cöthen.
Lippe-Detmold,	<i>Principal.</i>	79,000	436	Detmold.
Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt,	<i>do.</i>	64,000	466	Rudolstadt.
Schwartzburg-Sondershausen,	<i>do.</i>	54,000	487	Sondershausen.
Waldeck,	<i>do.</i>	56,000	459	Corbach.
Reuss, Younger Line,	<i>do.</i>	69,000	688	Lobenstein.
Reuss, Elder Line,	<i>do.</i>	30,000	148	Greitz.
Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen,	<i>do.</i>	42,000	429	Sigmaringen
Hohenzollern-Hechingen,	<i>do.</i>	21,000	95	Hechingen.
Schauenburg-Lippe,	<i>do.</i>	26,000	195	Buckeburg.
Hesse-Homburg,	<i>do.</i>	24,000	106	Homburg.
Lichtenstein,	<i>do.</i>	6,000	53	Vadutz.
Hamburg,	<i>Free City.</i>	153,000	133	
Frankfort,	<i>do.</i>	56,000	90	
Bremen,	<i>do.</i>	58,000	75	
Lubeck,	<i>do.</i>	46,000	116	

2. What is said of Hamburg, Lubeck, Bremen, and Frankfort?

1. The religion of the principalities of *Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen*, *Hohenzollern-Hechingen*, and *Lichtenstein*, and of the majority of the inhabitants of the grand-duchy of *Baden*, is the *Catholic*; the prevailing religion of the other states is the *Protestant*.

2. The government of *Oldenburg* and *Hesse-Homburg* is an absolute monarchy; of the free cities, *republicanism*; and of the other states, *limited monarchy*.

3. The grand-duchy of *Baden*, the most considerable of the small states, is watered by the *Rhine* and *Neckar*; has generally a good soil and a diversified surface; and the southern part is traversed by the *Black Forest* or *Schwarzwald*.

4. The principal towns are *CARLSRUHE* (*karlz-roo'a*), the capital of *Baden*, a handsome town, famous for its being built in the form of an open fan, the streets proceeding as radii from the palace as the centre; *Manheim*, noted as a beautiful town; *Heidelberg*, for its university and the ruins of a magnificent castle; *Constance*, for the council which condemned John Huss and Jerome of Prague.

5. *Mentz*, in *Hesse-Darmstadt*, is an ancient town, famous for the invention of printing and its strong fortifications; *Weimar*, in *Saxe-Weimar*, as a seat of learning, and *Jena*, for its university, and for a great battle between the French and Prussians; *Wisbaden* and *Seltzer*, in *Nassau*, for mineral waters; *Brunswick*, the capital of the duchy of Brunswick, for fairs.

### WURTEMBERG.

1. *Wurtemberg*, a small kingdom, situated in the south-west part of Germany, comprising a part of the late circle

**SMALL GERMAN STATES.**—1. What is said of the religion of these states? 2. Government? 3. The grand-duchy of *Baden*? 4. Towns? 5. What towns of other states are mentioned?

**WURTEMBERG.**—1. What is said of *Wurtemberg*?

*See Map No. VIII.*—How is *Baden* situated? What rivers and mountains? How is *Mecklenburg* situated? *Holstein*? *Oldenburg*? *Hesse-Cassel*? *Hesse-Darmstadt*? *Nassau*?  
**How** is *Hamburg* situated? *Lubeck*? *Schwerin*? *Rostock*? *Strelitz*? *Bremen*? *Brunswick*? *Weimar*? *Jena*? *Gotha*? *Meiningen*? *Rudolstadt*? *Hildburghausen*? *Sondershausen*? *Coburg*? *Cassel*? *Frankfort*? *Marburg*? *Hanau*? *Wisbaden*? *Seltzer*? *Hockheim*? *Giesen*? *Darmstadt*? *Manheim*? *Worms*? *Mentz*? *Carlsruhe*? *Heidelberg*? *Freyburg*? *Rastadt*? *Baden*?

of Swabia, is watered by the head branches of the *Danube* and by the *Neckar* ; and the southern parts are traversed by the *Black Forest* and the *Swabian Alps*.

2. The surface of the country is agreeably diversified ; and it is one of the most fertile, populous, and best cultivated parts of Germany.

3. The principal towns are STUTT'GARD, the capital ; *Ulm*, noted for its strong fortifications ; *Tu'bingen*, for its university.

4. Near the south of Wurtemberg are the small states of *Hohenzol'lern-Hech'ingen* and *Hohenzol'lern-Sigmaringen*.

### BAVARIA.

1. Bavaria, a kingdom of considerable size and importance, is situated towards the southwest part of Germany, and is composed of most of the late circles of Bavaria and Franconia.

2. A small portion of the kingdom, entirely separated from the rest, lies on the west side of the Rhine, and is composed of a part of the late *Palatinate of the Rhine*.

3. Bavaria is separated from Tyrol on the south, and from Bohemia on the northeast, by rugged mountains ; but the most of the country is nearly level or moderately uneven, and the soil generally fertile.

4. The country is watered by the *Danube* and its branches, the *Inn*, *Iser* (e'ser), *Il'ler*, *Lech* (lek), and *Mayne*.

5. MU'NICH (moo'nik), the capital, situated on the Iser, is one of the handsomest cities in Europe, and is distinguished for its university and a celebrated museum of antiquities and other curiosities.

6. *Augs'burg*, one of the principal trading towns in the interior of Germany, is remarkable for being the place where the Lutheran Confession of Faith was presented to

2. What is said of the surface and soil ? 3. What are the principal towns ? 4. What small states are near the south of Wurtemberg ?

BAVARIA.—1. What is said of Bavaria ? 2. What portion is separated from the rest ? 3. What is said of the surface and soil ? 4. Rivers ? 5. What is said of Munich ? 6. Augsburg and Nuremberg ?

*See Map No. VIII.*—On what lake does Wurtemberg border ? By what rivers is it watered ? How is Stuttgart situated ? Ulm ? Tubingen ? Hechingen ? Sigmaringen ?

Charles V. in 1530; *Nu'remberg*, for trade and for manufactures, particularly of toys, and also of watches which were first invented here.

7. *Rat'isbon* is noted for having long been the place of the meeting of the Diet of the German empire; *Passau'*, for a Religious Peace, in the time of the Reformation; *Spire*, for the *Protest* of the Protestants; *Deux-Ponts* (du-pong'), for its editions of the classics; *Blen'heim*, *Det tin gen*, *Hohenlin'den*, and *Eck'muhl*, for battles.

## AUSTRIA.

### *Vienna.*



1. Austria was erected into an empire in 1804, and is composed of various states or countries situated towards the south of Europe.

7. What other towns, and for what noted?

AUSTRIA. — 1. What is said of Austria?

*See Map No. VIII.* — What part of Bavaria is intersected by the Danube? What rivers in Bavaria flow into the Danube?

What part is crossed by the Mayne? What lake is there in the southeast? How is Munich situated? Augsburg? Passau? Nuremberg? Ratisbon? Wurtzburg?

What towns are on or near the Danube? What ones to the south? What ones to the north?

2. The *Archdukes of Austria* were, during several centuries, successively elected emperors of *Germany*; but in 1804, *Francis II.* assumed the title of Hereditary Emperor of *Austria*; and in 1806, he resigned his title of Emperor of *Germany*, and the German empire was dissolved.

3. The Austrian Dominions comprise about one third part of *Germany*; the kingdom of *Hungary*; *Transylvania*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, and *Croatia*; a part of Poland styled *Galicia*; and the *Lombardo-Venetian kingdom*, in the north-east of Italy.

4. The inhabitants of the empire consist chiefly of four races or nations, namely, *Germans*, *Sclavonians*, *Hungarians* or *Magarians*, and *Italians*.

5. The government is an hereditary monarchy, nearly absolute; except in *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, where the power of the emperor is limited by constitutional provisions.

6. The established religion is the *Roman Catholic*, but all others are tolerated; and in *Hungary* and *Transylvania* the members of the *Protestant* and *Greek churches* are numerous.

7. The principal rivers are the *Danube*, *Drave*, *Save*, *Theis* (tîs), *Po*, and *Ad'ige*.

8. In the Italian territories are found the fine lakes of *Maggiore* (ma-jo'ra), *Como*, *Isê'o*, and *Garda*; and in *Carniola* is the remarkable lake of *Cirknitz*, which has subterranean cavities, through which its waters, at certain seasons, disappear, and again flow in.

9. The state of agriculture in the Italian territory is highly improved; in the German territories, indifferent; in the other parts, very backward.

#### AUSTRIAN GERMAN TERRITORIES.

10 The Austrian Dominions in Germany consist of the *Archduchy of Austria*, *Stir'ia*, *Tyrol'*, and the Illyrian provinces of *Carin'thia* and *Carnio'la* (all included in the late circle of Austria), together with *Bohe'mia* and *Mora'via*.

11. The surface is diversified, but much of it is mountainous. Ranges of the *Alps* traverse the southern parts. *Bohemia* consists of a valley encompassed by mountains.

2. What is said of the archdukes of Austria and of Francis II.?

3. What do the Austrian dominions comprise? 4. Of what races do the inhabitants consist? 5. What is the government? 6. Religion? 7. Rivers? 8. Lakes? 9. Agriculture?

10. What do the Austrian dominions in Germany comprise?

11. What is said of the surface?

12. The *soil* of a great portion is fertile, particularly of the archduchy of Austria, Bohemia, and Moravia; but much of the other parts is mountainous and unproductive.

13. VIEN'NA, the metropolis of Austria, and the largest city in Germany, is situated on the Danube, in a spacious valley, and is subject to inundation. It is the centre of the trade of Austria, and is a gay and splendid city, with beautiful environs.

14. Lintz, on the Danube, is noted for woollen manufactures; *Salzburg*, for its situation among mountains, and for hardware; *Hallein*, for salt-works; *Wag'ram*, a village near Vienna, for a battle between the French and the Austrians.

15. Gratz, the capital of Stiria, has considerable manufactures; *Trieste*, in Illyria, is the principal commercial port in the Austrian Dominions; and *Idria* has the most celebrated quicksilver mines in the world.

16. In Tyrol are *Inspruck*, the capital; *Trent*, noted for a famous council; *Bolzä'no*, for its fairs.

17. In Bohemia are *Prague*, much the largest town, and having considerable trade and manufactures; *Ta'bor*, noted for having been the chief place of the Hussites; *Carlsbad* and *Top'litz*, for mineral waters.

18. In Moravia are *Brunn*, the capital; *Ol'mutz*, noted for the imprisonment of Lafayette; *Austerlitz*, for a great victory of Bonaparte.

#### HUNGARY.

19. Hungary, a large country, entitled a kingdom, forms almost a third part of the empire of Austria, and is famous for grain, cattle, wine, and mines of gold, silver, copper, lead, iron, and opal.

20. The *Carpathian Mountains* extend along on the north-east border; but the *surface* of the country is generally level or moderately uneven; and much of the *soil* is fertile.

21. BU'DA, the capital, situated on the Danube, is noted for its hot-baths; *Pest*, opposite to Buda, as the largest and most commercial town; *Presburg* for having been the former capital; *Debret'zin* and *Zeg'edin*, for trade and manufactures; *Schem'nitz* and *Krem'nitz*, for gold and silver mines; *New'sohl*, for copper mines; *Tokay*, for wine.

- 
12. What is said of the soil and agriculture? 13. Vienna? 14. Lintz, Salzburg, &c.? 15. What is said of Gratz, Trieste, and Idria? 16. What towns in Tyrol? 17. Bohemia? 18. Moravia? 19. What is said of Hungary? 20. What of its surface? 21. Buda and other towns?



## TRANSYLVANIA.

22. This country which lies on the east of Hungary, is called *Transylvania*, which signifies *beyond the woods*, because it lies to the east of a woody tract of country in Hungary; and it has a diversified surface and a fertile soil.

23. The principal towns are *Her'manstadt*, the capital, *Clau'senburg*, and *Cron'stadt*.

## GALICIA

24. Galicia, which lies to the northeast of the Carpathian mountains, formerly constituted a part of Poland, and consists chiefly of an immense plain, and has a fertile soil.

25. The principal towns are *Lem'berg*, the capital; *Bro'dy*, noted for trade; and *Wieliczka*, for the most famous salt mines in the world.

## AUSTRIAN ITALY.

26. Austrian Italy, called the *Lombardo-Venetian kingdom*, consists of the northeast part of Italy, which lies north of the *Po*, and east of the *Tic'no*. It comprises a large part of what was anciently called *Cisalpine Gaul*, and afterwards *Lombardy*.

27. With the exception of the parts that border on Switzerland and Germany, it is generally very level, composed chiefly of large and beautiful plains, of such fertility and high cultivation, that it has been styled the Garden of Europe.

28. *Mil'an*, the capital of Austrian Italy, is situated in a beautiful plain, and is distinguished for its magnificent edifices, particularly its cathedral. It has an extensive trade, and is one of the principal seats of Italian literature.

29. *Ven'ice*, situated near the head of the gulf of Venice, on 72 little islands, seems, at a distance, to float on the surface of the water. It has canals instead of streets; and boats, called gondolas, instead of coaches. It was once the capital of a celebrated republic, and the most commercial city in the world; and it has still some trade, though greatly declined.

30. *Vero'na* is noted for the remains of its great ancient amphitheatre; *Pad'ua* and *Pav'ia*, for their universities;

- 
22. What is said of Transylvania? 23. What are the principal towns? 24. What is said of Galicia? 25. What towns? 26. What does Austrian Italy comprise? 27. What is said of it? 28. What is said of Milan? 29. Venice? 30. What other towns, and for what noted?

*Bres'cia*, (bres'sha) for fire-arms ; *Cremo'na* and *Bergamo* for silks ; *Man'tua*, for its fortifications ; *Lo'di*, for the cheese called Parmesan'.

## SWITZERLAND.

### *The Glaciers.*



1. Switzerland is the most mountainous country in Europe, abounding, more than any other, in grand and pictur-

SWITZERLAND. — 1. What is said of Switzerland ?

*See Map of Europe.* — What river flows through the central part of the Austrian dominions ? What rivers flow into the Danube within these dominions ? Where are the Carpathian mountains ?

How is Vienna situated ? Buda and Pest ? Lemberg and Brody ? Wieliczka ? Temeswar ? Hermanstadt and Clausenburg ? Ragusa and Cattaro ? What towns are on the Theis ?

*See Map No. VIII.* — What river separates the Austrian dominions from the rest of Italy on the south ? What river and lake separate them from Piedmont ? What lakes are in the southwest part of the Austrian dominions ? Where does the Adige empty ? What rivers in the central and northern part of the Austrian dominions ? What towns are on the Danube ? The Adige ? How is Venice situated ? Milan ? Brescia ? Mantua ? Trieste ? Gratz ? Inspruck ? Lintz ? Salzburg ? Prague ? Carlsbad ? Brunn ? Olmutz ? Austerlitz ? Presburg ? Schemnitz and Kremnitz ?

esque scenery, such as is composed of stupendous mountains, valleys, glaciers, precipices, cataracts, and lakes - and on account of these, it is much visited by travellers.

2. It is traversed by ranges of the *Alps*, which lie chiefly to the south and east. Some of the principal summits in Switzerland are *Cervin*, *Jungfrau*, *Simplon*, *St. Bernard*, and *St. Gothard*; and close upon its borders are the elevated summits of *Mont Blanc* and *Mont Rosa*.

3. *Mont Blanc*, in Savoy, on the borders of Switzerland, is the highest mountain in Europe, and receives its name, which signifies *White Mountain*, from the immense mantle of glaring white snow, with which its summit and sides are always covered.

4. On the north side of Mont Blanc is the celebrated vale of *Chamou'ni* (sha-moo'ne), which is greatly admired for the beauty and grandeur of its scenery.

5. *Mount Simplon*, between Switzerland and Piedmont, is famous for the magnificent road made over it by Bonaparte, the most elevated point of which is more than 6,000 feet high.

6. Between the two principal summits of *Mount St. Bernard*, is one of the principal passages from Switzerland to Italy; and at the height of 8,038 feet, the most elevated point in the passage, there is a Benedictine monastery and hospital, which is the highest inhabited spot in Europe.

7. The *Glaciers*, which abound in the elevated hollows, between the peaks of the high mountains, are fields or lakes of glittering ice and snow; extending, in some instances, 15 or 20 miles in length, and often presenting the most fantastic forms.

8. *Avalanches* are immense masses of snow and ice, which occasionally detach themselves from the glaciers, and are precipitated down the mountains, as sheets of snow down the roof of a house.

9. The *Rhine* and the *Rhone*, two of the largest rivers of Europe, and also the *Inn*, a head branch of the *Danube*, rise in the mountains of Switzerland. The *Aar* (är) is the largest river that has its whole course within the country.

10. *Cataracts* are very numerous, and small streams are often precipitated from a great height. About 40 miles to the southeast of Berne, is the famous cascade of the *Staubbach*, which is nearly 1,000 feet perpendicular.

2. What mountains? 3. What is said of Mont Blanc?

4. What is said of Chamouni? 5. Simplon? 6. St. Bernard

7. The Glaciers? 8. Avalanches? 9. Rivers? 10. Cataracts?

11. The *Falls of the Rhine*, near *Schaffhau'sen*, form the most noted cataract in Europe, and are much visited by travellers. The river here dashes headlong from a height of about 50 feet.

12. Switzerland is celebrated for its numerous and beautiful lakes. The largest is the lake of *Gene'va*, which is esteemed the most beautiful lake in Europe. Some of the others are the lakes of *Neufchatel'* (nu-sha-tel'), *Lu-cerne'*, and *Zurich* (zu'rik).

13. The climate of Switzerland is healthy, but severe in the elevated parts.

14. The soil is not generally fertile, and much of the country is rugged and sterile ; but the productive parts are cultivated with great care. The breeding of cattle forms the principal source of subsistence.

15. Switzerland is divided into 22 cantons, in 9 of which the *Catholic religion* prevails, in 9 the *Protestant*, and 6 are divided ; but the Protestants comprise a good deal more than half of the whole population.

16. The prevailing language is the German ; but French is spoken in the cantons which border on France, and the Italian in the cantons which border on Italy.

17. Switzerland is a *republic*, or a confederacy of 22 little republics. The cantons are independent, having their respective constitutions, some of which are democratic, but most of them oligarchic. But the general concerns of the confederacy are intrusted to a general diet, which meets, by rotation, at *Lucerne*, *Zurich*, and *Berne*.

18. *Gene'va*, the most populous town in Switzerland, has a very picturesque situation, at the southwest end of the lake of Geneva, embracing the most magnificent views of mountain scenery, including the summit of Mont Blanc. It is famous for the manufacture of watches, as a seat of learning, and for having been the centre of the Reformed religion.

19. *Bäle* or *Bas'ül*, on the Rhine, is distinguished for trade and its university ; *Berne*, on the Aar, as the most beautiful

---

11. What is said of the Falls of the Rhine? 12. Lakes? 13. Climate? 14. Soil? 15. Religion? 16. Language? 17. What is said of the government? 18. Geneva? 19. What other towns?

---

*See Map No. VIII.* — How is Switzerland bounded? How is the lake of Geneva situated? Lake Constance? What rivers rise in Switzerland?

How is Berne situated? Geneva? Bäle? Zurich? Schaffhau-sen? Lausanne? Lucerne? Neufchatel?

town in Switzerland ; *Zürich*, for its delightful situation for learning, and for the cultivation of flowers ; *Lausanne* (lo-zan'), for its picturesque situation on the lake of Geneva ; *Grugeres* (gru-yare'), for cheese.

## FRANCE.

### *Paris.*



1. France, a fine country, advantageously situated to the west of the central part of Europe, has, during the last thousand years, been one of the leading states in that quarter of the globe.

2. Before the French Revolution, France was divided into 32 provinces, some of the most important of which were *Brit'tany*, *Nor'mandy*, *Pic'ardy*, and the *Isle of France*, in the northwest ; *Champagne'* (sham-pān ), *Lorraine'*, *Al-sace'*, *Franch Comte* (fransh kong'ta), and *Burgundy*, in the northeast ; *Pro-vence'*, *Dau'phiny*, *Langue-doc'*, *Gas'cony*, and *Gui'enne'* (ghe-en'), in the south.

3. The kingdom, including the island of *Cor'sica*, is now divided into 86 departments, which are named from the principal rivers by which they are watered, or from other natural features.

4. France is favorably situated for commerce, being

---

FRANCE. — 1. What is said of France ? 2. What of its divisions before the Revolution ? 3. What of its present divisions ? 4. What of its commercial advantages ?

bounded on the west by the Atlantic ocean, or Bay of Biscay, on the northwest by the British Channel, and on the southeast by the Mediterranean. It is also watered by many fine rivers, and has numerous canals; though its inland navigation is much less complete than that of England.

5. The four largest rivers which have their course chiefly in France, are the *Seine*, which flows through Paris, and is navigable for vessels of 200 tons to Rouen, and for boats to Troyes (trwä); the *Loire* (lwür), the navigation of which is connected by canals with the Seine and Saone (sōn); the *Garonne*, which is navigable to Toulouse, where it is connected with the Mediterranean by the Languedoc canal, 140 miles long; and the *Rhone*, which is navigable to Seyssel.

6. The *surface* in the northern part is level; in the middle, agreeably diversified; and in the south and east, mountainous.

7. The principal ranges of *mountains* are the *Pyr'enees*, in the south; and the *Alps*, in the southeast. Inferior ranges are those of *Ce-vennes*, *Can'tal*, *Jura*, and *Vosges* (vōzh).

8. The *climate* is one of the finest in the world, being warmer, drier, and less changeable than that of England; but it is much colder in the north than in the south.

9. With regard to *soil*, France is a favored country. Though there are many large tracts that are unproductive, yet a great proportion is fertile.

10. Some of the most important productions in the northern part are *wheat*, *barley*, *oats*, *pulse*, and *potatoes*; in the southern, *wine*, *maize*, *silk*, and *olive oil*.

11. The mineral productions are valuable, consisting chiefly of *iron*, *copper*, *tin*, *lead*, and *coal*.

12. Some of the principal exports are *wine*, *brandy*, *silks*, *linen*, *cotton*, and *woollen goods*.

13. The French have been long distinguished for their manufacture of *silk*, *woollen*, and *linen goods*; the *cotton manufactures* are of comparatively recent introduction.

14. Education is formed into one comprehensive system, styled the *University of France*, which embraces not only 26 *academies*, that are constituted on a plan similar to the universities of other countries, but also all other institutions

- 
6. What is said of its rivers? 6. Surface? 7. Mountains? 8. Climate? 9. Soil? 10. Productions? 11. Mineral productions? 12. Exports? 13. Manufactures? 14. Seminaries of education?

for imparting education, down to the lowest schools ; and at the head of the whole is the " Minister of Public Instruction."

15. The *French* have always, since the revival of modern literature, ranked among the most literary nations of Europe ; and they excel in the *belles lettres*, *mathematics*, *astronomy*, and *chemistry*. The education of the lower classes has heretofore been much neglected, but is now more attended to.

16. The French *language*, which is derived from the Latin, is one of the most polished of the modern languages ; and it is more used than any other in European courts.

17. The *government* of France is a limited monarchy, and the constitution resembles that of Great Britain. The legislature is composed of the king ; of a chamber of peers, formerly hereditary, but now nominated for life by the king ; and of a chamber of deputies elected by the people.

18. All *religions* are tolerated in France, and are on an equal footing ; but the great mass of the people are *Roman Catholics*.

19. PARIS, the capital, situated on the Seine, in the northern part of the kingdom, is the second city in Europe in population, and the first as a centre of gayety, luxury, and fashion. It is inferior to London in size, and in the width and commodiousness of its streets, but greatly superior in public libraries, galleries of painting, magnificent palaces, and other public edifices.

20. *Ly'ons*, finely situated at the conflux of the Rhone and Saone, is the second city in France, and distinguished for trade and for its extensive manufactures, particularly its silks and gold and silver stuffs.

21. The five largest commercial ports are *Marséilles'* (mar-sälz), noted as the first commercial port of France ; *Bordeaux'* (bör-do'), for its wines ; *Nantes*, for its brandy and for an edict respecting the Protestants ; *Hä'vre-de-Grace*, as the port of Paris ; *Rouen* (rô'äng), for cotton manufactures and its magnificent cathedral.

22. The principal naval stations are *Brest* and *Tôu'lon* (too'long), the two largest ; also *Roche'fort* (rosh'fört), *L'Orient* (lo're-äng), and *Cher'bourg* (sher'burg).

23. The other most important seaports are *Bay-onne'*, noted for its trade with Spain, its fisheries, and the inven-

15. What is said of the French ? 16 French language ? 17. Gov-  
ernment ? 18. Religion ? 19. Paris ? 20. Lyons ?

21. Which are the five principal commercial ports ?

22. What are the naval stations ? 23. What other seaports ?

tion of bayonets ; *Rochelle'* (ro-shel'), for having been the stronghold of the Protestants, and for its long siege ; *Dun'-kirk*, for its distinction in history, and its importance as a place of strength ; *Boulogne'* (boo-lôn), *Di-eppe'*, and *St. Mâ'lo*.

24. *Lille* or *Lisle*, *Dôway* (doo'a), *Valenciennes* (val-än-se-en'), *Cambray*, and *Metz* (mäs), have all considerable manufactures, and are noted for their fortifications ; *Stras'-burg*, for its fortifications, trade, manufactures, and cathedral ; *Rheims* (remz), as the place of the coronation of French kings.

25. Some of the towns distinguished for manufactures, besides those already mentioned, are *Am'iens*, noted for a treaty of peace ; *Or'leans*, for sieges and the exploits of Joan of Arc ; *Tours* (toorz), for silks ; *St. Eti-enne'*, (connected with Lyons by a railroad) for fire-arms and hardware ; *Cognac'* (côn-yak'), for brandy.

26. *Toulouse* (too-looz') is noted for having been the capital of the Goths ; *Av'ignon* (av'in-yon), for having been the residence of the pope ; *Montpel'lier*, for its salubrity and its medical school ; *Nismes* (neemz), for its amphitheatre and other Roman antiquities ; *Aix*, for its trade in oil ; *Beau-caire* (bo-kare'), for its fairs.

27. *Versailles'* (ver-sälz), is noted for its magnificent royal palace ; *Fon'tainebleau* (fon'ten-blo), for its royal castle and forest ; *Poitiers*, also the villages of *Ag'incourt* and *Crecy* (cres'se), for battles between the French and English ; *Ajac'cio* (a-yat'cho), the capital of Corsica, as the birthplace of Bonaparte.

24. What places are noted for fortifications, &c. ?

25. Which are some of the other towns noted for manufactures ?

26. What is said of Toulouse, Avignon, &c. ? 27. Versailles, Fontainebleau, &c. ?

*See Map No. VIII. — How is France bounded :*

On what waters does France border ? What part of its boundary is formed by the Rhine ? What is the course of the Rhone, and where does it empty ? The Seine ? The Loire ? The Garonne ? The A-dôur' ?

What mountains separate France from Spain ? What ranges of mountains are there in France, and where situated ?

How is Paris situated ? Lyons ? Marseilles ? Bordeaux ? Nantes ? Rouen ? Havre-de-Grace ? Lille ? Strasburg ? Metz ? Orleans ? Toulouse ? Rheims ? Amiens ?

What towns are on the Straits of Dover and English Channel ?

What ones on the bay of Biscay ? The Mediterranean ? The Rhone ? The Garonne ? The Loire ? The Seine ? The Rhine ? The Moselle ?



29. The *French Revolution*, the greatest political convulsion of modern times, commenced in 1789; and in 1793, Louis XVI. was beheaded.

29. *Bonaparte* was crowned emperor in 1804, and in 1815 his power was overthrown at the battle of *Waterloo*, and *Louis XVIII.* was placed on the throne.

30. In 1830, a new *revolution* took place in France, by which *Charles X.* and his family were excluded from the throne, and *Louis Philippe* was declared King of the French and a freer system of government was established.

## SPAIN.

### *Bull-Fight.*



1. Spain comprises the most of a large peninsula, which is situated in the southwest of Europe, and is separated from the rest of the continent by the *Pyr'enees*, which divide it from France.

2. It is one of the most mountainous countries in Europe, and a great part of it has an elevated surface; but it is finely variegated with rivers and valleys; and in the southeast and south, there are extensive plains.

---

23. What is said of the French Revolution? 29. What of Bonaparte? 30. What revolution has since taken place?

SPAIN. — 1. What does Spain comprise? 2. What is said of the surface?

3. The *Pyr'enees*, form the northeastern barrier, and are connected with the *Cantabrian chain*, which extends throughout the north of Spain, parallel to the bay of Biscay ; and the country is traversed by four other ridges, which extend from west to east between the large rivers. The highest of these ridges is the *Sier'ra Nevá'da*.

4. *Montserrat'*, about 20 miles northwest of Barcelona, is a singular mountain, nearly 4,000 feet high, consisting of an assemblage of conical hills, and is remarkable for its hermitages and Benedictine monastery.

5. The five largest rivers are the *Tu'gus*, *Duê'ro* or *Dôu'ro*, *E'bro*, *Guãdiã'na*, and *Guãdalquiv'ir* ; but, on account of the mountainous character of the country, they do not afford great facilities for navigation.

6. Spain has three considerable islands in the Mediterranean, namely, *Major'ca* *Minor'ca*, and *Iv'ica*.

7. The *soil* is various ; in the southern provinces, generally very fertile ; but in the central parts much of it is dry and unproductive.

8. The *climate* is generally mild and pleasant, and the air is much refreshed by sea-breezes ; but in the south, it is hot, at some seasons unhealthy, and is subject to the scorching wind called *Solä'no* ; and in the elevated parts the winters are cold.

9. Spain has a great variety of vegetable and mineral productions ; and it is famous for its *wool*, reputed the best in Europe ; also for its *silk*, *wine*, *oil*, and *fruits*.

10. It is advantageously situated, and has great natural resources ; but it suffers for the want of *canals* and good *roads* ; and *agriculture*, *manufactures*, and *education* are in a backward state. *Catalonia*, in the northeast, is the part of the country most distinguished for manufacturing and commercial activity.

11. Spain, though now comparatively weak, was esteemed two hundred years ago the most formidable power in Europe ; and she has been distinguished for her very extensive and rich possessions in America, most of which have now become independent.

12. The favorite national amusement of the Spaniards is *Bull-Fighting*, a barbarous exhibition, which is attended by great numbers of both sexes, and to which there are amphitheatres appropriated in the principal towns.

3. What is said of the mountains? 4. Montserrat? 5. Rivers?  
6. Islands? 7. Soil? 8. Climate? 9. Productions?  
10. What is the state of the country? 11. What is said of its history? 12. What is their favorite amusement?

13 **MADRID'**, the capital of Spain, is situated on a branch of the Tagus, near the centre of the kingdom, and is the most elevated capital in Europe, being about 2,000 feet above the level of the sea.

14. The two most considerable commercial ports are *Barcelo'na*, in the northeast, which exports wine, brandy, and the manufactures of Catalonia; and *Ca'diz*, in the southwest, which is the centre of the American trade.

15. The other principal ports are *Mal'aga* and *Al'icant*, noted for wines and fruits; *Carthage'na*, for its good harbor; *Bilbo'a* or *Bilbā'o*, for wool and iron; also *Fer'rol* and *Corun'na*, in the northwest corner of Spain.

16. *Seville'* or *Sev'ille*, on the Guadalquivir, was formerly much larger than at present, and the most commercial town in the kingdom; *Gran'da*, styled the Paradise of Spain, and *Cor'dova*, noted for a kind of leather called Cordovan, are famous for having been the seats of Moorish power and magnificence.

17. *Saragos'sa*, is famous for its sieges; *Valen'cia*, for its fine situation and for silk; *Xē'res*, for the wine called *Sherry*; *Tolē'do*, as the first archbishopric, and for sword-blades; *Sego'via*, for woollen manufactures; *Salaman'ca*, for its university; *Valladolīd'*, for having been a royal residence; *Compostel'la*, for pilgrimage to the supposed tomb of St. James; the village *Escu'rial*, for its magnificent royal palace; *Cape Trafalgar'*, for a great naval battle, in which Lord Nelson was killed.

18. **GIBRAL'TAR** is a celebrated promontory, more than 1,400 feet high, at the southern extremity of Spain, belonging to Great Britain. It has a remarkable fortress, so defended by nature and art, as to be accounted the strongest in the world.

13. What is said of Madrid? 14. What are the two principal ports?  
15. What are the other ports? 16. What is said of Seville, Granada, and Cordova? 17. What other places, and for what noted? 18. What is said of Gibraltar?

*See Map of Europe.* — By what waters is Spain bordered?  
By what mountains? What strait separates it from Africa?  
What capes on the coast? What rivers of Spain flow into the Atlantic ocean? What ones flow into the Mediterranean?  
How is Madrid situated? Cadiz? Barcelona? Bilboa? Seville? Granada? Saragossa? Cordova? What towns are on the Mediterranean? What ones on the northwest of Spain? What ones on the Tagus? The Ebro?

## PORTUGAL.

1. Portugal is a small kingdom, lying between Spain and the Atlantic ocean, and is the most westerly of all the European states.

2. It is advantageously situated for commerce, and was formerly distinguished as a maritime power; but its prosperity has long since declined, and agriculture, manufactures, and education are all in a backward state.

3. The three principal rivers are the *Ta'gus*, *Duê'ro* or *Dôu'ro*, and *Guâdiâ'na*.

4. The *surface* is much diversified by mountains, valleys, and plains; the *soil* of a considerable part is fertile, but miserably cultivated; the *climate* pleasant and healthy.

5. Portugal has a deficiency of grain; but it abounds in *wine*, *olives*, *oranges*, and other *fruits*.

6. LIS'BON, the capital, is delightfully situated near the mouth of the Tagus, has an excellent harbor, and ranks among the first commercial cities of Europe. It is famous for the export of the wine called *Lisbon*, and for its partial destruction by a great earthquake in 1755.

7. *Opor'to*, near the mouth of the Duero, is famous for *Port* wine; *Coim'bra* is noted for its university; *St. Ubes* or *Set'wal*, for salt; *Bragan'za*, for giving a title to the present reigning family of Portugal.

## ITALY.

1. Italy is a beautiful country, consisting of a long peninsula, extending into the Mediterranean, in the form of a boot, and separated from Switzerland and Germany on the north, by the Alps.

2. It is of great celebrity in history, and is noted for the excellence of its climate, the fertility of its soil, the beauty

PORTUGAL. — 1. What is the situation of Portugal? 2. What is said of it? 3. Rivers? 4. Surface, soil, and climate? 5. Productions? 6. What is said of Lisbon? 7. Oporto, Coimbra, St. Ubes, and Braganza?

ITALY. — 1. What is said of Italy? 2. For what is it noted?

*See Map of Europe.* — What cape is on the southwest part of Portugal? What rivers flow through it? How is Lisbon situated? Oporto? Coimbra? What towns in the northern part? What ones in the southern?

*Mount Etna.*

of its natural scenery, and the numerous and superb monuments of ancient art, which it still exhibits.

3. The *surface* is finely diversified with mountains, hills, valleys, and plains; but it is mostly a mountainous country.

4. The *Alps* lie on the north; the *Apennines* extend throughout the whole length of the peninsula; and the three celebrated *volcanoes*, *Etna*, *Vesuvius*, and *Stromboli*, belong to Italy.

5. Of the Italian islands, *Sicily*, a large and fertile island, is the most important. The other islands are *Sardinia*, which gives name to the kingdom of Sardinia; *Corfica*, a mountainous island which belongs to France; *Malta*, which belongs to Great Britain, and is celebrated for its fortifications; *Elba* and the *Lipari* islands.

6. The river *Po* and its branches water most of the northern part of Italy. The other principal rivers are the *Adige*, *Arno*, and *Tiber*.

7. The river *Teverone* has a celebrated and beautiful cataract of nearly 100 feet perpendicular, at *Tivoli*; and 5 miles from *Terni*, the small river *Velino* has three fine cascades, one of which is about 300 feet perpendicular.

- 
3. What is said of the surface? 4. Mountains? 5. Islands? 6. Rivers? 7. Cataracts?

8. The *climate* is esteemed the finest in Europe, but it varies in different parts. In some places, particularly in a district on the southwest coast, extending from Leghorn to Terracina, 47 miles southeast of Rome, it is unhealthy; and in the south, the country, at some seasons, is annoyed by the wind called *Sirocco*.

9. The *soil* is generally fertile, and is well cultivated in the northern parts; but in the middle and south the cultivation is backward.

10. The most important productions are *grain, wine, olive oil, silk, cattle, cheese, fruits, and marble*.

11. The Italians excel in the fine arts; and the country abounds in splendid specimens of painting, sculpture, and architecture.

12. Italy comprises the following divisions or states, namely, the *Lombardo-Venetian kingdom*, or *Austrian Italy* [see Austria], in the northeast; the *Sardinian territories*, in the northwest; the *States of the Church*, the grand-duchy of *Tuscany*, the duchies of *Parma, Modena, and Luc'ca*, and the republic of *St. Marino*, in the middle; and the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, consisting of *Naples* and the island of *Sicily*, in the south.

#### KINGDOM OF SARDINIA.

13. The kingdom of Sardinia comprises *Pied'mont, Gen'oa, Savoy'*, and the island of *Sardin'ia*.

14. *Pied'mont*, which signifies "the foot of the mountains," is bordered by mountains on the north, west, and south, but the central part is composed of fertile and highly cultivated plains; *Gen'oa*, is a mountainous district lying along the gulf of Genoa and is noted as the native country of Columbus; *Savoy*, one of the most mountainous districts of Europe, resembles Switzerland on which it borders, and includes the mountain of *Mont Blanc*; and *Sardinia* is a large and fertile island, but very ill cultivated.

15. *TURIN'*, the capital of Piedmont and of the kingdom of Sardinia, finely situated on the Po, is noted as a beautiful city; *Alexan'dria*, as a strong town; and near it is *Maren'go*, famous for a great victory of Bonaparte.

16. *Gen'oa*, the capital of the province of Genoa, and formerly the capital of a celebrated republic, and one of the most commercial cities in the world, is built on the declivity of a hill, and is remarkable for its splendid edifices,

- 
8. What is said of the climate? 9. Soil? 10. Productions? 11. Italians? 12. What are the divisions or states?  
13. What does the kingdom of Sardinia comprise? 14. What is said of these several parts? 15. Turin &c.? 16. Genoa?

and for the magnificent view which it presents on approaching it.

**PARMA, MODENA, AND LUCCA.**

17. The duchies of *Parma*, *Mo'dena*, and *Lucca*, comprise small but highly cultivated and populous districts.

18. *Parma* gives name to the famous Parmesan cheese, and *Carrà'ra*, which belongs to Modena, is famous for its fine marble.

**TUSCANY.**

19. The grand-duchy of Tuscany has a finely diversified surface, and its soil is generally fertile, and highly cultivated.

20. *FLORENCE*, the capital, situated in a delightful vale, on the Arno, and one of the most beautiful cities in Europe, is distinguished for the fine arts, and has one of the most eminent academies of painting in the world.

21. *Leghorn'*, is noted as the most commercial town in Italy; *Pisa*, for its former commercial importance and its leaning tower.

**STATES OF THE CHURCH.**

*St. Peter's Church.*



22. The States of the Church comprise a considerable country in the central part of Italy, which is under the gov-

- 
17. What is said of Parma, Modena, and Lucca? 18. Parma and Carrara? 19. What is said of Tuscany? 20. Florence? 21. Leghorn and Pisa? 22. What is said of the States of the Church?

ernment of the *Pope*, who is invested with absolute power in these States, both temporal and spiritual.

23. *ROME*, the capital, and the residence of the Pope, is situated on the Tiber, 15 miles from its mouth. It was, for a long time the most powerful, populous, and magnificent city in the world; and, though greatly reduced, it still contains many remarkable monuments and splendid edifices, among which are the *Coliseum* or *Amphitheatre of Vespasian*, constructed for the combats of gladiators and wild beasts, and *St. Peter's Church*, the most superb structure of modern times.

24. *Bologna* (bo-lôn'ya) is noted for its university, collections of paintings, tower, and silks; *Anco'na* and *Civita Vec'chia*, (vek'e-a) as seaports; *Faen'za*, for its potteries; *Tiv'oli*, for its fine water-fall.

#### NAPLES OR THE TWO SICILIES.

25. This kingdom, which comprises the country of *Naples* and the island of *Sicily*, is advantageously situated, and has a fertile soil; but agriculture, commerce, and manufactures are all in a backward state.

26. This kingdom contains three of the most famous volcanoes in the world, *Et'na*, *Vesuvius*, and *Stromboli*.

27. *Et'na*, on the island of Sicily, is the most celebrated volcano on the globe, and has been, from remote antiquity, subject to dreadful eruptions. Large stones are said to have been thrown to the height of 7,000 feet, and are frequently projected to the distance of 30 miles.

23. What is said of Rome? 24. What other towns?

25. What is said of the kingdom of Naples or Two Sicilies?

26. What volcanoes? 27. What is said of Etna?

*See Map of Europe.* — Where is the gulf of Tarento? How is the island of Sicily situated? Sardinia? Corsica? Elba? Malta? The Lipari islands? In what part of Sicily is Etna? Where is Vesuvius? How is Naples situated? Palermo? Messina? Catania? Syracuse? Reggio (red'jo)? Brin'disi? Beneven'to?

*See Map No. VIII.* — Where is the Gulf of Genoa? How are the States of the Church situated? Tuscany? Modena? Parma? Genoa? Piedmont? Savoy?

How is Rome situated? Bologna? Civita Vecchia? What towns on the Gulf of Venice? How is Tuscany situated? Leghorn? Pisa? What other towns in Tuscany? How is Turin situated? Genoa? Alexandria? Pignerola? Chamberry? Nice? Parma? Placentia? Modena? Lucca? Carrara?



*Vesuvius and Naples.*

28. *Vesuvius*, which is 7 miles from Naples, and less than a third part as high as Etna, has had many tremendous eruptions.

29. *Stromboli*, on one of the Lipari islands, emits flames that are visible in the night at the distance of 100 miles, and is styled the *lighthouse* of the Mediterranean.

30. **NAPLES**, the capital of the kingdom, is the largest city in Italy, and famous for its delightful situation on one of the finest bays in the world. Its approach from the sea is esteemed more beautiful than that of any other city in Europe.

31. *Paler'mo*, the capital of the island of Sicily, is noted for the magnificence of its churches; *Mess'ina*, for commerce; *Calà'nia*, for frequent earthquakes; *Syr'acuse* and *Girgen'ti*, for their ancient greatness.

28. What is said of Vesuvius? 29 Stromboli? 30. Naples?

31 What towns in Sicily?

## TURKEY.

*Constantinople.*

1. The Turkish or Ottoman Empire is composed of Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia ; and for several hundred years it also included Egypt in Africa ; but some years since Mohammed Ali, Pacha of Egypt, made himself independent of the sultan.

2. The countries included in this empire comprise most of those parts of the world which were most celebrated in ancient history and which were, in ancient times, the finest countries in the world, the seats of civilization, learning, and the arts ; but they are now, owing to the despotism and bad policy of the Turks, comparatively desolate and miserable

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

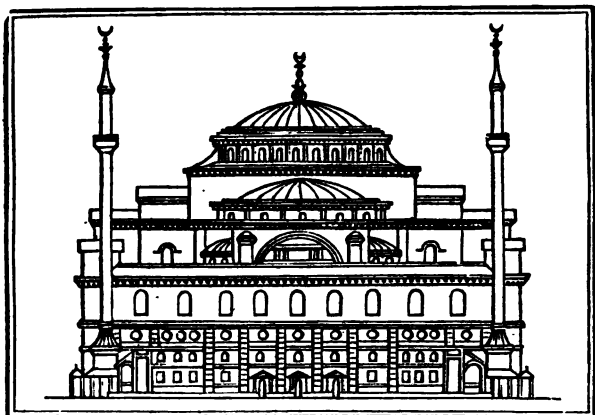
3. Turkey in Europe is composed of the following principal divisions, namely, *Moldavia*, *Wallachia*, *Bulgaria*, *Serbia*, and *Bosnia* in the north ; *Roumelia* and *Albania*, in the south.

4. The provinces of *Moldavia*, and *Wallachia*, which lie

---

TURKEY. — 1 What is said of the Turkish empire ? 2. The countries composing it ? 3. What are the divisions of Turkey in Europe ?

4. What is said of Moldavia and Wallachia ?

*Mosque of St. Sophia.*

north of the Danube, are not under the immediate government of the Turkish sultan, but are governed by hospodars, who are of the Greek Church, and tributary to the sultan.

5. The northern provinces are mostly level or moderately uneven ; the southern are mountainous.

6. The *Balkan Mountains*, anciently called *Hæmus* and *Rhod'ope* are the principal range in Turkey, and extend from the gulf of Venice to the Black sea.

7. The *Danube* is much the largest river. Some of the other most considerable rivers are the *Pruth*, *Maritza*, and *Drîno*.

8. The *climate* is generally excellent, though unhealthy in some parts ; and the *soil* of a great portion of the country is fertile, but miserably cultivated.

9. Some of the most important productions are *wheat*, *maize*, *rice*, *cotton*, *silk*, *wine*, and *fruits*.

10. About one third of the *inhabitants* of this country are *Turks*, who are *Mahometans*. The rest are composed of various nations, but are mostly *Christians* of the Greek Church. They are in an oppressed condition, and in a backward state, as it regards education and the arts of civilized life.

- 
5. What is said of the face of the country? 6. Mountains? 7. Rivers? 8. Climate? 9. Productions? 10. Inhabitants?

11. The *Turks*, who are a Tartar nation, originally from Asia, and one of the most illiterate in Europe, took possession of Constantinople, and put an end to the Eastern or Greek Empire, in 1453.

12. The Turkish *government* is one of the most despotic in the world. The emperor, who is styled *sultan* or *grand seignior*, is the sole fountain of office and honor, and absolute master of the lives and property of his subjects

13. The prime minister, who is next to the sultan in power, is styled the *grand vizier*; the governors of the provinces, *pachas*; and the court of the sultan is called the *Porte* or the *Sublime Porte*, from the gate of the palace.

14. *Turkish cities*, by means of the domes and minarets of the mosques, often make a splendid appearance at a distance; but, on entering them, one commonly finds them to be meanly built, and the streets narrow and dirty.

15. CONSTANTINO'PLE, the metropolis of the Turkish empire, situated on the west side of the Bos'phorus, between the Black sea and the sea of Mar'mora, has one of the most advantageous situations and one of the finest harbors in the world, and it presents a magnificent view at a distance; but, on entering it, like other Turkish cities, it disappoints expectation. Some of the most remarkable objects in the city are the *seraglio*, which includes a vast assemblage of palaces, inhabited by the sultan and his court; and the mosque of *St. Sophia*.

16. *Adriano'ple*, on the Merizza, is noted as the second city in rank; *Salonî'ca*, the capital of Macedonia, for commerce; *Joan'nina* or *Yan'ina*, the capital of Albania, as the residence of the late Ali Pacha (a-le' pa-shaw'); *Gallip'oli*, on the strait of the Dardanelles', as the residence of the Capudan' Paçhâ', the Turkish chief admiral.

17. *Bucharest'*, a large, but meanly built city, is noted as

11. What is said of the Turks? 12. Government?  
 13. What are the prime minister and court styled? 14. What is said of Turkish cities? 15. Constantinople? 16. What of Adrianople, Salonica, Joannina, and Gallipoli?  
 17. What other towns, and for what noted?

*See Map of Europe.* — What seas and gulf border on Turkey?  
 Where is the sea of Marmora? Where the Dardanelles?  
 What part of Turkey is crossed by the Danube? Where does the Pruth empty? The Marizza? The Drino?  
 How is Constantinople situated? Adrianople? Salonica? Joannina? Sophia? Jassy? Bucharest? Belgrade?  
 What towns on the Danube? On the Black sea?

the capital of Wallachia ; *Sophi'a*, for its hot-baths ; *Belgrade'*, *Viddin'*, *Nicop'oli*, *Bră'hilow*, *Silis'tria*, and *Shâm-la*, for their fortifications and military importance.

### GREECE.

1. The kingdom of Greece consists of what was anciently styled *Greece Proper*, comprising Attica, Bœotia, Megaris, Phocis, Doris, Locris, Ætolia, and Acarnania ; *Peloponnesus* or *More'a* ; the island of *Eubœa* or *Né'gropont* ; and the cluster of islands anciently called the *Cyc'lades*, which lie east of the Peloponnesus.

2. The general aspect of this small but celebrated country is rugged and mountainous ; but it abounds in beautiful scenery ; and the climate is excellent, and much of the soil fertile.

3. It has many considerable *mountains*, which are interesting for their classical associations ; and its little *rivers*, which now appear comparatively insignificant, have been rendered famous by the Greek poets.

4. This country, which was once very populous, and abounded in flourishing cities and magnificent edifices, is now miserably cultivated, and thinly peopled. It contains no large towns, and its villages are composed of miserable cottages or dwellings of only one story, and without chimneys.

5. The *Modern Greeks* are a handsome people, active, lively, and courageous ; having generally little education, but a good deal of genius. One of their chief employments is commerce.

6. *ATH'ENS*, the capital, once a splendid city, is now greatly reduced, but is noted for the *Parthenon* and other ancient monuments ; *Lepan'to*, for a great battle, in which Cervantes lost his hand ; *Missolon'ghi*, for its siege and the death of Lord Byron.

GREECE. — 1. Of what does Greece consist ?

2. What are its aspect, climate, and soil ? 3. What is said of its mountains and rivers ? 4. What is its present condition ?

5. What is said of the modern Greeks ? 6. What of Athens, Lepanto, and Missolonghi ?

*See Map of Europe.* — How is Greece situated ? Morea ? The island of Candia ? Negropont ? Cerigo ? Corfu ? Cephalonia ? Zante ? Cape Matapan' ? Athens ? Corinth ? Lepanto ? Missolonghi ? Navarin ? What other towns in the Morea ?

How is Corfu situated ? Cerigo ? Cephalonia ? Zante ?

7. Some of the principal towns in the Morea are *Ar'gos*, *Tripolizza*, *Mis'itra*, and *Patras* ; also *Nap'oli*, noted for its citadel ; *Malvasi'a*, for Malmsey wine ; *Cor'inth*, for its former greatness, and currants, to which it gave name ; *Navari'no* or *Nav'ar'in*, for a great naval battle.

8. The Greeks revolted from the Turkish government in 1821 ; in 1833, *Otho*, the son of the king of Bavaria, was elected king, and a hereditary constitutional monarchy was established.

### THE IONIAN REPUBLIC.

1. The *Ionian Republic*, or the *Republic of the Seven Islands*, a small republic under the protection of Great Britain, comprises the seven following small islands lying near the west coast of Greece ; namely, *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, *St. Mau'ra*, *Ith'aca*, and *Cer'igo*.

2. These islands have an uneven surface, with rugged coasts, and a mild climate. *Olive oil* and *currants* are two of the principal productions.

3. *CORFU*, on the island of Corfu, is the seat of government.

7. What towns on the Morea, and for what noted ? 8. What is related of the history ?

IONIAN REPUBLIC. — 1. Of what does the Ionian Republic consist ? 2. What is said of these islands ? 3. Capital ?

# ASIA.

---

## *Caravan.*



Asia is remarkable for being the quarter of the world in which the human race were first planted, and for having been the seat of the *Assyrian*, *Babylonian*, and *Persian* empires, and the residence of the *Israelites*.

2. In this quarter of the globe the *Jewish*, *Christian*, and *Mahometan religions* had their origin, as well as several systems of *Paganism*, which extensively prevail.

3. Asia includes the following countries, namely, *Siberia*, in the north; *Tar'tary* and *Thibet'*, in the middle; *Turkey*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *Beloochistan'*, *Afghanistan'*, *Hindostan*, *Chin-India* or *Farther India*, *China*, *Corea*, and *Japan*, in the south and southeast.

4. The two great ranges of mountains are the *Himmä'leh* and the *Altä'i* mountains.

5. The *Altä'i* or *Altä'ian Mountains* are a chain about 5,000 miles in length, extending almost across Asia, on the

- 
- ASIA. — 1. What is said of Asia? 2. What religions had their origin in Asia? 3. What countries does it include?  
4 What ranges of mountains? 5. What is said of the Altai mountains?

borders of Siberia and Tartary, and contain valuable mines of gold, silver, copper, iron, &c.

6. The *Himmā'leh* or *Himā'laya Mountains*, which separate Hindostan from Thibet and Tartary, extend about 1,400 miles in length, and are supposed to be the highest mountains on the globe. The most elevated summits may be seen at the distance of 230 miles.

7. Some of the largest rivers are the *O'by*, *Yenisei* (*yen-e-se'*), and *Le'na*, in the north; the *Amour* (*a-moor'*), *Ho'-ang-Ho'*, and *Ki'ang-Ku'*, in the east; the *Cambo'dia* or *Mecon'*, *Irrawad'dy*, *Brahmapoo'tra*, *Gan'ges*, *Indus*, *Euphra'tes*, and *Ti'gris*, in the south.

8. The largest lakes or inland seas are the *Cas'pian*, *A'ral*, and *Bä'ikal*.

9. The soil in the northern and central parts is mostly sterile; but in the southern parts, with the exception of the sandy deserts in the southwest, it is, for the most part, extremely fertile.

10. The climate embraces every variety; and it is extremely cold in the north, and hot in the south. The transition from a hot to a cold climate, is very sudden, owing to the great elevation of the central parts, and to the ranges of high mountains.

11. The islands connected with Asia are very numerous and important. Those which lie to the southeast of the continent have been classed in three great divisions, namely, the *Eastern Archipel'ago*, *Australia*, and *Polyne'sia*; and they have also been considered as forming a fifth division of the globe by the name of *Ocean'ica*.

12. In the early ages, Asia was superior to the other parts of the globe in military strength; but, in the time of Alexander the Great, Europe obtained the ascendancy, which it has ever since possessed, and Asia has continued comparatively weak.

13. Asia is, however, esteemed the most fruitful and the richest part of the globe, and it contains more inhabitants than all the other divisions. Yet the central and northern parts, including more than half of the continent, are mostly sterile, and very thinly inhabited. These parts have but little communication with the civilized world, and are, comparatively, but little known.

14. The southern parts and islands furnish to the other

6. What is said of the Himmaleh mountains? 7. What rivers?

8. Lakes? 9. Climate? 10. Soil? 11. Islands?

12. What is said of the ancient and present condition of Asia?

13. What of its names and population? 14. Productions?



portions of the world a variety of luxuries, as *spices, tea, coffee, fruits, diamonds*, and other *precious stones*. Of these parts some of the most useful vegetables are *rice* and the *bamboo*.

15. Asia is particularly distinguished for certain animals, as the *elephant, camel, rhinoceros, and tiger*. The elephant is trained to various kinds of service; and the camel is very important to the Asiatics in performing the most arduous journeys.

16. The *foreign commerce* of this quarter of the globe is chiefly carried on by European nations and the United States. The *internal trade* is conducted mostly by *caravans*, which often consist of many thousands of merchants, and a still greater number of camels.

17. The prevailing *government* is *despotism*; but in some parts, particularly among the Arabs and other wandering tribes, the patriarchal form is in use.

18. The two prevailing *religions* are *Paganism* and *Mahometanism*.

19. *Mahometanism* is the prevailing religion of *Turkey, Arabia, and Persia*; and it is widely diffused in *Tartary, Hindostan*, and many of the islands; but far the greater part of the Asiatics adhere to *Paganism*, which here exists in various forms, as *Bramanism*, and *Buddhism*, including the religion of *Fo* and *Shamanism*, or the worship of the *Grand Lama*.

20. Though *Christianity* had its origin in Asia, yet it is now found here only in a very limited degree, and mostly in a very corrupted form. It exists chiefly under the denomination of the Greek and Armenian churches, in the Russian and Turkish dominions. It has also been introduced, to some extent, into the European colonies; and great exertions have of late been made to extend its blessings to the natives by means of missionaries, and the diffusion of the Scriptures.

21. The *Asiatics*, with regard to their *manners and customs*, differ in many particulars from the Europeans. They are less active and enterprising; more effeminate in their character and habits; more remarkable for a warm imagination, for a figurative style of writing, and for the use of hyperbolic language.

22. Instead of the close *dress* of Europeans, they com

15. What of its animals? 16. Commerce? 17. Government?

18. What of its religion? 19. What is said of the prevalence of each? 20. What is said respecting Christianity in Asia?

21. What is said of the Asiatics? 22. What of their dress?

monly wear loose and flowing garments, and make use of turbans instead of hats.

23. The want of wood for building has obliged the wandering and pastoral tribes of Arabia and the central parts of Asia, to lodge in *tents*, formed of skins or stuffs, which are the produce of their herds.

24. Most of the Oriental nations make no use of *chairs*, but sit cross-legged upon their heels, on the ground or floor; and, in the houses of the wealthy, on carpets or sofas.

25. In eating, they generally make no use of high *tables* or of *knives* and *forks*. But their food is placed upon the floor in large vessels, round which the guests sit upon their heels, or recline upon sofas or couches, and feed themselves chiefly by the use of their fingers, which are sometimes assisted by some simple instrument.

26. The condition of *women* among Mahometans and Pagans, is far less favorable than among Christian nations. In most Oriental countries, they are very much confined, and are permitted to see little or no company, except their relatives; nor are they allowed to go abroad without having their faces covered.

27. Polygamy is generally permitted among the Asiatic nations. *Marriage* is not generally founded on the mutual affection of the parties, as women are commonly sold for wives, and are not permitted to exercise any choice of their

23. What is said of the habitations of the pastoral tribes? 24. Manner of sitting? 25. Of eating? 26. Condition of the women? 27. What is said respecting marriage?

*See Map of Asia.* — What ocean lies north of Asia? What seas on the west? On the south? On the east? What three large rivers flow into the Arctic ocean? What are the three largest in the east of Asia? What rivers in the south? Where are the Altai mountains? The Himmaleh mountains? What three large islands are crossed by the Equator? What are some of the other principal islands to the southeast of Asia? What is the southernmost point of the continent of Asia? What strait is at the northeast point? What one at the southwest? Where is Asia joined to Africa? Where is Kamtschatka? Corea? Nova Zembla? The Japan islands? What country lies in the north of Asia? What countries in the east? In the south? In the west? In the central part? How is Siberia, or Russia in Asia bounded? Independent Tartary? Chinese Tartary? Turkey? Arabia? Persia? Afghanistan? Beloochistan? Thibet? Hindostan? Birman Empire? Malacca? Siam? Laos? Cambodia? Cochinchina? Tonquin? China? Corea?

own. They are treated rather as the slaves, than as the companions, of their husbands.

28. At *funerals*, it is now common, among Oriental nations, as it was in ancient times, to employ mourning women for the purpose of making lamentation, and showing various outward expressions of grief and sorrow.

## TURKEY IN ASIA.

### *Jerusalem.*



1. Turkey in Asia comprehends several fine countries, which were of great celebrity in ancient history, both sacred and profane, and were the scenes of most of the events recorded in the Scriptures.

2. The principal modern divisions are *Nato'lia*, *Syr'ia*, *Arme'nia*, *Kurdistan'*, *Diarbe'kir*, and *Ir'ak-Ar'abi* or *Bag'-dad*.

3. The surface of Natolia, Syria, and Diarbekir, is greatly diversified; Armenia and Kurdistan are very mountainous; and Irak-Arabi is generally level or moderately uneven.

4. The two great *rivers* are the *Euphra'tes* and *Ti'gris*, the smaller ones are *Kizil'ermak*, *Oron'tes*, and *Mein'der*.

---

28. What is said respecting funerals?

TURKEY IN ASIA. — 1. What is said of Turkey in Asia? 2. Surface? 3. Divisions? 4. Rivers and lakes?

Lake *Van* is the largest lake ; but the *Lead Sea*, or lake *Asphaltites*, is the most noted.

5. The greatest range of *mountains* is that of *Taurus*. *Mount Libanus*, is in Syria ; *Mount Olym'pus*, south of the sea of Marmora ; *Mount Ida*, near the Dardanelles ; *Mount Ararat*, on the borders of Turkey and Persia.

6. The principal *islands* are *Cy'prus* and *Rhodes*, which are fertile, and were anciently very populous ; also *Sc'io*, *Samos*, and *Met'elin*.

7. The most important *productions* of Asiatic Turkey are *wheat*, *barley*, *cotton*, *tobacco*, *silk*, *wine*, *olives*, and *fruits* ; the most noted manufactures, *carpets* and *leather*.

8. NATOLIA. — The name of *Natolia* is now often applied to the whole country which was anciently called *Asia Minor*, and which is a large peninsula, lying between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea.

9. *Kiutä'jah* is the capital of Natolia, but *Smyr'na* is the largest town, and is noted for commerce ; *Tocat'*, as the centre of an extensive interior trade ; *Ango'ra*, for goats' hair and shawls ; *Bur'sa* or *Bru'sa*, for hot-baths.

10. SYRIA. — Syria lies between the Mediterranean sea and the river Euphrates, and includes, in the south, the country of Palestine.

11. *Alep'po*, the largest city of Asiatic Turkey, is noted for its manufactures of silk and cotton, and for its commerce ; *Damas'cus*, for its great antiquity and for trade and manufactures ; *Antioch*, for its ancient greatness ; *Bal'bec* and *Palmy'ra*, for their magnificent ruins of temples and other edifices ; *Acre* (a'ker), in the history of the crusades and of Bonaparte.

12. *Jeru'salem*, anciently the capital of Palestine or Ju-

5. What of its mountains ? 6. Islands ? 7. Productions ?

8. What is said of Natolia ? 9. Towns ? 10. Syria ? 11. What is said of Aleppo, Damascus, &c. ? 12. Jerusalem ?

*See Map No. X.* — How is Turkey bounded ? What seas border on it ? How is Natolia situated ? Armenia ? Syria ? Kurdistan ? Irak-Arabi ?

How is the island of Cyprus situated ? Rhodes ? Metelin ?

What is the course of the Euphrates and Tigris ? What river flows into the Black sea ? The Archipelago ? The Mediterranean ?

How is Smyrna situated ? Bursa ? Kiutajah ? Angora ? Tocat' Sinob ? Amasia ? Erzerum ? Diarbekir ? Aleppo ? Mosul ? Van ? Bagdad ? Bassorah ? Damascus ? What towns on the Mediterranean ? On the sea of Marmora ? The Black sea ? The Meinder ? The Orontes ? The Euphrates ? The Tigris ?

dea, is remarkable chiefly in modern times as a place of pilgrimage for Jews, Christians, and Mahometans. Christian pilgrims resort to it to visit the tomb of our Savior, and Mahometans to visit the famous mosque of Omar.

19. IRAK ARABI. — *Bag'dad*, on the Tigris, once the renowned seat of the Mahometan or Saracen caliphs, and one of the most splendid cities in the world, is said to have contained 2,000,000 inhabitants. It is now a considerable city, though greatly reduced.

## RUSSIA IN ASIA.

1. Russia in Asia is a vast country, including all the north of Asia, and is almost twice as large as all Europe.

2. The most fertile and populous portion is the southwest part, which borders on the Caspian and Black seas, and is watered by the rivers *Volga*, *Don*, *Ural*, and *Kur*, embracing the countries of *Circassia* and *Georgia*, and including the range of the *Caucasian Mountains*.

3. *Circassia* and *Georgia* are celebrated particularly for the beauty of their women, who are often made an object of traffic, and are purchased to supply the eastern seraglios.

4. *Astracan'*, situated on the Volga, is the largest town in Asiatic Russia, and is distinguished for commerce; *Teflis*, the capital of Georgia, for warm-baths; *Bä'ku*, for fountains of naphtha or pure rock oil, which, by its inflammability, exhibits the phenomenon called the *everlasting fire*.

5. SIBERIA. — Siberia forms the principal part of Asiatic Russia, and is one of the most forlorn and desolate regions on the globe, having a cold climate, and generally a barren soil.

6. The *Uralian Mountains* form the western limit, the *Altä'i* or *Altä'ian Mountains* the southern; and the mountainous and dreary peninsula of *Kamtschal'ka* is in the eastern part.

7. A characteristic feature of the country consists in its immense *steppes*, or vast elevated plains, which constitute a great part of its surface, and are often sandy and often marshy, and abound in salt lakes.

### 13. What is said of Bagdad?

RUSSIA IN ASIA. — 1. What is said of Russia in Asia?

2. Which is the most fertile and populous part? 3. What is said of Circassia and Georgia? 4. Astracan, &c.? 5. Siberia. 6. Mountains? 7. Characteristic feature?

8. The three great rivers *O'by*, *Yenesei'* (yen-e-se'), and *Lena*, are some of the largest in Asia; but these, as well as the other principal rivers, flow into the Arctic ocean, the shores of which are barred by almost perpetual ice. This country is, therefore, by its situation, excluded from much communication with the improved parts of the world.

9. The principal lake is that of *Bä'ikal*, which is enclosed by rugged mountains, and surrounded by the most picturesque and sublime scenery.

10. *TOBOLSK'*, the capital, is famous for its fur trade, and as a place of banishment for Russian state prisoners and criminals; *Kiakhta*, on the borders of Russia and China, is noted as the centre of trade and communication between the two empires.

### ARABIA.

1. Arabia, a large peninsula, situated in the southwest corner of Asia, and connected with Africa by the isthmus of Suez, consists chiefly of vast, barren, sandy deserts, having little water, and no large rivers or lakes.

2. The ancients divided Arabia into three parts, namely, *Ara'bia Petraea* or the *Stony*, in the northwest, partly rocky and mountainous; *Ara'bia Felix* or the *Happy*, in the south, the most fertile part; *Ara'bia Deserta*, or the *Desert*, in the middle and north, consisting mostly of deserts of sand.

3. The modern divisions are *Heds'jas*, *Ye'men*, *Hadramaut'*, *Oman*, *Neds'jed*, and *Lach'sa* (lak'sa).

8. What is said of the rivers? 9. What lake? 10 Tobolsk and Kiakhta?

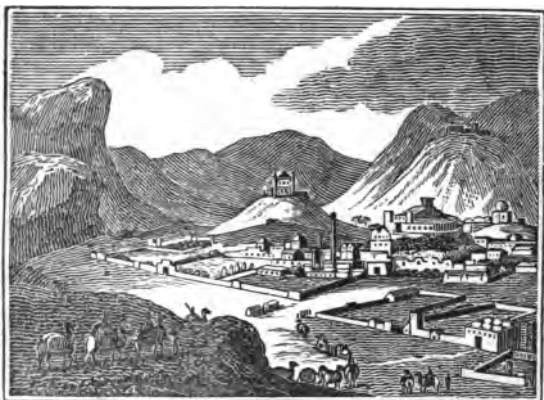
ARABIA. — 1. What is said of Arabia? 2. What were its ancient divisions? 3. Modern divisions?

*See Map of Asia.* — How is Russia in Asia bounded? What part of it does Siberia form? What island lies northwest of Siberia? What cape on the north? What strait on the northeast? What seas on the east? Where is Kamtschatka? Lake Baikal?

What rivers flow into the Arctic ocean? What rivers and seas are in or on the borders of the southwest part of Russia in Asia? What mountains are on the south of Siberia? What ones on the west? What portion of Siberia lies in the frigid zone?

What towns are on the Oby? The Yenisei? The Lena? How is Kiakhta situated? Irkoutsk? Kolivan'? Tobolsk? Orenburg? Astracan?

*See Map No. X.* — Where are the Caucasian mountains? How is Teflis situated? Erivan'? What towns on the Caspian sea?

*Mecca.*

4. The general aspect of most of Arabia is that of a vast, dry, barren desert of sand, interspersed occasionally with *o'ases* or fertile spots, and intersected by some mountains of moderate elevation.

5. Mounts *Si'nai* and *Ho'reb*, which are summits of the same range, are situated between the two north branches of the Red sea, and are memorable for events recorded in the Bible.

6. The *Bahreïn' islands*, in the Persian gulf, on the east coast of Arabia, have been long noted for their pearl fishery.

7. The *climate* in the sandy deserts is excessively hot, and subject to a pestiferous wind called the *Samiel* or *Si-moom'*, which often causes suffocation and death. Whole caravans are sometimes buried by moving clouds of sand agitated by wind.

8. Some of the most celebrated productions of Arabia are *coffee*, *dates*, *gum arabic*, *balsam*, *frankincense*, and *myrrh*.

9. The most noted animals are the *horse* and the *camel*. The Arabian horses are celebrated for their swiftness and beauty ; but the most useful animal is the camel, which has

4. What is the aspect of the country? 5. Mountains? 6. Islands? 7. Climate?  
8. What is said of its productions? 9. Animals?

been styled the "ship of the desert," and can carry 800 or 1,000 pounds' weight, and travel 6 or 8 days without water.

10. The *Arabs*, who boast of their descent from Ishmael, are of middle stature and brown complexion. They have a grave and melancholy air. In the middle ages, they were called *Saracens*, and were distinguished for learning; but they are now illiterate and barbarous.

11. The genuine Arabs of the desert, who are styled *Bedouins*, *Bedouens*, or *Bedouin' Arabs*, dwell in tents, lead a wandering life, and are much addicted to robbery; yet they are distinguished for their hospitality to those who confide in their friendship and honor.

12. The *Arabic language* is copious and expressive, and is one of the most extensively diffused languages in the world, being spoken throughout a large part of Asia and Africa.

13. *Mec'ca*, the most celebrated city of Arabia, is situated in a dry, barren country, about 40 miles from the Red sea. It is famous for being the birthplace of Mahomet, and for being a resort of pilgrims from all parts of the Mahometan world.

14. *Medi'na* is noted for containing the tomb of Mahomet, and *Sa'na*, as the most populous town of Arabia.

15. The principal commercial ports are *Mo'cha*, famous for coffee; *Mus'cat*, the chief town of Oman; *Jid'da*, the port of Mecca; *Jam'bo*, the port of Medina.

## INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

1. Independent Tartary is an extensive country, comprising the western part of Central Asia, and extending from Chinese Tartary on the east, to the Caspian sea on the west, and including *Great Bukhā'ria*, *Turkestan*, and *Chā'rasm*.

---

10. What is said of the Arabs? 11. Bedouin Arabs? 12. Arabic language? 13. Mecca? 14. Medina and Sana? 15. What are the principal ports?

INDEPENDENT TARTARY. — 1. What is said of Independent Tartary?

---

*See Map No. X.* — How is Arabia bounded? What seas and gulfs border on it? Where is the strait of Babelmandel? Where Cape Rasalgat? The Bahrein islands? The river Aftan? Where is Arabia Petrea? Arabia Felix? Arabia Deserta? Where is Yemen? Hadramaut? Oman? Lachsa? Hedsjas? Mount Sinai? How is Mecca situated? Medina? Muscat? Mocha? Sana? Jidda? Jambo? What towns on the Red sea? What ones on the southeast coast?



2. A great part of it consists of immense *steppes* or elevated sandy deserts ; though it contains some very fertile districts.

3. The *Caspian sea*, which lies on the west, is upwards of 600 miles in length, and the sea or lake of *Aral*, 250. They have no communication with the ocean, and their waters are salt.

4. The two principal rivers are the *Jihon* and the *Sir* or *Sihon*.

5. The inhabitants consist of various tribes of Tartars, as the *Usbecks*, *Kir'ghises*, *Cal'mucs*, *Turcomans*, &c., who are *Mahometans*, and a great part of whom lead a wandering and pastoral life.

6. *Bukhā'ria* or *Bokara*, styled by the Orientals the *Scientific*, the capital city of Great Bukharia, is noted as a seat of Mahometan learning.

7. *Samarcand*, a city now almost in ruins, is famous in history, as the capital of the great conqueror Tamerlane or Timur Bec, whose tomb is still to be seen here

#### \* PERSIA.

1. Persia formerly extended from the river Tigris on the west, to the Indus on the east ; but it is now much reduced in size, as large countries in the eastern part have been separated from it ; and considerable districts in the north-west have been annexed to Russia.

2. It is generally an elevated and mountainous country, having few rivers, and much of it suffers for want of water. The middle and southern parts are almost entirely destitute of trees.

3. Nearly one third of the country has been computed to consist of deserts, salt lakes, and marshes, and another third of barren mountains.

2. What is said of the surface ? 3 Seas or lakes ? 4. Rivers ?  
5. Inhabitants ? 6. What is said of Bukharia ? 7. Samarcand ?

PERSIA. — 1. What is said of the extent of Persia ?

2. What is said of the country ? 3. What proportion of it is covered with deserts and mountains ?

See Map No. IX. and X. — How is Tartary bounded ? What sea lies west of it ?

Where is the sea or lake of Aral ? What rivers flow into it ?

What mountains are between Independent Tartary and Chinese Tartary ? How is Bukharia situated ? Samarcand ? Tashkunt ? What towns are on the Sihon ? The Sir ?

4. Several of the deserts are of great extent; and the *Great Salt Desert*, in the central part, is more than 300 miles in length.

5. The *soil* of the parts that are well watered is very fertile; and some of the plains, particularly those of Shiraz and Ispahan, are celebrated for their beauty and luxuriance. The country in the north is also very fertile.

6. The *climate* in the south is very hot; in the elevated and northern parts, cold.

7. Some of the principal *productions* and *exports* are *corn, rice, tobacco, silk, cotton, carpets, pearls, drugs, delicious fruits and wines*.

8. The *Persians* are reputed the most polite and most learned of the Oriental nations; but are represented as greatly addicted to dissimulation and flattery, and as being exceedingly treacherous and avaricious.

9. The *cities* of Persia are generally surrounded by a mud wall; the streets very narrow and dirty; the houses mostly mean, of only one story, and without windows; those of the common people built of mud or clay; and those of the higher orders of brick. Most of the cities that were once celebrated for their size and splendor, are now in a state of decay.

10. TEHERAN', or 'TEH-RÂUN, the present capital, has a low situation and mean appearance, and contains no edifice of much importance, except the royal palace.

11. *Ispahan'*, the late capital, and a celebrated city, was formerly one of the largest and most splendid in the east. Though greatly reduced, it has now extensive manufactures, and is the centre of the interior trade of Persia.

12. *Shiraz'* is celebrated for its delicious wine; and for the tomb of the Persian poet *Hafiz*; *Tab'ris* or *Tau'ris*, for having once been the capital of Persia; *Meschid*, for the tomb of the caliph Haroun al Raschid, and as a place of pilgrimage; *Yezd*, as an emporium of trade; *Hamadan*,

4. What is said of the Great Salt Desert? 5. What is said of the soil? 6. Climate? 7. Productions and exports? 8. Persians? 9. Cities? 10. Teheran? 11. Ispahan?  
12. What other cities, and for what noted?

*See Map No. X.* — How is Persia bounded? What sea lies on the north of it? What gulfs on the south? What rivers flow into the Caspian sea? Into the Persian gulf? What lakes, and where situated? Where is the Great Salt Desert? How is Teheran situated? Ispahan? Shiraz? Tabris? Hamadan? Yezd? Meschid? Casbin? Shuster?  
What towns on the Persian gulf? On the Caspian sea?

for occupying the supposed site of the ancient Ecbat'ana; *Sulta'nia*, as the summer residence of the king; *Cas'bin* and *Cashan'*, as places of considerable manufactures and trade.

13. The two principal seaports are *Bushtre'*, and *Gom-broon'*; but a considerable part of the foreign commerce of Persia is carried on through *Basso'rah*; the principal commercial intercourse with the country, however, is by caravans.

### AFGHANISTAN OR CABULISTAN.

1. This is a modern division of Asia, formed of the eastern part of Persia, the western part of Hindostan, and the southern part of Tartary; and it is sometimes called *Eastern Persia*, or the kingdom of *Candahar'*, or of *Cā'bul*.

2. It comprises countries which have been known by different names, and the inhabitants consist of various tribes or nations, the principal of which are *Hindoos*, *Afghans*, *Parsees*, *Tartars*, and *Belooches*.

3. The surface is greatly diversified by extensive sandy deserts, mountains, fertile valleys, and plains.

4. CA'BUL, the capital of Afghanistan and of a province of the same name, carries on an extensive trade; but the houses are meanly built of rough stones and clay or unburnt brick.

5. *Cashmere*, the capital of a country of the same name, is situated in an extensive and delightful valley, which has been styled the Terrestrial Paradise, and is famous for beautiful shawls.

6. *La-hore'* is noted for being now the capital of the Seiks and for having once been the capital of Hindostan; *Candahar'*, as the former capital of Afghanistan and for trade; *Bamian'*, (styled the Thebes of the East,) for its apartments carved out of a rock, in the side of a mountain; *Herat*, cap-

#### 13. What are the principal ports?

AFGHANISTAN. — 1. What is said of Afghanistan?

2. What is said of the inhabitants? 3. Surface? 4. Cabul? 5. Cashmere? 6. What other cities, and for what noted?

*See Map No. X.* — How is Afghanistan bounded? Beloochistan? What rivers water the eastern part of Afghanistan? What ones the western part? What ones in Beloochistan? Where is the great desert? How is Cabul situated? Candahar? Cashmere? Lahore? Moultan'? Peshā wur? Bamian? Herat? Balk? Kelat?

ital of a stat<sup>o</sup>, and styled the City of Roses, for commerce; *Bâlk*, for having anciently been the capital of the Persian empire.

BELOOCHISTAN.

7. Beloochistan' lies to the south of Afghanistan, with which it is connected, and of which it is often considered as forming a part.

8. The *surface* is diversified by mountains, plains, and extensive sandy deserts.— The chief town is *Kelat*.

HINDOSTAN.

*Banian Tree.*



1. *Hindustan*’, or *Hindoostan*’, comprises, in its most extensive sense, all the country south of the Himmaleh mountains, and east of the river Indus ; and it consists, in great part, of a large peninsula, having the bay of Bengâl’ on the east, and the Arabian sea on the west.

2. It consists of four great divisions ; 1st, *Northern Hindostan*, which comprises *Cash’mere* and *Lahore*’ on the west,

---

BELOOCHISTAN. — 7. What is said of Beloochistan ?

8. What is its surface and chief town ?

HINDOSTAN. — 1. What are the extent and limits of Hindostan ?

2. Of what four divisions does it consist ?

and *Bootah*' and *Nepaul*' on the east, with the intermediate provinces; 2dly, *Hindostan Proper*, which extends as far south as the river Nerbuddah on the west side, and nearly to the town of Bala-sore' on the east; 3dly, the *Dec'can*, embracing the country between the Nerbuddah and the Kistna; 4thly, *Southern Hindostan* or the *Peninsula*, including the part south of the Kistna.

3. These limits embrace a number of independent states, which are governed by Hindoo chiefs; but the most of the country is in the possession of the British.

4. Hindostan is esteemed the richest and most beautiful country of Asia, and is, next to China, the most populous. It contains many large cities, and abounds in various important productions.

5. It is separated from Thibet on the north, by the *Himmaleh Mountains*; and mountainous ranges, called *Eastern* and *Western Ghauts*, extend on both sides of the peninsula, towards the south.

6. The three great rivers are the *Gan'ges*, *Brahmapoo'tra*, and *Indus*. Other considerable rivers are the *Caure'ry*, *Kist'na*, *Godav'ery*, *Nerbud'dah*, *Sel'ledge*, and the branches of the Ganges

7. The *Ganges*, the largest river of Hindostan, and one of the largest in Asia, rises in the Himmaleh mountains, and, after a course of more than 2,000 miles, flows into the bay of Bengal by many mouths. The *Delta* of the river, or the country bordering on its mouths subject to inundation, is about 220 miles long, and 200 broad.

8. The *Brahmapoo'tra*, or *Burrampoo'ter*, rises near the source of the Ganges, flows on the other side of the mountains, and is about as long as the Ganges. These rivers, after having separated from each other to the distance of 1,200 miles, unite their waters, and flow together into the bay of Bengal.

9. The *Indus* is the great river of the western part of India, and it is from this river that the name of *India* is derived.

10. The *surface* in the northern part bordering on the Himmaleh chain, is mountainous; but the rest of the country, with the exception of the mountainous ranges towards the south, is generally very level, or moderately uneven; and the *soil* of a great proportion exceedingly fertile.

3. What is their political condition? 4. What is said of Hindostan? 5. What mountains? 6. Rivers? 7. What is said of the Ganges? 8. Brahmapootra? 9. Indus? 10. Surface?

11. The *climate* in the northern parts is temperate ; but, in the middle and southern, heat predominates, and, during a part of the year, it is very great.

12. *Rice* is the article of produce which is most extensively cultivated, and which affords the principal article of food to the inhabitants.

13. Some of the principal articles of produce and export, besides *rice*, are *cotton*, *indigo*, *saltpetre*, *opium*, *silk*, *sugar*, *precious stones*, and *fruits*.

14. The *diamond mines*, particularly those of *Golcon'da*, have been long celebrated ; but they have now ceased to be very valuable.

15. The staple *manufacture* is that of *cotton* ; other principal manufactures are those of *silk*, *wool*, *leather*, and *saltpetre*.

16. The *commerce* is very great, and is carried on chiefly by the English, and to some extent by the people of the United States.

17. Some of the most useful trees in Hindostan are the *cocoa-nut tree*, which affords an important article of food, and the *bamboo*, of which a great part of the houses and furniture in India are made. The *betel* is a plant extensively used as an article of luxury.

18. The *Banjan Tree*, or *Indian fig-tree*, is one of the most curious and beautiful of the productions of nature. The branches strike down roots, and thus form stems or trunks, so that each tree is itself a grove. On an island in the Nerbuddah, near Baroach, there is a famous tree of this species, which has 3,000 trunks or stems, many of them large, and it is said to afford room for 7,000 people to repose under its shade.

19. The great mass of the inhabitants are *Hindoos* ; about one eighth part are computed to be *Mahometans* ; and there are also some *Parsees*, *Jews*, and *Christians*.

20. One of the most striking features in the character of the *Hindoos* is the permanency of their religion and customs, in which there has been little alteration since the state of India was first known. Their food consists chiefly of rice, milk, and vegetables.

21. They are divided into four *castes*, namely, 1st, *Brahmins* or *priests* ; 2d, *soldiers* ; 3d, *agriculturists* and *mer-*

11. What is said of the climate ? 12. Rice ? 13. Productions ?

14. Diamond mines ? 15. Manufactures ? 16. Commerce ?

17. What useful trees ? 18. What is said of the banian tree ?

19. Inhabitants ? 20. Hindoos ? 21. Castes ?

*chants* ; 4th, *laborers*. These castes are kept entirely distinct, and are not permitted to intermarry.

22. The *religion* of the Hindoos is a cruel and degrading superstition, which is artfully interwoven with almost every action of life. *Ablution* in the Ganges and other rivers which are esteemed holy, and *pilgrimage* to holy places, are much practised as religious duties.

23. The practice of *burning widows* on the funeral piles of their deceased husbands, is one of the barbarous rites of the Hindoo religion. These sacrifices, which are called *Suttees*, were abolished, in 1830, by an act of the English government.

24. Hindostan abounds, more than almost any other country, in houses appropriated to religious uses, which are called *pagodas* or *temples*, and most of which have a miserable appearance ; but some of them are large and splendid.

25. The *pagoda* of *Jug'gernauth*, the most celebrated place of Hindoo worship, is said to be visited annually by as many as a million of pilgrims, a great part of whom die on their pilgrimage.

26. The *cities* of Hindostan are generally built on one plan, having very narrow and crooked streets, with numerous gardens and reservoirs for water. Some of the houses are of brick, others of mud, and more of bamboos and mats.

27. *CALCUTTA*, the capital of Bengal and of all British India, is situated on the Hoogly, one of the mouths of the Ganges, about 100 miles from the sea, and is a place of great commerce. The houses belonging to the English are splendidly built of brick ; but the most of the houses of the natives are mud cottages.

28. *Bombay*', on an island near the western coast, and *Madras*', on the southeastern coast, are the two other principal seats of British power and commerce.

29. *Del'hi* and *Agra* were each of them formerly the capitals of the Mogul empire, and very large and populous ; but they are now greatly reduced from their ancient magnificence.

30. *Benä'res*, which is rich, populous, and commercial, is noted as a holy city of the Hindoos, and the chief seat of their learning ; *Allahabad*', as the most celebrated place of Hindoo ablution ; *Sural*', for commerce ; *Ojsein*', as the first meridian of Hindoo geographers ; *Poo'nah*, as the

---

22. What is said of religion ? 23. Burning of widows ?

24. What is said of the pagodas and temples ? 25. Jugger'nauth ?

26. Cities ? 27. Calcutta ? 28. Bombay and Madras ? 29

Delhi and Agra ? 30. What other towns ?

capital of the Mahratta chief; *Dac'ca*, for muslins; *Serिंगapatam'*, for the splendid mausoleum of Hyder Ali.

31. CEYLON (*se-lôn'*, or *sēlon*), a large and valuable island lying near the south end of Hindostan, belongs to Great Britain, and is celebrated for cinnamon.

32. Some of the principal towns are *Colom'bo*, *Pointe de Galle*, *Trincomalee'*, and *Can'dy*.

## CHIN-INDIA, OR FARTHER INDIA

### *The Elephant.*



1. Chin-India, or Farther India, is an extensive region,

31. What is said of Ceylon? 32. What towns?

CHIN-INDIA. — 1. What are the situation and boundaries of Chin-India?

*See Map No. X.* — How is Hindostan bounded? How is the island of Ceylon situated? Cape Comorin? The Laccadive islands? On which side of Hindostan is the coast of Malabar? Coromandel?

What gulfs on the west side of Hindostan? What are the Himalah mountains? The Ghauts? What is the course of the Ganges? The Indus? The Brahmapootra?

What other rivers flow into the bay of Bengal? What rivers of Hindostan flow into the Arabian sea? What are the principal branches of the Ganges? How is Calcutta situated? Delhi? Benares? Dacca? Agra? Bombay? Surat? Madras? Goa? Poonah? Onjein? Aurungabad? Nag-poor? Hydrabad? Pondicherry?

What towns in the southwest part of Ceylon? What ones in the north? What towns on the Ganges? What ones on the eastern coast of Hindostan? On the western?



which lies in the southeast of Asia, having Thibet and China on the north, the Chinese sea east, and the strait of Malacca, the bay of Bengal, and Hindostan, southwest.

2. This region has been designated by various terms, as the *Peninsula beyond the Ganges*, the *Farther Peninsula*, *India beyond the Ganges*, and *Farther India*; and by Malte-Brun, it is styled *Chin-India*, being an India resembling China, or having Chinese features.

3. It comprehends the *Birman Empire*, the peninsula of *Malacca*, and the kingdoms of *Siam*, *Cambo'dia*, *Co'chin-China*, and *Tonquin*.

4. This region is less cultivated and populous than Hindostan and China, and is little known, except along the coast; but it seems to be formed of several parallel ridges of mountains, extending from north to south, with spacious intervening valleys, which border on the large rivers.

5. The three great rivers are the *Irrawaddy* or *A'va*, the *Mei'nam*, and the *Mecon'*, which is also called *Meikong'*, *Cambo'dia*, and *Japanese'* river.

6. The low country bordering on the rivers, is liable to inundation; and the *climate*, on the coast and in the low plains, is humid and subject to great heat.

7. This region abounds in magnificent *forests*, which contain valuable kinds of trees, as the *teak-tree*, much esteemed for ship-timber; *eagle-wood* and *sandal-wood*, used as perfumes; also the *iron-tree*, *ebony*, and the *banian* or *Indian fig*.

8. It is also very rich in aromatic, medicinal, and other useful plants, among which are *ginger*, *cardamoms*, *cinnamon*, *betel*, *jalap*, *aloes*, *camphor*, *banana*, *cocoa*, *sago-palm*, and *sugar-cane*; also *rice*, which is the principal article of food.

9. Some of the most remarkable animals are the *elephant*, *rhinoceros*, *tiger*, *leopard*, and *orang-outang*. *Elephants*, both wild and tame, abound here, as well as in Hindostan, and are used as beasts of burden both in peace and war.

10. The *religion of Buddha* prevails over the whole country, with the exception of Malacca, which is inhabited by *Malays'*, who are Mahometans.

11. The *inhabitants* of Chin-India resemble the Chinese more than the Hindoos; but they are less civilized than either, and less advanced in agriculture and the other useful arts.

2. By what names has it been known? 3. What countries does it comprehend? 4. What is said of this region?  
 5. What are the rivers? 6. Climate? 7. Forests? 8. Plants?  
 9. Animals? 10. Religion? 11. Inhabitants?

12. **BIRMAN EMPIRE** — The Birman Empire, which is much the largest and most important state of Chin-India, comprises the ancient kingdoms of *Ava*, *Pegu*, and *Cas'say* or *Meck'ley*.

13. The elevated parts have a temperate *climate*; and the country is rich in both vegetable and mineral productions.

14. It contains valuable mines of *gold*, *silver*, *iron*, *tin*, *lead*, and a variety of *precious stones*.

15. The *government* is completely despotic; and the emperor is the sole proprietor of all the elephants in his dominions.

16. The *Birmans* are lively, impatient, and irascible; fond of poetry and music; and they excel in the art of *gilding*.

17. **UMMERAPOO'RA**, the modern capital of the Birman empire, is situated on a lake near the Irrawaddy, about 400 miles from its mouth. It has a few houses built of brick, and the abundance of gilding on the roofs and domes of the religious edifices, gives it an extraordinary degree of splendor.

18. *Ava*, 4 miles distant from Ummerapoora, now in ruins, is noted as the former capital; *Rangoon*, as the principal port.

19. **SIAM**. — The kingdom of Siam consists chiefly of a spacious and fertile valley, situated between two ridges of mountains, and intersected by the river *Mei'nam*. The chief city is *Bangkok*.

20. **MALACCA, OR MALAYA**. — Malacca, or Malaya, a peninsula about 700 miles long, is traversed throughout by a chain of lofty mountains, and is covered with a thick forest. The *Malays* are a ferocious and vindictive race, greatly addicted to piracy.

21. **CAMBODIA**. — Cambodia, a country watered by the river of the same name, but little known, is noted for *gamboge gum*. The chief town is *Saigon*.

22. **COCHIN-CHINA**. — Cochin-China, a country composed partly of mountains and partly of plains, has many valu-

- 
12. What does the Birman empire comprise? 13. What is said of the climate? 14. Mineral productions? 15. Government? 16. Birmans? 17. Ummerapoora? 18. Ava and Rangoon? 19. What is said of Siam? 20. What of Malacca? 21. Cambodia? 22. Cochin-China?

able natural productions, and abounds in the *salangan swallow*, which forms an edible nest, that is much esteemed by the Chinese. The capital is *Huè*.

**23. TONQUIN.** — Tonquîn', a country much subject to hurricanes, has valuable mineral and vegetable productions, and its oranges are said to be the best in the world. *Cachä'o*, or *Kesh'o*, is the capital.

## CHINA.

### *Gathering Tea.*



1. The Chinese Empire, in its most extensive sense, includes the country of *China*, *Chinese Tartary*, *Thibet'*, and *Core'a* ; and, with regard to population, it exceeds all other empires in the world, and, in extent of territory, is second only to the Russian empire.

2. China, properly so called, is a large, fertile, highly cultivated, and populous country, extending from the Great Wall on the north, to the gulf of Tonquin on the south.

**23. What is said of Tonquin ?**

**CHINA.** — 1. What is said of the Chinese empire ? 2. What are the limits of China proper ?

*See Map of Asia.* — Where is the strait of Malacca ? The gulf of Siam ? The gulf of Tonquin ? The island of Andaman ? What is the course of the river Irrawaddy, and where does it empty ? The Meinam ? The Mecon ? How is the peninsula of Malacca situated ? The Birman empire ? Laos ? Siam ? Cambodia ? Cochin-China ? Tonquin ? How is Ummerapoore situated ? Pegu ? Rangoon ? Malacca ? Pat'any ? Siam. Saigon ? Cachao ?

3. The *surface* is much diversified by mountains, hills, valleys, plains, and marshes ; and it is watered by numerous rivers, and has many considerable lakes.

4. The two great rivers are the *Ho'ang-Ho'* or *Yellow River*, and *Ki'an-Ku'* or *Yang'-tse-ki-ang'*, which are two of the largest in Asia.

5. The principal *islands* are *Hai'nan*, *Formo'sa*, and the *Loo-choo'* islands.

6. The *climate* is generally healthy ; in the south hot, and in the north, cold, — more so than in countries under the same parallel in Europe.

7. The *Great Wall*, which bounds China on the north, is about 1,500 miles in length, and is the most enormous fabric on the globe. It is built of stone and brick, is nearly 30 feet high, and 14 broad at the top, and has towers with cannon placed in them, at the distance of about 100 paces from each other.

8. China is celebrated for inland navigation, by means of rivers and canals. The *Imperial Canal*, which extends from Pekin to Hang-tcheou', about 600 miles in length, is the greatest work of the kind in the world.

9. The most celebrated and peculiar production of China is *tea*, which is the leaf of a small shrub, and is exported in great quantities to those parts of the globe where this luxury is used.

10. The principal exports, besides *tea*, are *silk*, *nankins*, *porcelain*, *sugar*, *cinnamon*, and *camphor*.

11. The *interior trade* carried on between different parts of the empire, by means of rivers and canals, is very extensive ; but *foreign commerce* with Europeans is limited to two places, namely, the port of *Canton*, in the south of China, and *Kiakhta*, on the borders of Siberia, the emporium of the overland trade of Russia.

12. *Agriculture* is in high estimation ; and the emperor annually, at the vernal equinox, performs the ceremony of holding the plough. But though the cultivation of the soil is attended to with great care, it is much less skilfully conducted than in Europe. The most important article of produce in the southern parts is *rice*.

13. Travellers who have visited this empire agree in asserting the appearance of a crowded *population* ; but there has been a great difference in the statements of the number

3. What is said of the surface? 4. What rivers? 5. Islands?  
6. What is said of the climate? 7. Great Wall? 8. Canals?  
9. Tea? 10. Exports? 11. Commerce? 12. Agriculture?  
13. Population?

of inhabitants, both of the country and the principal cities. Some make the population of China 360,000,000; and some reduce it to less than half this number.

14. The *government* is patriarchal and despotic, but not violent. The Chinese style their country "The Celestial Empire," and the emperor "The Holy Son of Heaven, sole Ruler of the Earth, and Great Father of his People." His person is adored, and his subjects prostrate themselves in his presence.

15. There is no *religion* in China established or supported by government; yet temples and pagodas are every where common, and priests, styled bonzes, are numerous. The prevailing system is the religion of *Fo*, which is a species of *Buddhism*. The sect called *Taoise* are also numerous; and there are many professed followers of *Confucius*, the famous Chinese philosopher.

16. The *Chinese* are represented as remarkably vain, timid, artful, and vindictive; but very free from the vice of drunkenness.

17. *Women* in this country are uniformly sold in marriage, and are held in a state of the greatest degradation. The beauty of a woman, according to the notions of the Chinese, consists in the smallness of her eyes, the protuberance of her lips, the lankness and blackness of her hair, and especially in the extreme smallness of her feet.

18. The Chinese *architecture* is inelegant and clumsy, and altogether different from that of Europe. Their houses are generally only of one story, and those of the peasantry are miserable cottages.

19. PEKIN', the capital, is situated in the northeast part of China, and is supposed by many to be the most populous city on the globe. The streets are straight and wide, and the houses of only one story.

20. Nankin', situated on the Kian-Ku, at the junction of the great canal, is the first city with regard to manufactures, and is noted for nankins, crapes, and silks; and also

14. What is said of the government? 15. Religion? 16. The Chinese? 17. Condition of women and idea of female beauty? 18. Architecture? 19. Pekin? 20. Nankin?

*See Map of Asia.* — What sea divides China from Corea? How is the island of Hainan situated? Formosa? Loo-choo? What are the rivers of China? Where is the Chinese wall? How is Pekin situated? Nankin? Canton? Singan? Hang-tcheou? How is Corea situated? What separates it from China? How is Kingkitao situated?

for its *Porcelain Tower*, which is a fine specimen of oriental pagodas, and is ascended by 884 steps.

21. *Canton*, in the southern part, is noted for being the only port in China to which European and American vessels are admitted, and for the export of tea. Near Canton is the *Bout Town*, a kind of floating city, which is composed of barks ranged upon the water in the form of streets, and computed to contain from 100,000 to 300,000 people.

22. *COREA*, a country little known, consisting of a peninsula, is dependent on China.

## THIBET.

### *The Grand Lama.*



1. Thibet', or Tibet', a country dependent on China, is remarkable for its great and general elevation, and for being the most mountainous country in Asia, and the centre of the Shaman religion.

2. It has been styled the *Switzerland of Asia*, on account of its resemblance to Switzerland in Europe, in its situation, in the extremely rugged and mountainous aspect of the country, and in being the region in which several great rivers have their rise.

21. What is said of Canton? 22. Corea?

THIBET. — 1. What is said of Thibet? 2. Why has it been styled the *Switzerland of Asia*?

*See Map No. X.* — How are the Himmaleh mountains situated? What river flows through Thibet? What lakes are there? How is Lassa situated? [*See Map of Asia.*] What rivers rise in Thibet?

3. *Himmä'leh* or *Himä'laya Mountains*, reputed the highest in the world, and having numerous summits that are always covered with snow, lie in the southern part.

4. Thibet abounds in animals, and is noted for the *bustly-tailed bull*, the *deer* which produces musk, and especially for the *goat* which affords the material used for the manufacture of Cashmere shawls.

5. *LASSA*, the capital of Thibet, is situated on a branch of the *Brahmapootra*, and is celebrated chiefly as the residence of the *Grand Lama*, the head of the Shaman religion on account of which the place is resorted to by numerous devotees.

### CHINESE TARTARY.

1. Chinese Tartary is a vast country of Central Asia, cold and generally barren, extending from Independent Tartary to the Pacific ocean, and comprising *Mongolia* and *Little Bukharia* in the west, and *Mandshuria* in the east.

2. A remarkable feature of this country is its great elevation. It consists mostly of *steppes* or elevated plains, supported like a table by the *Altai* mountains on the north, and the *Himmä'leh* range on the southwest.

3. The vast desert of *Cobi* or *Shä'mo*, situated in the central part of Asia, is about 2,000 miles long, and is covered with a dark-colored sand, which is not, however, movable like that in the deserts of Arabia.

4. This region is inhabited by various pastoral and wandering tribes, some of the principal of which are the *Monguls*, *Mandshurs* or *Mantchows*, *Kalkas*, and *Eluths*, who are mostly of the Shaman religion.

5. Some of the principal towns are *Cashgar*, *Yarkund*, and *Ourga* (oor'ga).

3. What mountains? 4. Animals? 5. Lassa?

CHINESE TARTARY. — 1. What are the situation and division of Chinese Tartary? 2. What is said of it? 3. What of the desert of Cobi? 4. Inhabitants? 5. What towns?

*See Map of Asia.* — What seas and channel lie east of Chinese Tartary? What islands? What is the course of the Amour? How is the Desert of Cobi situated? Little Bukharia? Mongolia? Mandshuria? Cashgar? Yarkund? Ourga?

## JAPAN.

1. The empire of Japan' is composed of several islands which lie to the east of Asia, the largest of which is *Ni-phon*. The islands *Xim* and *Xicoco* form a part of the empire; and *Jesso* is dependent upon it.

2. These islands have a diversified surface and a variable climate; they are very rich in mineral productions; and are highly cultivated, and very populous.

3. The *Japanese* have made considerable advancement in the sciences, and excel in agriculture and some manufactures; and their *varnish* is unrivalled.

4. *Jeddo*, the capital of Japan, is situated on a bay in the island of *Niphon*, and is one of the most populous and magnificent cities of Asia.

5. *Meaco*, the ecclesiastical capital, is noted for manufactures; *Nangasacki*, as the only port to which foreigners are admitted.

---

## OCEANICA,

OR

### ISLANDS OF THE PACIFIC OCEAN

1. *Oceanica* is a term applied to a vast number of islands which are widely dispersed in the Pacific ocean, lying chiefly to the southeast of Asia; and they are considered as forming a fifth grand division of the world.

2. These islands have commonly been divided into three classes, namely, the *Eastern Archipelago* or *Asiatic Islands*, *Australia*, and *Polynesia*.

---

JAPAN. — 1. What is said of Japan? 2. What is said of the islands? 3. The Japanese? 4. Jeddo? 5. Meaco and Nangasacki?

OCEANICA. — 1. What is said of Oceanica? 2. How are these islands divided?

---

See *Map of Asia*. — By what are the Japan islands separated from Asia? How is *Niphon* situated? *Ximo*? *Xicoco*? *Jesso*? *Jeddo*? *Meaco*? *Nangasacki*?



3. Most of them are situated within the torrid zone, and are generally exposed to great heat ; but there is a wide difference of temperature among them, and many of them enjoy a delightful climate.

4. They present all varieties of surface, but many of them are mountainous, and some of them have mountains of great elevation. No other part of the globe so much abounds in volcanoes ; and many of the islands are supposed to be of volcanic origin.

5. The low islands generally have for their base a reef of coral rocks, by which they are supposed to have been originally formed, and to have been gradually augmented and elevated, by the slow accumulation of light bodies drifted to them by the sea.

6. Most of the *animals* of the south of Asia are found in these islands, and there are many varieties peculiar to this part of the globe. The *orang-outang* most abounds in Borneo ; the beautiful *birds of paradise* in New Guinea ; and the *kangaroo* is found in New Holland.

7. The *cocoa-nut tree* and the family of the *palm trees*, which are very beautiful and highly useful, abound in most of the islands. Many of them also furnish *sandal-wood*, which is burnt in the houses of Oriental nations, for its fragrant odor.

8. The *bread-fruit tree* is another remarkable and most useful production of many of the islands. It grows to the height of 40 or 50 feet, and produces a nutritious fruit of the size of a child's head, and in such abundance, that the produce of three trees will support a man for a year.

9. These islands produce various *spices* and abound in *rice, coffee, sugar, cotton, benzoin, camphor, bananas, sago*, and a variety of *tropical fruits*.

10. The *Islanders* consist chiefly of two races, 1st, the *Malay race*, who are widely dispersed throughout the Eastern Archipelago and Polynesia ; and 2dly, the *Negro or Papuan race*, who form the principal part of the population of Australia, and are also found in many of the other islands.

11. The islanders of the *Malay race* are of a tawny or dark olive complexion, and exhibit considerable diversity in their condition and character, some of them being somewhat advanced in the arts of civilized life, while others are

3. What is said of their situation and climate? 4. What is said of the surface? 5. Low islands? 6. Animals?

7. What trees abound? 8. What is said of the bread-fruit tree?

9. What productions? 10. What races of inhabitants?

11. What is said of the Malay race

extremely barbarous, and in some instances, cannibals. The inhabitants of Polynesia are pagans ; those of the Eastern Archipelago, partly pagans and partly Mahometans.

12. The *Papuan race* are smaller than the African negroes, and not so black. They are the most degraded of the human species ; and seem incapable of acquiring the habits and feelings of civilized men.

### EASTERN ARCHIPELAGO.

#### *Orang-Outang.*



13. The islands of the *Eastern Archipelago*, which are also called the *Asiatic Islands*, the *East India Islands*, and *Northwest Oceanica*, comprise five divisions or clusters, namely, the *Sunda* or *Sumatra Islands*, *Borneo*, the *Philippine Islands*, *Celebes*, and the *Moluccas*.

14. These islands supply other parts of the world with various *spices*, or aromatic luxuries, as *pepper*, *cinnamon*, *cloves*, and *nutmegs*. Some of the other productions are *rice*, *sugar*, *cotton*, *coffee*, *camphor*, *benzoin*, *sago*, *cocoa*, *cassia*, and *edible birds' nests*.

15. **SUNDA ISLES.** -- *Sumā'tra*, the largest of the Sunda Isles, is fertile, but mountainous, and contains the elevated mountain of *Ophir*.

16. This island is chiefly in the possession of the natives ; but the English have a small settlement at *Bencoo'len*.

12. The Papuan race? 13. What does the Eastern Archipelago comprise? 14. What are some of their noted productions?

15. What is said of Sumatra? 16. In whose possession is it?

17. *Ja'va*, the other great island of this cluster, belongs to the Dutch, and is so fruitful in rice, that it has been sometimes styled the Granary of the East.

19. The interior is mountainous ; but the coasts are low and marshy ; and the climate here is very unhealthy.

19. *Bata'via*, in the northwest part of Java, is the capital of all the Dutch East India possessions, and, on account of its former splendor and great commerce, was styled the Queen of the East.

20. *Ban'ca*, an island lying east of Sumatra, also belongs to the Dutch, and is noted for its rich tin mines.

21. BORNEO. *Borneo*, the largest island in the world, except New Holland, and perhaps also New Guinea, is 800 miles long, and 700 broad ; but it has been little explored, and is little known.

22. It is noted for a species of ape called the *orang-outang*, an animal which bears a strong resemblance to the human species.

23. PHILIPPINE OR MANILLA ISLANDS. — The Philippine Islands belong to Spain. The two largest are *Luzon* and *Mindanao*, both of which are very fertile ; and the former is remarkable for volcanoes.

24. *Manilla*, on the west coast of Luzon, is the capital of the Spanish East India possessions, and has heretofore been a place of much commerce.

25. CELEBES. — *Celebes*, a large island, remarkable for its irregular form and fine scenery, belongs partly to the natives, and partly to the Dutch.

26. THE MOLUCCAS. — The *Moluccas*, called also the *Spice Islands*, belong to the Dutch. The most important islands are *Gilo'lo* and *Ceram*, the two largest ; *Amboy'na*, noted for cloves ; *Ban'da*, for nutmegs.

#### AUSTRALIA.

27. *Australia* or *Australasia*, called also *Central Oceania*, comprises *New Holland*, *Pap'ua* or *New Guinea*, *Van Diemen's Land*, *New Britain*, *New Ireland*, *New Caledonia*, *New Hebrides*, *New Zealand*, and other smaller islands.

28. *New Holland*, which is about three fourths as large as Europe, and is sometimes styled a continent, was first

---

17. What is said of Java? 18. What of the surface and climate?

19. Batavia? 20. Banca? 21. Borneo?

22. For what is it noted? 23. Philippine islands? 24. Manilla?

25. Celebes? 26. Moluccas? 27. What does Australia comprise? 28. What is said of New Holland?

*The Kangaroo.*

discovered by the Dutch, in 1605 ; and the most of it is yet unexplored.

29. The *natives* of New Holland, as well as of most other parts of Australia, are the most degraded and barbarous of the human species. They wear little or no clothing, have no form of government, and are destitute of all the comforts of civilized life.

30. The coasts are extremely diversified ; and the forests are said to be inferior in majesty to those of America, and in variety and elegance to those of Asia.

31. The *quadrupeds* are different from those of any other part of the world, and are mostly of the opossum species. One of the largest and most celebrated is the *kangaroo*, an elegant animal, which is sometimes 6 feet long, and is remarkable for the shortness of its fore legs, and for the abdominal pouch of the female, for the protection of its young.

32. New Holland is celebrated chiefly for the *English Colony*, in *New South Wales*, in the southeast part, formed by the transportation of convicts from Great Britain.

33. This colony was begun, in 1787, and contained, in 1836, 70,000 inhabitants, about two fifths of whom were convicts.

34. The *climate* of the country occupied by the colony,

---

29. What of the natives ? 30. What of the coasts and forests ?

31. Quadrupeds, and kangaroo ? 32. For what is New Holland chiefly celebrated ? 33. What is said of this colony ?

34. What of the climate and soil ?

is temperate and healthy ; and much of the *soil* is fertile ; and agriculture and other useful arts have made considerable progress.

35. *Sydney*, the capital of the colony, is situated on the bay of Port Jackson, has an excellent harbor, is a considerable and flourishing town, and has many useful establishments.

36. A similar colony has been established on *Van Diemen's Land*, of which the capital is *Hobart Town*.

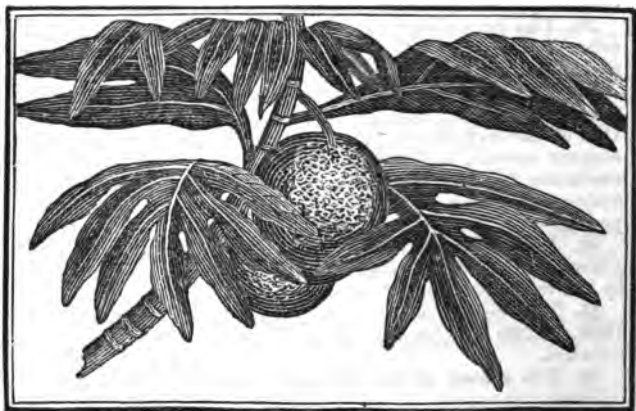
37. The great island of *New Guinea* or *Papua*, which is about 1,200 miles in length, and 350 in breadth, is but little known, and is noted for the *birds of paradise*, which are of several kinds, and are among the most beautiful of the feathered creation.

38. *New Zealand*, which consists of two large islands, has a temperate climate, and a luxuriant vegetation.

39. One of the productions peculiar to *New Zealand*, is a beautiful and valuable species of *flax*, which resembles silk, and has been found to succeed in the climate of France.

#### POLYNESIA.

##### *Branch of the Bread-fruit Tree.*



35. What is said of Sydney ? 36. What other similar colony ?

37. What is said of New Guinea ? 38. New Zealand ? 39. What of the productions ?

40. Polynesia, or Eastern Oceanica, comprises the following groups or clusters of islands, namely, the *Pelew Islands*, *La-drone' Islands*, *Caroli'nas*, *Sandwich Islands*, *Marquesas'*, *Society Islands*, *Friendly Islands*, *Fejee' Islands*, and *Navigator's Islands*.

41. These are all comparatively small islands, widely dispersed in the Pacific ocean, and many of them are much nearer to the western coast of America, than to the eastern coast of Asia.

42. The *inhabitants* of Polynesia are of the Malay race, of tawny or dark olive complexion, and some of them are distinguished for fine forms, regular features, and pleasing countenances.

43. The custom of *tattooing* prevails generally among them. It is performed by pricking the skin, and staining the punctured spots with a dark-colored substance, and thus forming lines and figures upon the body.

44. A great part of these islands have been discovered since the middle of the last century. When first discovered, the *inhabitants* were all pagans, many of them extremely barbarous, and even cannibals; but they have, in some instances, shown great readiness in adopting the improvements of civilized life; and in no other part of the world have the labors of Christian missionaries been attended with greater success.

45. The *Sandwich Islands*, which are 11 in number, are one of the most important of the clusters of Polynesia, and are interesting on account of the progress which the natives have made in the arts of civilized life, and the great success which has attended the labors of the American missionaries among them.

46. *Hawai'i* (ha-wi'e), formerly called *Owhy'ee*, one of the Sandwich Islands, and the largest island in Polynesia, is 97 miles long, and 78 broad, and is noted for the death of the celebrated navigator captain Cook.

47. Many parts of it are fertile and populous, but a portion is mountainous; and it has peaks so elevated as to be always covered with snow.

48. The *Society Islands* have attracted much notice, and the inhabitants, through the influence of the English mis-

40. What does Polynesia comprise? 41. What is said of these islands? 42. Inhabitants? 43. What of the custom of tattooing? 44. What is said of the discovery of the islands, and the condition of the inhabitants?

45. What is said of the Sandwich Islands? 46. Hawaii? 47. Soil and surface? 48. Society Islands?

sionaries, have been persuaded to renounce idolatry and embrace Christianity.

49. *Otaheite*, or *Tahiti* (tä-he'te), the largest of the Society Islands, is about 100 miles in circumference, and has an uneven and mountainous surface, but is very fertile.

50. *Pitcairn's Island*, a small island, southeast of the Society Islands, is remarkable for having been settled by English mutineers, and for the interesting character of their descendants.

49. What is said of Otaheite? 50. Pitcairn's Island?

*See Map of Asia.* — What are the principal islands in the Eastern Archipelago? What ones are crossed by the equator?

How is Borneo situated? Sumatra? Java? Celebes? Luzon? Mindanao? Gilolo? Amboyna? Banca?

Where is the strait of Malacca? Strait of Sunda? Macassar strait?

How is the town of Batavia situated? Bencoolen? Manilla? Macassar? How does the tropic of Capricorn intersect New Holland?

Where is New South Wales? The gulf of Carpentaria? Torres Straits? Bass's Straits? Port Jackson and Botany Bay? Sydney? Van Diemen's Land? Papua or New Guinea? New Britain? New Ireland? Pelew Islands? Ladrone Islands? Carolinas?

*See Map of the World.* — How is New Zealand situated? What straits divide the two islands of New Zealand?

How is New Caledonia situated? New Hebrides?

Which of the islands of Polynesia are nearest to America?

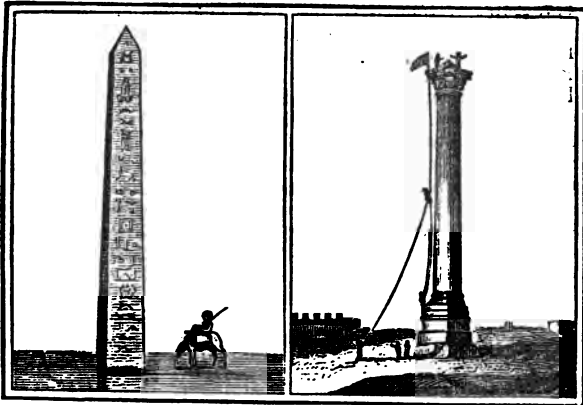
How are the Sandwich Islands situated? The Society Islands? The Marquesas? The Friendly Islands? Navigator's Island? Mulgrave's Islands? Hawaii? Otaheite? Pitcairn's Island?

# AFRICA.

---

*Cleopatra's Needle.*

*Pompey's Pillar.*



1. Africa has been known and peopled from the remotest antiquity ; and it includes Egypt, which has been styled the Cradle of Learning ; yet, notwithstanding its ancient celebrity, and its vicinity to those parts of the world which are most famous in history, it is far the least known, the least civilized, and the least important of the four quarters of the globe.

2. It consists of a vast peninsula, connected with Asia by the low, sandy isthmus of *Suez*, which lies between the Mediterranean and the Red Sea, and is 75 English miles wide.

3. Some of the principal causes which have prevented its being better known and more civilized, will be found in its natural form and features : it has few large and navi-

---

AFRICA. — 1. What is said of Africa ? 2. Of what does it consist ? 3. What causes have prevented its being more known and civilized ?



gable rivers, or good harbors ; no gulf or inland sea penetrates into the interior ; and the extent of its deserts, and nature of its climate, as well as the savage character of its inhabitants, render it difficult to be explored.

4. As much as three fourths of Africa lie in the torrid zone ; and it is distinguished as the hottest portion of the globe.

5. The most remarkable capes are *Cape Bon* and *Cape Serra* in the north, *Guar'dafui* in the east, the *Cape of Good Hope* in the south, and *Cape Verd* in the west.

6. The two most celebrated rivers are the *Nile* and the *Niger* (ni'jer) ; others of less note are the *Sen'egâl*, *Gambia*, *Zaire* or *Congo*, *Orange*, and *Cud'ma* or *Zambese*.

7. The *Nile*, the most celebrated river on the globe, is formed by two principal branches, one of which rises in *Abyssinia*, and the other in the country to the southwest. It passes through *Nubia* and *Egypt*, and after a course of about 2,500 miles, it flows into the *Mediterranean* by two principal mouths. It is only about a third of a mile in width ; and after the junction of the *Tacaz'ze*, it flows about 1,000 miles without being joined by any large stream.

8. The *N'iger* rises near the sources of the *Senegal* and *Gambia*, and after a course of about 3,000 miles, flows into the gulf of *Benin* by several mouths. The termination of this river, which was long a mysterious and difficult problem in geography, was ascertained by two Britons of the name of *Lauder*, in 1830.

9. The principal islands are *Madagas'car*, *Soco'tra*, *Mauri'tius*, and *Bôur'bon*, on the east ; the *Cana'ries*, *Ma'dé'ra*, the *Azôres'*, *Cape Verd Islands*, and *St. Hele'na*, on the west.

10. The most noted mountains are the *Atlas Mountains* in the north, the *Mountains of the Moon* and the *Kong Mountains* in the central part, *Table Mountain* near the south end, and the *Peak of Teneriffe* on one of the *Canary islands*.

11. A remarkable feature of Africa consists in its immense sandy and barren *deserts*, which abound in different parts ; but the desert of *Sâh'ara*, or *Za'ara*, is the largest and most celebrated.

12. Africa has few *lakes*, and a great part of it suffers for

4 What portion lies in the torrid zone? 5. What capes?

6. What rivers? 7. What is said of the Nile? 8 Niger?

9. What islands? 10. Mountains? 11. What forms a remarkable feature? 12. What of lakes and soil?

want of water ; but the *soil* of those parts which are well watered is exceedingly fertile.

13. The leading object of European nations, in their intercourse with Africa, during the last three centuries, has been the prosecution of that iniquitous and cruel traffic, the *slave-trade*.

14. The principal articles of commerce obtained from Africa, besides *slaves*, are *gold* and *ivory*.

15. Africa abounds in wild animals ; and here only are the *lion*, the king of animals, and the *ostrich*, the largest of birds, found in their perfect state. Other distinguished animals, are the *elephant*, *giraffe* or *camelopard*, *hippopotamus*, *camel*, *zebra*, *buffalo*, and *crocodile*.

16. The *inhabitants*, who are mostly in the savage or barbarous state, consist of various tribes ; but most of them may be divided into two great classes, namely, the *Moors* and *Negroes* ; but the *Caffres* are considered by some as forming a third great class, distinct from the *Negroes*.

17. The *Moors* are found chiefly in the northern part, and are *Mahometans*. They are of swarthy or copper complexion ; of barbarous habits and manners ; and of perfidious and sanguinary character.

18. The *Negroes* are chiefly *pagans*, and have the usual habits of barbarous or savage life. They are possessed of less activity, information, and vigor of mind than the *Moors* ; but are more gentle, faithful, and affectionate.

19. Africa may be comprised under the following general divisions : *Egypt*, *Nubia*, and *Abyssinia*, in the northeast ;

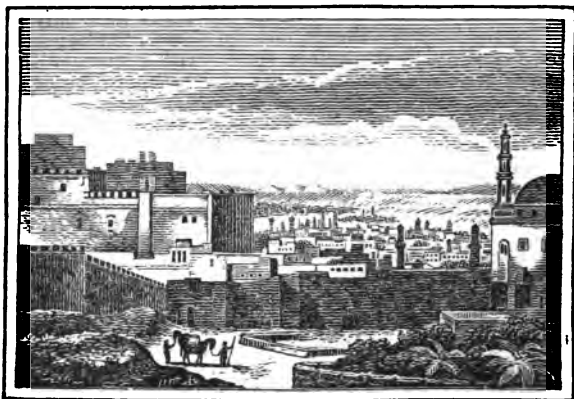
13. What has been the leading object of Europeans in their intercourse with Africa ? 14. What are the chief articles of commerce ? 15. What is said of the animals ? 16. Inhabitants ? 17. What is said of the *Moors* ? 18. The *Negroes* ? 19. What divisions does Africa comprise ?

*See Map of Africa.* — What oceans and seas border on Africa ? What straits ? Where is the island of Madagascar ? The Comorro Islands ? Canary Islands ? Madeira ? St. Helena ? What islands in the gulf of Guinea ? What is the southern cape of Africa ? The eastern ? The northern ? The western ? What is the course of the Nile ? The Niger ? What rivers are in the west ? What ones in the southeast ? Where are the Atlas mountains ? The Mountains of the Moon ? The Kong mountains ? Where is lake Tchad ? Lake Maravi ? Lake Dembea ? How is the Desert of Sahara situated ? What countries are in the north of Africa ? In the east ? The south ? The west ? The central part ?

the *Barbary States*, in the north; *Western Africa*; *Central Africa*; *Southern Africa*; *Southeastern Africa*; and the *African Islands*.

## EGYPT.

### Cairo.



1. Egypt, celebrated for its great antiquity, and for having preceded all other countries in civilization, and in improvement in the arts, has been styled the Cradle of Learning; and it still contains numerous monuments of its early magnificence and refinement.

2. It is divided into *Upper Egypt* and *Lower Egypt*; the former lies south of Cairo; and the latter is situated between Cairo and the Mediterranean, and is called the *Delta*.

3. The term *Delta* (the name of the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet, which is of the shape of a triangle), is applied to an alluvial tract of land, of a triangular form, overflowed and fertilized by the Nile, which here divides itself into several channels.

4. The valuable part of Upper Egypt is a belt of land not generally more than four or five miles wide, lying on both

---

EGYPT. — 1. What is said of Egypt? 2. How is it divided?  
3. What is the Delta? 4. Of what does the valuable part of Upper Egypt consist?

sides of the Nile, enclosed between two ridges of mountains, which are bordered by deserts.

5. The only river of Egypt is the celebrated *Nile*, which forms the most remarkable feature of the country, and to which it owes nearly all its fertility.

6. This river annually passes its banks, and overspreads the alluvial land bordering upon it like a sea, carrying with its waters a fertilizing mud; and almost all the country that is not thus inundated, is barren, and a great part of it consists of sandy deserts.

7. The lands which are inundated are celebrated for their fertility, are cultivated with great ease, and produce corn and rice in equal perfection.

8. Some of the principal productions besides *rice*, *wheat*, and other kinds of grain, are *sugar-cane*, *cotton*, *flax*, *indigo*, and a variety of *fruits*, particularly *dates*, which afford the chief subsistence to a great many of the inhabitants.

9. The *climate* is peculiarly characterized by an almost entire absence of *rain*, the falling of even a few drops being a rare occurrence. The temperature and appearance of the country at some seasons are delightful; yet the summers are very hot, and the ravages of the plague frequent.

10. The *Great* and *Little Oases*, which are fertile tracts in the midst of the desert, are situated to the west of Siut and Dendera.

11. The inhabitants are much subject to the *ophthalmia*, a severe disease affecting the eyes; and in the spring they are often annoyed by the *simoom* or *samiel*, a hot, suffocating wind from the desert.

12. The *language* chiefly spoken in Egypt is the *Arabic*, and about two thirds of the inhabitants are *Arabs*, who are Mahometans. The other inhabitants are *Copts*, who are descended from the ancient Egyptians, and profess Christianity; also *Turks* and *Jews*, who are found mostly in the cities.

13. Egypt has been considered, in modern times, as forming a part of the Turkish or Ottoman empire; and it has been governed by a pacha in the name of the Porte; but Mohammed Ali Pacha, some years since, renounced allegiance to the sultan.

5. What river in Egypt? 6. What is said of its inundation?  
 7. What of the lands inundated? 8. What is said of the productions? 9. Climate? 10. Great and Little Oases?  
 11. By what are the inhabitants afflicted?  
 12. What are the language and inhabitants? 13. How is Egypt governed?

14. Egypt abounds in stupendous monuments of antiquity, as *pyramids*, *obelisks*, *temples*, and *catacombs*.

15. The *pyramids*, which were accounted by the ancients one of the seven wonders of the world, are the most remarkable monuments of ancient art that now exist, and are alike famous for their size and antiquity. History furnishes no authentic information respecting the time or the object of their erection.

16. *CAIRO*, or *GRAND CAIRO*, the capital of modern Egypt, is the largest city in Africa, and carries on an extensive trade with the interior of the continent, and with Asia, by means of caravans. The streets are very narrow and dirty, and the houses mostly very mean; but there are many magnificent mosques.

17. *Alexandria*, once a great city, and distinguished as a seat of learning and commerce, and famous for its *Pharos* or light-house, is now greatly reduced. It exhibits interesting remains of ancient grandeur, as *Pompey's Pillar*, *Cleopatra's Needles*, and the *Catacombs*.

18. *Damietta* and *Rosetta*, on the two principal mouths of the Nile, are noted for commerce; *Abukir*, for the victory of Lord Nelson; *Suez*, for its situation at the north end of the Red Sea, on the isthmus to which it gives name.

19. *Girge* is noted as the capital of Upper Egypt; *Cosseir*, on the Red Sea, for its former commercial importance; *Siut* (se-oot'), *Asna*, and *Edfu*, as considerable towns; *Syene*, as the one farthest south; *Thebes*, *Dendera*, and many other places, for magnificent ruins.

## NUBIA.

1. Nubia is an extensive country, watered by the *Nile* and its branches; and it comprises several kingdoms or states, of which the principal are *Sennaar* and *Dango*.

2. The country is but little known, and its boundaries are not well defined; but it contains some magnificent remains of temples and other ancient monuments.

14. In what does it abound? 15. What is said of the Pyramids? 16. Cairo? 17. Alexandria? 18. Damietta, Rosetta, Abukir, and Suez? 19. What towns in Upper Egypt?

NUBIA. — 1. What is said of Nubia? 2. What is mentioned of the country?

See Map No. X. — How is Egypt bounded? How does the Nile intersect it? How is Cairo situated? Alexandria? Damietta? Rosetta? Suez? Cosseir? Syene? The Pyramids? Thebes? Girge? What other towns on the Nile?

3. The *soil* on the borders of the rivers is fertile ; but most of the country consists of barren, sandy, and stony *deserts* ; and the *climate* is very hot.

4. *Dongola* is noted as the capital of the kingdom of the same name ; *Shen'dy*, as a considerable town ; *Ebsam'bul*, for an ancient temple cut out of solid rock.

5. *Sennaar'*, the capital of the kingdom of Sennaar, was formerly a large city, but it is now almost in ruins ; *Suakem*, once a large commercial port, is now greatly reduced.

### ABYSSINIA.

1. Abyssinia, which lies west of the Red Sea and the straits of Babelmandel, and contains the eastern sources of the Nile, is a country of considerable celebrity, though it has been visited by few modern travellers, and is but little known.

2. It is an elevated and mountainous country, and much of it is well watered and fertile ; and it is rich in animal and vegetable productions.

3. The *climate*, on account of the elevation of the country, the streams of water, and rains, is much cooler than that of Egypt.

4. The *Abyssinians* have professed Christianity from an early period, and are of the Eutychian sect ; but they are extremely ignorant ; the art of printing is not in use among them ; and copies of the Bible are very rare. They are of a dark olive complexion, and are noted for their singular and barbarous customs.

5. Besides the Christians of Abyssinia, the country is inhabited by several pagan nations, as the *Gal'as* and *Shangallas*, who are far more noted for their ferocious manners and savage customs.

6. *GON'DAR*, the chief town of Abyssinia, is situated on

3. What is said of the soil and climate ? 4. Dongola, Shendy, and Ebsambul ? 5. Sennaar and Suakem ?

ABYSSINIA. — 1. What is said of Abyssinia ? 2. What of the surface and soil ? 3. What is said of the climate ? 4. The Abyssinians ? 5. What other inhabitants of the country ?

6. What is said of Gondar, &c.

*See Map No. XI.* — What is the situation of Nubia ? The country of Dongola ? Sennaar ? By what river is Nubia watered ? How is the town of Dongola situated ? Sennaar ? Ebsambul ? Shendy ? Suakem ? Ibrim ?

the northeast part of lake Dembe'a, is said to contain 100 churches. *Ax'um* is noted as the former capital ; *Mas'uah*, as the principal port.

## BARBARY STATES.

### *Algiers.*



1. Barbary is a name given to an extensive country in the north of Africa, which is situated between the desert of Sahara and the Mediterranean Sea, and comprises *Morocco*, *Algiers*, *Tu'nis*, *Trip'oli*, and *Bar'ca*.

2. This country occupied a much more conspicuous place in the ancient world, than it has done in the modern : it contained the powerful and commercial state of *Carthage*, and several others of less importance ; but in latter times it has been noted as a seat of barbarism and piracy.

3. Its most remarkable natural feature consists in the *Atlas Mountains*, a long and elevated range, which lies

- 
- BARBARY STATES. — 1. What does Barbary comprise ?  
 2. What is said of its ancient and modern condition ?  
 3. What is said of the Atlas mountains ?

---

*See Map No. X.* — How is Abyssinia situated ? Where is lake Dembea ? What branches of the Nile rise in Abyssinia ? What other river ? How is Gondar situated ? Masuah and Arkiko ? Axum ? Antalo ? What other towns ?

north of the Great Desert, and which ancient fable represented as the prop of the heavens.

4. The cultivated part of Barbary comprises a tract of country from 50 to 200 miles wide, situated between the Atlas range and the sea, watered by numerous streams from the mountains, and distinguished for its fertility.

5. The *climate* is temperate, pleasant, and generally healthy; yet the country is exposed to the most calamitous visitations of the plague.

6. Some of the principal productions and exports are *maize*, and other kinds of *grain*; *ivory*, *ostrich feathers*, *Morocco leather*, and *fruits*, particularly *dates*.

7. The *locust* is a formidable insect of this country, and often appears in immense swarms, making the most destructive ravages.

8. The *inhabitants* consist of four classes; 1st, *Moors*, who are the ruling people, and form most of the inhabitants of the cities; 2dly, *Jews*, who live in the cities and have the management of the trade; 3dly, *Arabs*, who lead a pastoral life; 4thly, *Berbers* or *Brebers*, who live in the mountainous parts, and are supposed to be descended from the original inhabitants, and from whom the name of *Barbary* is said to be derived.

9. The prevailing *religion* of Barbary is Mahometanism; and the *government* a barbarous despotism.

10. *Morocco*. — The empire of Morocco, which is much the largest of the Barbary States, and comprises a part of ancient *Mauritania*, lies in the northwest of Africa, and is noted for a kind of leather called morocco.

11. *Moroc'co*, the capital, is situated upwards of 100 miles from the sea. It is the usual residence of the emperor, carries on a trade with 'Toimbuctoo', and was once a very large and populous city, but is now decayed. *Mequinez* (mek'e-nez), further in the interior, is sometimes the residence of the emperor.

12. *Fez*, formerly the capital of the kingdom of the same name, is now noted as a considerable city; *Mogadore*, as the chief seat of European commerce; *Tangier*, as the residence of European consuls; *Ceu'ta*, as a seaport belonging to Spain; *Rabat*, *Larache* (la-rash'), and *Tet'uan*, as considerable ports.

4. What is said of the cultivated part? 5. Climate? 6. Productions and exports? 7. The locust? 8. Inhabitants? 9. Religion and government?
- 10 What is said of the empire of Morocco? 11. The cities of Morocco and Mequinez? 12. What other towns?



13. **ALGIERS.** — The country of Algiers, which is now in the possession of France, has heretofore been the most noted of all the Barbary States for naval strength and for piracy.

14. **ALGIERS'**, the capital, a city long noted for piracy, and taken by the French in 1830, is built on the side of a hill, with the houses rising in the form of an amphitheatre; and it presents a fine spectacle from the sea.

15. *Constanti'na*, the capital of the eastern province, and the second town in size, is noted for its capture by the French in 1837; *Tremecen'*, as the capital of the western province; *Oran'*, as a place of strength.

16. **TUNIS.** — The country of Tunis includes the site of ancient Carthage, and contains many monuments of ancient magnificence.

17. **TUNIS**, the capital, situated near the site of ancient Carthage, is one of the largest cities in Africa, and the most commercial one in Barbary.

18. **TRIPOLI.** — **TRIP'OLI**, the capital of the state of Tripoli, has a good harbor and considerable commerce, and is largely concerned in the caravan trade with the interior of Africa.

19. **BARCA.** — Barca contains the site of the ancient city of *Cyrene*; but is mostly a desert. Its chief towns are *Derne* and *Bingä'zi*.

20. **FEZZAN.** — Fezzan', which lies south of Tripoli, is a small but fertile country, surrounded by deserts; *Mourzouk'* (moor-zook'), the capital, is noted as a centre of the caravan trade of Africa.

13. What is said of the country of Algiers? 14. What of the city?  
15. What other towns? 16. What is said of the country of Tunis?  
17. The city of Tunis? 18. What is said of Tripoli?  
19. Barca? 20. What is said of Fezzan and Mourzouk?

*See Map of Africa.* — How is Morocco bounded? Algiers? Tunis? Tripoli? Barca? How is Fezzan situated? Biledulgerid? Tafilet? Suz? What capes on the north of Tunis? What gulf on the east? Where is the gulf of Sidra? Where is the Desert of Barca? What towns of Morocco are on the northwest coast? What ones near the straits of Gibraltar?

**What towns of Algiers are on the Mediterranean? Of Tunis? Of Tripoli? Barca? How is the city of Morocco situated? Fez? Mequinez? Algiers? Constantina? Tunis? Tripoli? Mourzouk? What is the situation of the Great Desert? Where is the Desert of Libya? Where is Berdoa? The Tibboos? The Tuarick? Mongearts? How is Augela situated? Siwah? Kuku? Agades?**

## SAHARA, OR THE GREAT DESERT.

1. Sāh'ara, or Zā'ara, or the Great Desert, which lies south of Barbary, is about 1,000 miles broad, and, reckoning from the Atlantic to the Nile, about 3,000 miles long; but the name is commonly limited to the main body, which lies west of Fezzan, and which is about 2,000 miles in length.

2. It is raised but little above the level of the sea, and appears as a vast ocean of scorching sand, having here and there some *oases* or *islands*, which afford water and vegetation, and serve as resting and watering places to the caravans that travel over it; and in some instances they support a number of inhabitants.

3. This vast and dreary abode of solitude and desolation, is traversed, for purposes of commerce, by *caravans*, that proceed from the towns of Barbary, and from Cairo in Egypt, conveying salt, cloths, and various kinds of European goods to Tombuctoo, Bornou, and other places in Central Africa, and receiving, in return, slaves, gold, ivory, ostrich feathers, civet, and some other articles.

## WESTERN AFRICA.

1. Western Africa comprehends all the countries on the coast, which lie between the desert of *Sahara* and *Bengué-la*; and it is noted for being the principal theatre of that inhuman and disgraceful traffic, the *slave-trade*.

2. This region includes many different countries and kingdoms. The kingdoms of *Senegam'bia* are in the north; those of *Guinea*, in the middle; and the countries of *Loan'go*, *Con'go*, *Ango'la*, and *Bengué'la*, in the south.

3. The principal rivers are the *Niger*, *Sen'egâl*, *Gam'bia*, *Grand*, *Mesurâ'do*, and *Zaire* or *Con'go*.

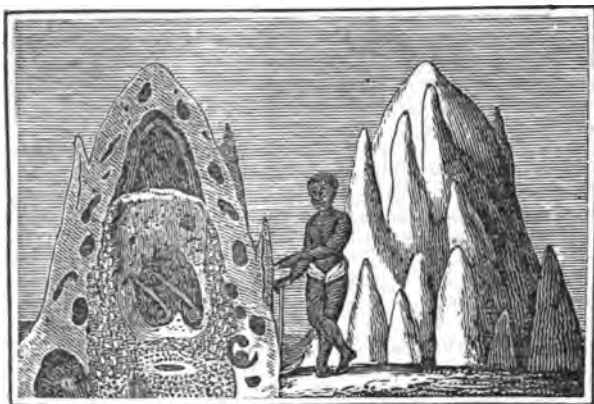
4. This region lies wholly within the torrid zone, and the climate is extremely hot, and to Europeans very unhealthy.

5. Much of the soil is exceedingly fertile; and the country is covered with a luxuriant vegetation.

6. This part of Africa abounds in various animals, particularly *elephants*, *monkeys*, and *antelopes*; it is also infested

SAHARA. — 1. What is the extent of Sahara? 2. What is said of the surface? 3. What of the caravan trade?

WESTERN AFRICA. — 1. What is said of Western Africa? 2. What does it include? 3. What are the rivers? 4. What is said of the climate? 5. Soil? 6. Animals?

*Termites Ant-Hills.*

by venomous insects and reptiles; and here is found that enormous serpent the *boa constrictor*.

7. In many parts of this region, the *ter'miles*, sometimes called white ants, construct their singular habitations, which they raise in the form of a pyramid, in some instances, to the height of 15 or 20 feet.

8. The principal article of commerce consists of *slaves*; other articles are *gold*, *ivory*, and formerly *Guinea pepper*, called also *grains of paradise*; and from these, the different parts of the coast of Guinea were named the *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Grain*, and *Slave* coasts.

9. Some of the principal towns are *Teemboo'*, the chief town of the Foulahs; *Coomassie'*, the capital of Ashantee; *Ab'omey*, of Dahomey; *Benin'*, of Benin; *Caben'da*, in Loango; *Elmi'na*, on the Gold coast, belonging to the Dutch; and *Cape Coast Castle*, belonging to the English.

10. The *inhabitants* consist of various tribes of negroes, some of the principal of which are the *Fôu'laha*, *Jal'offs*, *Mindin'goes*, and *Felôups*.

11. The most tremendous scourge by which the unhappy negroes are afflicted, is the *slave-trade*, which is the cause of the greatest enormities, and in consequence of which

- 
7. What is said of the termites? 8. What articles of commerce  
9 Towns? 10. Inhabitants? 11. Slave-trade?

wars are incessantly undertaken to procure slaves for the market.

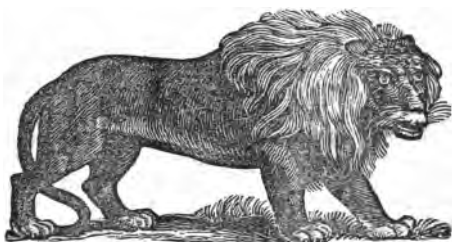
12. Great exertions have been made, particularly by the English, to abolish this infamous traffic ; but philanthropy, equity, and penal statutes have hitherto been found but feeble barriers, when opposed to the cupidity of unprincipled traders ; and, to the reproach of Christendom, this trade in negroes is still carried on to a great extent.

13. In *Sierra Leone*, there is an English colony established for the benevolent purpose of colonizing free negroes, and promoting the civilization of Africa.

14. In *Liberia*, a similar settlement was begun in 1821 by the American Colonization Society, of which the chief town is *Monrovia*.

## CENTRAL AFRICA.

### *The Lion.*



1. Within the last fifty years great efforts have been made to explore the interior of Africa ; and though much ex-

---

12. What attempts have been made to abolish it? 13. *Sierra Leone*? 14. *Liberia*?

CENTRAL AFRICA. — 1. What is said respecting the discovery of the interior of Africa?

---

*See Map of Africa.* — Where are the rivers Senegal and Gambia? The Mesurado? The Zaire or Congo?

What countries are situated on and near the Senegal and Gambia? What countries lie north of the gulf of Guinea? What ones further south? Where is Kaarta? Fooladoo? Benguela? Mandingo? Benin? Congo? Sierra Leone? Angola? Liberia? Ashantee? Loango? Biafra? Dahomey? How are the Grain, Ivory, Gold, and Slave coasts situated? How is the town of Benin situated? Teemboo? Coomassie? Monrovia? Elmina? Cape Coast Castle? Cabenda?

pense has been incurred, and many lives sacrificed in these enterprises, yet a great part of it is still wholly unknown to the civilized world.

2. European travellers have partially explored the countries which lie north of the parallel of the 10th degree of north latitude ; but further south our knowledge is confined to the countries which border on the coast.

3. *Soudan'*, or *Nigritia*, is a name applied to an extensive region in the interior, which lies south of the desert of Sahara, and includes a number of countries and kingdoms, that are fertile and considerably populous. Some of the principal ones are *Tombuctoo'*, *Hous'sa*, *Bambar'ra*, *Cash'na* or *Kassi'na*, and *Bornou'*.

4. The commerce of these countries is carried on by caravans with Cairo and the towns of Barbary ; and the exports consist chiefly of *slaves*, *gold dust*, *ivory*, *ostrich feathers*, and *civet*.

5. The inhabitants consist of *Negroes*, *Moors*, and *Arabs*, and are mostly *Mahometans*, but partly *Pagans*.

6. *Tombuctoo'*, or *Timbuctoo'*, situated near the Niger, is the commercial capital of Central Africa, and the point to which caravans proceed from the north. Many European travellers have lost their lives in attempts to visit this city ; and the object was first accomplished, in 1826, by Major Laing, who was assassinated soon after leaving the place.

7. *Sickatoo'*, or *Soccatoo'*, a large town, is the capital of the warlike nation of the Felatahs ; *Se'go*, of the kingdom of Bambarra.

8. *Cash'na* is the capital of Cashna or Kassina ; *Bornou'* ; *Kou'ka*, and *Angornou* are considerable towns in the large kingdom of Bornou ; *Cob'be* is the capital of *Darfour'*.

2. What has been effected ? 3. What is said of Soudan ? 4. Commerce ? 5. Inhabitants ? 6. Tombuctoo ? 7. What is said of Sackatoo and Sego ? 8. What other towns are mentioned ?

*See Map of Africa.* — How is the country of Soudan or Nigritia situated ? Bambarra ? Darfour ? Houssa ? Bornou ? Tombuctoo ? Kanem ? What is the course of the river Niger ? Where is Lake Tchad ?

How is the town of Sego situated ? Tombuctoo ? Sackatoo ? Kouka ? Cobbe ? Cashna ? Angornou ?

What towns are on the Niger ?

## SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. This division of Africa lies mostly south of the tropic of Capricorn, and includes the country of *Caffra'ria*, and the English Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, or Cape Colony.

2. The most of this region is but little known; but it contains some fertile districts, and has extensive deserts.

3. It is intersected by several ridges of mountains, some summits of which are always covered with snow; and it is watered by a number of rivers, the largest of which is *Orange River*.

4. The natives consist of various tribes of *Caffres* (kaffers) and *Hottentots*.

5. The *Caffres* are nearly black, but differ much in form and features from the African negroes; and they generally lead a pastoral life.

6. The *Hottentots* are a more degraded race, of a yellowish brown complexion, and very deformed appearance; but the labors of the Moravian missionaries among them have been very successful.

7. Two of the principal towns of this region are *Lattakoo'* and *Kurreechane'*.

8. The English Colony of the Cape, being situated on the route from Europe to India, is important on account of its affording refreshments to vessels on their long voyages.

9. It is famous for the delicious *Constantia wine*, produced from vines originally brought from Shiraz in Persia; and also for a variety of the most beautiful plants, which now adorn many of the green-houses and gardens of Europe and America.

10. *Cape Town*, the capital of the Colony, is situated on Table bay, near the foot of Table mountain, 90 miles from the Cape, and is important as connected with the commercial intercourse of India.

SOUTHERN AFRICA. — 1. What does southern Africa comprehend? 2. What is said of it? 3. Mountains and rivers?

4. Natives? 5. Caffres? 6. Hottentots? 7. Towns?

8. What is said of the English Colony? 9. For what is it famous?

10. What is said of Cape Town?

See Map of Africa. — How does the Tropic of Capricorn cross this region? What river flows west? What rivers on the east? How is Kurreechane situated? Lattakoo?

What are some of the tribes of people? How is Cape Colony situated? What capes and bays on the coast?

How is Cape Town situated? Stellenbosch? Bethelsdorp?

## SOUTHEASTERN AFRICA.

1. This region, which extends from Caffraria to the straits of Babelmandel, has been partially colonized by the Portuguese ; but it is less known than Western Africa, and much less visited for purposes of commerce.

2. Some of the principal countries are *Sofa'la*, *Monomot'opa*, *Mozambique'*, *Zanguebar'*, *Magadox'a*, *Ajan*, and *Adel*.

3. The climate, soil, and inhabitants of this region resemble those of the western coast ; and the principal articles of commerce are the same, namely, *slaves*, *gold*, and *ivory*.

4. *Sofala* abounds in gold ; and some learned men have supposed that this country is the same as the *Ophir* of the Scriptures.

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

*Peak of Teneriffe.*

**SOUTHEASTERN AFRICA.** — 1. What is said of southeastern Africa? 2. What countries does it include? 3. What is said of this region? 4. What of *Sofala*?

*See Map of Africa.* — What channel separates Madagascar from Africa? What rivers flow into the ocean between Caffraria and the straits of Babelmandel? Where is lake Maravi? How are the countries of *Sabia* and *Sofala* situated? *Ajan* and *Adel*? *Mozambique*? *Monomotopa*? *Zanguebar*? *Magadoxa*? How is the town of *Berbera* situated? *Melinda*? *Magadoxa*? *Quiloa*? *Sofala*? *Mozambique*?

1. The principal islands on the eastern coast of Africa are *Madagas'car*, *Soco'tra*, *Zanzi.ar'*, and the *Comor'ro* islands, chiefly in the possession of the natives; *Bôur'bon*, belonging to France, and *Mauri'tius*, to Great Britain.

2. The most important islands on the west of Africa are *Madei'ra*, the *Azores*, and the *Cape Verd* islands, belonging to Portugal; the *Cana'ries*, to Spain; and *St. Hele'na*, to Great Britain.

3. *Madagascar*, one of the largest islands in the world, has a mountainous surface and a fertile soil; and it is inhabited by various native tribes.

4. The island of *Bourbon* is noted for being composed chiefly of two volcanic mountains, and for coffee.

5. *Mauritius*, or the *Isle of France*, is less fertile than *Bourbon*, but is of commercial and military importance, on account of its good harbors.

6. The island of *Madeira* is famous for its excellent wine.

7. The *Azores*, about midway between Africa and America, are supposed to be of volcanic origin, and are noted for wine, oranges, lemons, and other fruits.

8. The *Canaries*, called by the ancients the *Fortunate Islands*, produce abundance of corn, wine, and fruits.

9. *Ten'eriffe*, the largest of the Canaries, is noted for its *Peak*, which may be seen at sea 120 miles distant; *Fer'ro*, for having formerly been the place from which longitude was reckoned.

10. *St. Hele'na*, a small island surrounded by high precipices of basaltic rock, is regarded as a great natural curiosity, and is famous for having been the place of the imprisonment and death of Bonaparte.

AFRICAN ISLANDS. — 1. What islands are east of Africa?

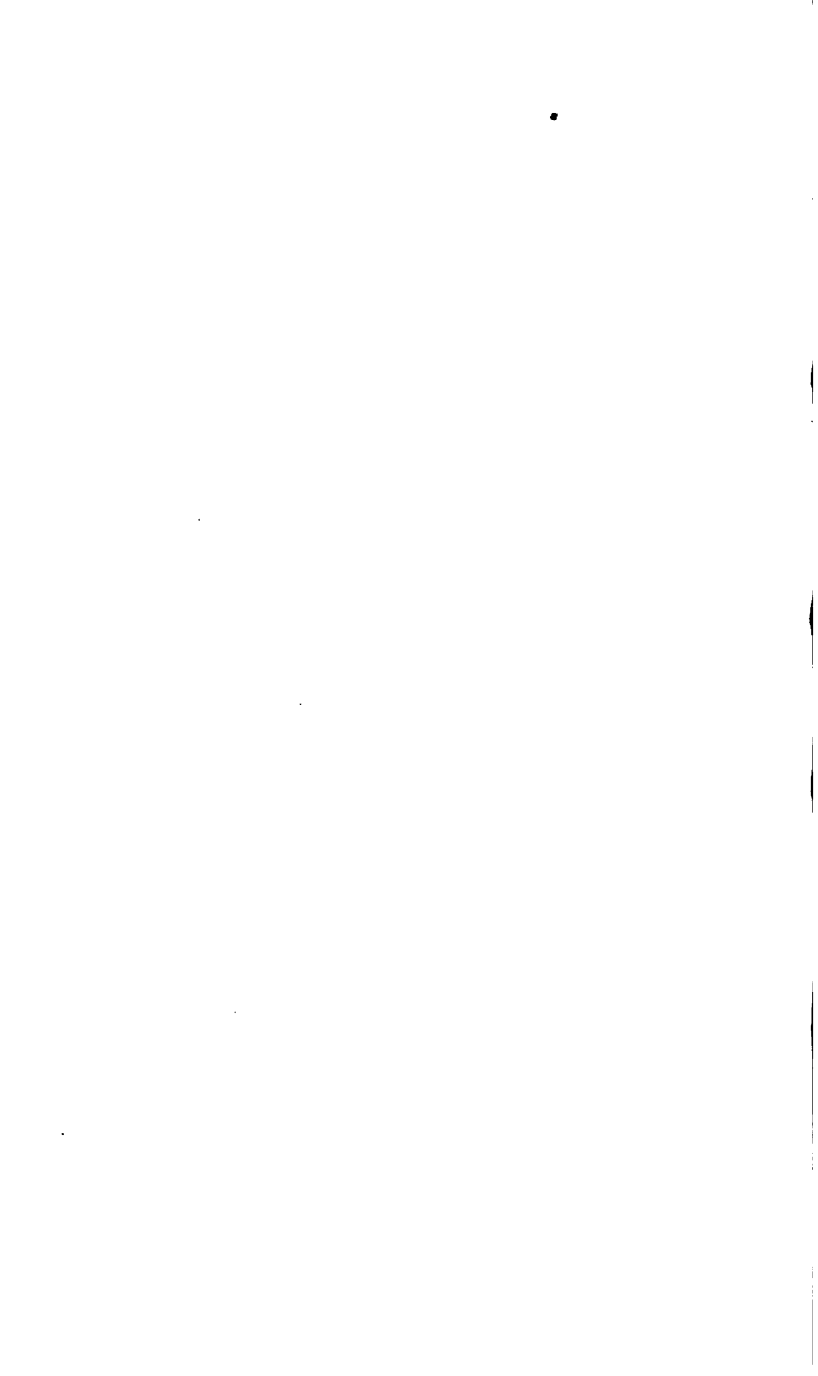
2. What ones west? 3. What is said of Madagascar? 4. Bourbon? 5. Mauritius? 6. Madeira? 7. The Azores? 8. The Canaries? 9. Teneriffe and Ferro? 10. St. Helena?

*See Map of Africa.* — How is Madagascar situated? What part is crossed by the Tropic of Capricorn? By what is it separated from Africa? How are the Comorro islands situated? Zanzibar? St. Helena? What islands in the gulf of Guinea? Where are the Canary Islands? Madeira?

*See Map of Asia.* — How is the island of Bourbon situated? Mauritius? Socotra?

*See Map of the World.* — Where are the Azores? Cape Verd Islands?





# PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

---

1 Physical Geography is the natural history of the globe, and embraces a view of the *sea*, the *atmosphere*, the structure of the *earth*, together with its *rivers*, *lakes*, *mountains*, *minerals*, *vegetables*, and *animals*.

## THE SEA.

2. This mighty element occupies considerably more than one half of the northern hemisphere, almost seven eighths of the southern, and nearly three fourths of the whole surface of the globe.

3. The several oceans which are known by different names, are all connected with each other, and may be regarded as forming only one vast and continuous expanse of water spread round the land; and all the gulfs and inland seas, form only portions detached, but not entirely separated from that universal sea, which we call the *ocean*.

4. The sea is of vast importance in the economy of nature. It is the inexhaustible source of the element of water, which being exhaled by the sun, and condensed by the cold of the upper regions to which it ascends, falls down in showers, moistening the air, refreshing vegetable life, and furnishing to rivers that ample supply that feeds their ever-flowing streams.

5. The ocean is the great highway of the globe, and is of immense advantage to mankind by facilitating the intercourse between different nations, bringing distant countries comparatively near to each other, and furnishing an easy mode of exchanging their various productions.

6. The water of the sea is well known to be *salt*; but the cause of its saltness has never been satisfactorily ascer

---

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. — 1. What is Physical Geography?

2. What proportion of the globe is occupied by the sea?

3. How may the different oceans be regarded? 4. What is said of the importance of the sea in the economy of nature?

5. What of its uses? 6. What respecting the causes of the saltness of its waters?

tained, though the inquiry respecting it has attracted the attention of philosophers from ancient times. Some have supposed that the saline substances formed a part of its original composition; others, that they have been subsequently dissolved in it.

7. The degree of saltness is greatest near the equator, and it diminishes towards the poles.

8. The greatest depth of the ocean has not been ascertained; for it has not been sounded much deeper than a mile. As far as it has been explored, the bottom exhibits a striking resemblance to the surface of the dry land, presenting a varied scene of mountains, rocks, and valleys.

9. *Tides*.—The tides are regular motions of the sea, according to which it ebbs and flows twice every twenty-five hours. They are caused chiefly by the attraction of the moon, modified, in some degree, by that of the sun.

10. This movement differs greatly in different parts of the globe, and entirely ceases towards the poles. In land-locked seas, as the Mediterranean and Baltic, the tides are scarcely felt.

11. The tides are strongest when they come from a great extent of ocean, upon an indented coast, where their force is concentrated. The Bay of Fundy, the English Channel, and the Gulf of Cambay, are remarkable for their strong and high tides.

12. The greatest tide is called a *spring-tide*, which takes place at the time of new and full moon, as the attraction of the sun then acts in unison with that of the moon.

13. The least tide is called a *neap-tide*, which takes place when the attraction of the sun tends to counteract that of the moon.

14. The spring and neap tides, like the daily tides, succeed each other in a regular series, diminishing, in 15 days, from the greatest to the least.

### THE ATMOSPHERE.

15. The atmosphere, or common air, is an invisible, elastic fluid, which surrounds the earth, and which is essential to the maintenance both of animal and vegetable life.

16. It is formed of two substances in very unequal pro-

---

7. Where is the degree of saltness greatest? 8. What is said of its depth? 9. What is said of the tides?

10. Where are the least tides? 11. Where the greatest?

12. What is said of the spring-tides? 13. The neap-tides?

14. How do they succeed each other? 15. What is said of the atmosphere? 16. Of what is it composed?

portions ; namely, *oxygen gas*, or pure air, of which it contains 27 parts or hundredths, and *azotic gas*, or impure air, of which it contains 73 parts.

17. It is the property of air to exert an equal pressure on all sides ; and when its equilibrium is destroyed by means of a vacuum, it is found to press with the weight of about 14 pounds upon every square inch of the surface of the earth.

18. The atmosphere rises to a considerable height above the surface of the earth. As we ascend into the higher regions, it is found gradually to diminish in density, till at length it becomes unfit or insufficient for respiration.

19. When *Humboldt* ascended Chimborazo to the height of 19,300 feet, he found the air reduced to half its usual density, and intensely cold and piercing. Respiration was difficult, and blood began to ooze from his eyes, lips, and gums. *Gay-Lussac*, who ascended in a balloon to the great height of 23,040 feet, or  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles, experienced this same inconvenience from the extreme cold and tenuity of the air.

20. *Winds*. — Wind is air put in motion. When its velocity is only at the rate of 2 miles an hour, it is but just perceptible ; at 4 miles an hour, it is a gentle breeze ; at 30, a high wind ; at 50, a tempest ; and at 100, a violent hurricane.

21. On a great part of the globe, the winds are subject to much irregularity ; but between the tropics they are governed by regular laws, and, in particular tracts and seasons, blow almost invariably in the same direction.

22. The *trade-winds* are remarkable currents which blow from east to west, in the equatorial regions, throughout nearly the whole circumference of the globe. They are called *trade-winds* because they facilitate trading voyages.

23. The prevalence of these easterly currents is supposed to be caused by the diurnal motion of the earth in an opposite direction, from west to east, and by the sun's heat in rarefying the air within the tropics.

24. To restore the equilibrium, a current of air rushes in from the north, and another from the south, upon the rarefied tropical atmosphere ; and in consequence of this, and of the motion of the earth, the trade-wind, to the north of

---

17. What is said of its pressure ? 18. What is the state of the atmosphere at a distance above the surface of the earth ?

19. What is related of Humboldt and Gay-Lussac ?

20. What is wind, and what is said of its velocity ? 21. What is said of the winds in different parts of the globe ?

22. What of the trade-winds ? 23. By what are they caused ?

24. What is the consequence of the currents of air from the north and south towards the equator, and the motion of the earth ?

the equator, blows from the northeast, and south of the equator, from the southeast.

25. The *monsoons* form a deviation from the trade-winds, and prevail chiefly in the Indian ocean. During one half of the year, from April to October, a strong wind, or monsoon, blows from the southwest, bringing with it rain and tempest; during the other half of the year, a dry and agreeable wind blows from the northeast. The change from one monsoon to another, is accompanied by violent storms and tempests.

26. *Hurricanes* are violent movements of the atmosphere, and are generally nothing more than whirlwinds, of which the progressive motion is not usually more than 15 or 20 miles an hour. They rage only in particular countries. The West India islands, the island of Mauritius, and the countries of Chin-India and China, are particularly subject to these tremendous storms. The hurricanes which are common in the Chinese sea are styled *typhoons*.

27. *Sea and land breezes* prevail particularly in the islands situated within the tropics. The sea-breeze, or breeze from the sea, blows during the day; and the land-breeze, during the night.

28. The winds generally serve to purify the atmosphere, by keeping up a perpetual agitation in it. But there are some winds which possess noxious qualities, as the *samiel* or *si-moom*, which blows over the burning sands of Africa and Arabia. In Egypt it is also called the *kamsin*; and it reaches Italy in a modified condition, where it is styled the *sirocco*.

29. *Temperature*. — The temperature of every place depends chiefly on its distance from the equator and its height above the level of the sea.

30. The equator is the region of heat, which gradually diminishes towards the poles, where perpetual winter reigns, with its attendants, snow and ice.

31. All places within the tropics which are not much elevated above the level of the sea, are exposed to great heat; but, in South America, there are many plains near the equator, which, on account of their elevation, enjoy a mild and delightful climate.

32. Water freezes throughout the year, under the equator, at the elevation of about 16,000 feet above the level of

- 
25. What is said of the monsoons? 26. Hurricanes? 27. Sea and land breezes? 28. What is the effect of the winds, and what ones are noxious? 29. On what does the temperature of any place depend? 30. What is the region of heat, and what of cold? 31. What is said of places within the tropics? 32. At what elevation does water freeze at the equator, and in the latitude of 40 degrees?

the sea ; and in the latitude of 40 degrees, at the elevation of about 9,000 feet.

33. *Clouds.* — Clouds are composed of water raised by evaporation, and suspended in the atmosphere in small vesicles or hollow spheres. These vesicles form a kind of middle state between water and invisible vapor.

34. *Rain.* — The quantity of rain is most abundant within the tropics, and it decreases in proportion to the distance from the equator towards the poles. It is also subject to great variations from other causes ; and the quantity which falls at different places in the same latitude, is often very different.

35. Within the tropics, the rains, like the winds, occur regularly at certain seasons of the year. In the northern tropic they begin in April and end in September ; and this part of the year is called the rainy or wet season. The other six months are called the dry season, during which little or no rain falls. In the southern tropic, this arrangement of the seasons is entirely reversed.

36. In some countries, particularly Egypt, Low Peru, and a part of Chili, there is little or no rain at any season.

#### THE EARTH.

37. When we cast our eyes upon a map of the world, we perceive two large, distinct masses of land, which we call *continents*, and numerous smaller masses, which we call *islands*, and which differ from the continents only in their dimensions. We see also small detached spots upon the land covered with water, which we call *lakes*.

38. One of the circumstances respecting the distribution of land which first arrests the attention, is the immense preponderance of it found in the northern hemisphere.

39. The most striking natural features of the globe are its division into land and water, and the inequalities of its surface. These inequalities produce that agreeable diversity of scene and climate, which arises from mountain and valley, hill and dale.

40. When we confine our observation to a small portion of the earth's surface, the irregularities which prevail seem

---

33. What are clouds ? 34. What is said of the quantity of rain that falls in different places ? 35. What is said of rains within the tropics ? 36. In what countries is there little or no rain ? 37. When we cast our eyes upon the map of the world, what do we perceive ? 38. What is said respecting the distribution of land ? 39. What are the most striking natural features of the globe ?

40. What is said respecting the irregularities of the earth being in consistent with its having the form of a sphere ?

inconsistent with the fact that it is in the form of a sphere ; but, by a more enlarged view, we soon perceive that the highest mountains are very insignificant, and dwindle almost to nothing, in comparison with the magnitude of the earth, bearing no greater proportion to it than grains of sand to an artificial globe ; and that the earth differs but little from the general form it would possess, if the solid parts were entirely covered with the waters of the ocean.

41. The solid parts of the globe, so far as they come within the sphere of our examination, are composed of different kinds of soil or earths, rocks, and other mineral substances ; but of the interior structure of the globe, beyond a few hundred feet below its surface, we know nothing ; and, if we consider its size, we shall perceive that the deepest excavations which have been made in it, can be compared to nothing more than slight scratches on an artificial globe.

#### RIVERS.

42. The water which is exhaled into the atmosphere by the sun, descends in the form of rain and snow, and gives rise to springs, brooks, rivers, and lakes, which diffuse beauty and fertility over the finest regions of the globe.

43. Rivers, which constitute one of the most magnificent features of the globe, generally have their origin in the more elevated districts of any tract of country, and are formed by the union of smaller streams.

44. The tract of country from which a river derives its supply of water, is called its *basin* or *valley*.

45. All elevated ranges of mountains furnish sources of large streams. The Alps, the Andes, and the Himmaleh mountains give rise to many of the largest rivers on the globe.

46. The more limited extent of Europe does not admit of such vast accumulations of water as are found in America and Asia. The *Amazon* is supposed to carry to the ocean more than four times as much water as the largest river on the eastern continent, and as much as all the rivers of Europe united.

47. A remarkable phenomenon is presented by rivers which, at certain seasons of the year, overflow their banks.

- 
41. What is said respecting our knowledge of the interior of the earth ? 42. What becomes of the water that is exhaled into the atmosphere by the sun ? 43. What is said of the origin and formation of rivers ? 44. What is the basin or valley of a river ? 45. What is said of elevated mountains ? 46. Where are the largest rivers, and what is said of the *Amazon* ? 47. What is said of rivers overflowing their banks ?

This occurs chiefly in the tropical regions, which are periodically flooded by immense rains ; but the Mississippi, which has its whole course without the limits of the tropics is noted for its extensive annual inundations.

48. Most of those great rivers which are subject to annual inundations, divide themselves into various branches, before reaching the sea ; and the alluvial tract which is thus intersected and inundated, is called the *Delta*, a term which was first applied to the *Nile* ; but it is now extended to other rivers, as the *Ganges*, *Indus*, *Amazon*, *Mississippi*, &c.

#### LAKES.

49. Lakes are of two kinds ; 1st, *fresh-water lakes*, which uniformly communicate with the sea, or other bodies of water, by means of rivers ; 2dly, *salt-water lakes*, which have no such communication or visible outlet.

50. Fresh-water lakes are much the more common ; and the largest are found in North America.

51. Lake *Superior* is the most extensive body of fresh-water on the globe ; some of the largest fresh-water lakes in the eastern continent, are lake *Baikal*, in Siberia, and lakes *Ladoga* and *Onega*, in European Russia.

52. Salt-water lakes are found in Hungary, Mexico, South America, Africa, and particularly in Central Asia, Persia, and Turkey.

53. The two largest of these salt lakes, or inland seas, are the *Caspian Sea* and the *Sea of Aral*. These lakes receive the waters of several large rivers, but have no visible outlet ; the waters which they receive are supposed to disappear only by evaporation.

#### MOUNTAINS.

54. Mountains seldom stand alone, but are usually found in groups, or connected ranges or chains, traversing a great extent of country.

55. Some of the most magnificent ranges are the *Andes*, which are connected with the *Rocky Mountains*, in America ; the *Alps*, in Europe ; and the *Himmaleh* and *Altai* mountains, in Asia.

56. High mountains generally present a surface, more or

- 
48. What takes place with respect to those rivers which overflow their banks ? 49. What two kinds of lakes are there ? 50. Which are the more common ? 51. What is said of lake Superior ? 52. Where are salt-water lakes found ? 53. Which are the two largest ? 54. What is said of mountains ? 55. What are some of the most magnificent ranges ? 56. What is mentioned respecting high mountains ?



less extensive, of naked rock. Those which rise above the point of perpetual congelation, have their summits always covered with snow and ice ; and, in the elevated hollows and valleys, are often found magnificent glaciers.

57. The most remarkable phenomenon relating to mountains is the *volcano*, which is an internal fire perpetually burning, and which occasionally bursts forth in eruptions, desolating the surrounding plains.

58. These eruptions are accompanied by earthquakes, and by dreadful subterranean noises within the mountain. A black volume of smoke is then seen ascending, which issues with a stream of flame that illuminates the sky ; while ashes, dross, red-hot stones, and enormous fragments of rock, are projected in all directions, like brilliant fire-works, and sometimes to a great height.

59. The vast crater of the mountain is, at the same time, filled with lava, a liquid and burning matter, resembling metal in fusion. At length a stream of this lava begins to flow, sometimes from the crater at the top, and sometimes from lateral openings, rushing down the sides of the mountain like a river of fire, destroying every thing in its course, and transforming fertile fields, and sometimes villages and towns, into a burning flame.

60. Volcanoes are found in various latitudes and in all quarters of the world ; but they are most numerous in South America and the Asiatic islands.

61. *Earthquakes*, which occur most frequently in volcanic countries, are intimately connected with volcanoes, and like them are supposed to be occasioned by subterranean fires.

62. The effects of this alarming convulsion are a violent tremor of the earth, the overthrow of objects on its surface, the rushing of the sea, and sometimes the overwhelming of whole cities. Lisbon, Messina, and Catania, in Europe, and several cities in South America, have, at different periods, been nearly swallowed up.

#### METALS AND MINERALS.

63. The metals which most deserve notice, are *gold*, *silver*, *iron*, *copper*, *lead*, *tin*, and *mercury*.

64. *Gold* is commonly found in a perfectly pure state, at the foot of large ranges of mountains, from which it is

57. What is the most remarkable phenomenon respecting mountains?

58. By what are the eruptions accompanied? 59. What then takes place? 60. Where are volcanoes found? 61. What is said of earthquakes? 62. What are their effects?

63. What are the most important metals? 64. What is said of gold?

washed down by rivers. It occurs in all quarters of the world, but most abundantly in South America.

65. *Silver* is generally found in veins, but is seldom seen pure. More than nine tenths of the silver of the world has, for some centuries past, come from Mexico and South America.

66. *Iron*, the most useful of all the metals, is the most widely diffused. The most productive iron mines are in Great Britain, France, Russia, and Sweden.

67. *Copper*, a very useful metal, is also extensively distributed in different countries; but the most abundant source of it is in Cornwall in England.

69. *Lead* is found in various countries; but the most productive lead mines are in the country bordering on the Mississippi and in Great Britain.

69. *Tin* is not so widely diffused as lead, but is found in great abundance in a few countries, particularly in Cornwall in England, and the island of Banca in the East Indies.

70. *Mercury*, or *quicksilver*, a metal of peculiar properties, is not found in many places. Some of the most noted mines of it are those of *Idria* in Austria, *Almaden* in Spain, and *Guanca Velica* in Peru.

71. Two of the most important *mineral substances* are *fossil coal* and *common salt*.

72. *Coal* is a most valuable species of fuel, and is of great importance both in common life, and in all great manufactories. It is found in inexhaustible quantities in various countries; but the most celebrated coal mines are those of *Newcastle* in England.

73. *Salt*, which is widely diffused, is obtained from salt-mines, from boiling the water of salt-springs, and from the water of the ocean, by the evaporation of the sun. Salt-mines are found in various countries, but the most celebrated are those of *Wieliczka* in Austrian Poland.

74. The *diamond* is the most valued of all precious stones, and is found chiefly in Hindostan and Brazil.

#### VEGETABLES.

75. The empire of vegetation extends throughout the globe, yet with great diversity in different parts, varying, in different regions, according to the temperature. Some

- 
65. What is said of silver? 66. Iron? 67. Copper? 68. Lead?  
69. Tin? 70. Mercury? 71. What are two of the most  
important minerals? 72. What is said of coal? 73. Salt?  
74. What is said of the diamond? 75. What is said of the em-  
pire of vegetation?

vegetables require a hot, some a temperate, and others a cold climate.

6. Vegetable life seems to draw its chief nourishment from heat and moisture ; and as these are combined in the greatest degree in the *torrid zone*, it is here that the most luxuriant vegetation is found.

77. The tropical regions produce the largest trees, and display the richest verdure and the greatest profusion of flowers ; they also abound in delicious fruits, nutritious food, aromatic plants or spices, and useful and ornamental kinds of wood.

78. Though the *temperate zone* cannot vie, in luxuriance, with the tropical regions, yet it yields in abundance all that is necessary to the subsistence and comfort of man, abounding in the finest fruits, the most useful kinds of grain, and the richest pasture.

79. In the *frigid zone*, the aspect of nature is gloomy and severe ; the vegetables are of stunted growth and limited to a comparatively few species ; and towards the poles, vegetation entirely fails.

#### ANIMALS.

80. The torrid zone teems with the same luxuriance of animal as of vegetable life, and is prolific in insects, and reptiles ; it is also the native region of those animals which are most distinguished for strength and ferocity, as the *lion*, the *tiger*, and the *panther* ; and also for those of the most gigantic form, as the *elephant*, the *rhinoceros*, and the *hippopotamus*.

81. Some of the *birds* of the torrid zone are of extraordinary size, as the *ostrich*, the *cassowary*, and the *condor*. The feathered tribe, in this zone, possess the most varied and brilliant plumage ; but they are generally less melodious in their notes than those of the temperate zone.

82. Some of the most useful animals, as the *ox*, the *horse*, the *sheep*, the *goat*, the *hog*, the *dog*, and the *cat*, are so constituted by Providence, as to bear any climate, and are thus enabled to follow man to the utmost limits of the globe ; but it is in the temperate zone, that the domestic animals are reared in the greatest abundance and perfection.

83. The frigid zone and the countries bordering upon it abound in animals which are covered with a thick fur,

76. What of vegetable life ? 77. What of the productions of the tropical regions ? 78. Of the temperate zone ? 79. The frigid zone ? 80. What is said of the animals of the torrid zone ? 81. The birds ?

82. What of some of the most useful domestic animals ?

83. What of the animals of the frigid zone ?

which is much sought after by man, both for use and ornament. The most useful animal of this region is the *reindeer*; and the most formidable one, the *polar bear*.

84. Different regions of the globe, as well as different zones, have races of animals peculiar to themselves. Asia is the country of the tiger, the Indian elephant, the camel with two humps, the wild sheep, the wild ass, the elk, and the musk; Africa, of the lion, the African elephant, the dromedary, the buffalo of Caffraria, and the zebra; America, of the jaguar, the lama, the great elk or moose deer, and a peculiar species of bison or buffalo.

#### MAN.

85. Man is at the head of the animal creation, and forms only one species, in which, however, there are considerable varieties, with regard to stature, form, color of the skin, physiognomy, and nature of the hair.

86. The human species are dispersed over the whole earth; for it is a peculiarity of the human constitution, that it adapts itself to every climate. The temperate zones, however, are most favorable to human subsistence and improvement; and here civilization has most prevailed, in the different ages of the world.

87. With regard to *complexion*, the human species consist of two great classes, the *white* and the *black*; but, including intermediate varieties, they are divided, by physiologists, into the five following breeds or races.

88. First; the *Caucasian* or *White Race*, which includes nearly all the Europeans, the Circassians, Georgians, Arabians, Turks, Persians, and Hindoos.

89. Secondly; the *Mongolian*, *Tawny*, or *Olive Race*, which embraces the Monguls, Chinese, and the other inhabitants of the eastern and southern parts of Asia, except the Malays.

90. Thirdly; the *Malay* or *Dark Brown Race*, found in the peninsula of Malacca, the Asiatic islands, and the islands of the Pacific ocean.

91. Fourthly; the *Ethiopian*, *Negro*, or *Black Race*, which comprises the African Negroes, the Hottentots, Caffres, and the Papuans, or Negroes of Australia.

84. What are some of the animals peculiar to the different parts of the globe?

85. What is said of man? 86. What is said of the human species as dispersed over the earth? 87. How are they divided with regard to complexion? 88. What does the Caucasian race include? 89. The Mongolian?

90. What does the Malay race include? 91. The Ethiopian?

92. Fifthly ; the *American* or *Copper-colored Race*, consisting of the American Indians.

93. With respect to the *STATE OF SOCIETY*, the human species are *savage*, *barbarous*, or *civilized*.

94. The *savage state* is the lowest in which man is found ; and in this state he subsists by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth.

95. A dense population is never found in the *savage state*, for such a population cannot be supported by the food which the earth yields without cultivation.

96. *Savage life* presents a melancholy view of human nature, with little happiness or morality. In this state, mankind are poor ; often in extreme want ; addicted to theft ; coarse and filthy in their habits ; remarkable for cruelty, and for the unrestrained indulgence of vindictive passions.

97. A numerous class of nations are still in this condition ; the principal of which are the natives of New Holland and the neighboring islands, a great part of the African Negroes, and of the American Indians.

98. In the *barbarous state*, mankind wander about with their flocks and herds, from which they chiefly derive their subsistence : and they also pursue a rude sort of agriculture.

99. This was generally the state of Europe during the middle ages ; and it is now the condition of the inhabitants of Barbary in Africa, the Arabs, the Malays, and the inhabitants of Central and Northern Asia.

100. The inhabitants of China, Hindostan, Persia, and Turkey, are raised somewhat above barbarian shepherds, and may be regarded as *half-civilized*. In these countries, agriculture is much attended to, and many kinds of manufactures are carried to a high degree of excellence ; but foreign commerce exists only in a very limited degree.

101. The *civilized state* is the most improved form of human society, and exists, though with considerable diversity, throughout the most of Europe, the United States, and some other parts of America, which have been settled by Europeans.

92. What does the American race include ? 93. How are the human species divided with regard to state of society ? 94. What is said of the savage state ? 95. Why is a dense population never found in this state ? 96. What is said of savage life ? 97. What nations are still in the savage state ? 98. What is said of the barbarous state ? 99. What nations are in this state ? 100. What nations are half-civilized ? 101. What is said of the civilized state ?

# **STATISTICAL TABLES**

## NOTE.

Most of the following *Statistical Tables* are formed on a graduated scale ; and they present to the eye a comprehensive view of the matters treated of. They will be useful not only for study and examination, but also for occasional reference.

It will be found much easier to obtain and fix in the memory statistical information presented in this form, than it would be, if such information were dispersed through the volume in connection with the several different countries.

A few questions are placed at the bottom of the pages, in order to facilitate the use of the Tables ; but it is expected that teachers will not limit themselves to these questions, but will exercise their pupils on the Tables as much further as they think proper.

## UNITED STATES.

TABLE I. — *Population of the different States and Territories, according to Six Enumerations.*

States and Territories.	Pop. 1790.	Pop. 1800.	Pop. 1810.	Pop. 1820.	Pop. 1830.	Pop. 1840.
Maine,	96,540	151,719	228,705	298,335	399,955	501,793
N. Hamp.	141,899	183,762	214,360	244,161	269,328	284,574
Vermont,	85,416	154,465	217,713	235,764	280,652	291,948
Mass.	378,717	423,245	472,040	523,287	610,408	737,699
R. Island,	69,110	69,122	77,031	83,059	97,199	108,830
Conn.	238,141	251,002	262,042	275,202	297,665	309,978
N. York,	340,120	586,756	959,949	1,372,812	1,918,608	2,428,921
N. Jersey,	184,139	211,949	249,555	277,575	320,823	373,306
Penn.	434,373	602,365	810,091	1,049,458	1,348,233	1,724,033
Delaware,	59,098	64,273	72,674	72,749	76,748	78,085
Maryland,	319,728	341,548	380,546	407,350	447,040	469,232
Virginia,	748,308	880,200	974,622	1,065,379	1,211,405	1,239,797
N. C.	393,751	478,103	555,500	638,829	737,987	753,419
S. C.	249,073	345,591	415,115	502,741	581,185	594,398
Georgia,	82,548	162,101	252,433	340,987	516,823	691,392
Alabama,	.	.	20,845	127,901	309,527	590,756
Miss.	.	8,850	40,352	75,448	136,621	375,651
Louisiana,	.	.	76,556	153,407	215,739	352,411
Arkansas,	.	.	.	14,273	30,388	97,574
Tenn.	35,791	105,602	261,727	422,813	681,904	829,210
Kentucky,	73,077	220,955	406,511	564,317	687,917	779,828
Ohio,	.	45,365	230,760	581,434	937,903	1,519,467
Michigan,	.	.	4,762	8,896	31,639	212,267
Indiana,	.	4,875	24,520	147,178	343,031	685,866
Illinois,	.	.	12,282	55,211	157,455	476,183
Missouri,	.	.	20,845	66,586	140,445	383,702
D. Colum.	.	14,093	24,023	33,039	39,834	43,112
Florida,	.	.	.	.	34,730	54,477
Wisconsin	.	.	.	.	.	30,945
Iowa,	.	.	.	.	.	43,112
<i>Total,</i>	3,929,827	5,305,925	7,239,814	9,638,131	12,866,920	17,062,566

NOTE. The first complete *Census* of the United States was taken in 1790. — The population of the *Thirteen States*, at the time of the Declaration of Independence, was not far from 2,600,000.

The total Population, according to the *Census* of 1840, including 6,100 persons on board vessels of war in the service of the United States, was 17,068,666.

TABLE I. — What was the population of the United States in 1790? In 1800? &amp;c.



**TABLE II. — Population of the different States and Territories in 1840; Number of Square Miles; Population to a Square Mile, Number of Slaves in 1840; and Exports in 1840.**

Population in 1840.	Square Miles.	Pop. to Sq. Mile.	Slaves.	Exports in 1840.
				Dollars.
N. Y. 2,429,000	Va. 66,000	Mass. 98	Va. 448,987	N. Y. 34,264,000
Pa. 1,724,000	Mo. 63,000	R. I. 84	S. C. 327,038	La. 34,236,000
Ohio 1,519,000	Geo. 61,000	Ct. 65	Geo. 280,944	Ala. 12,855,000
Va. 1,240,000	Mich. 60,000	N. Y. 51	Ala. 253,538	Ms. 10,186,000
Tenn. 829,000	Ill. 59,000	N. J. 47	N. C. 245,817	S. C. 10,137,000
Ken. 780,000	Ark. 55,000	Md. 42	Mp. 195,211	Geo. 6,863,000
N. C. 753,000	Ala. 52,000	Ohio, 39	Ten. 183,059	Pa. 6,820,000
Mass. 735,000	N. C. 50,000	Del. 37	Ken. 182,258	Md. 5,769,000
Geo. 691,000	N. Y. 48,000	Pa. 37	La. 168,452	Va. 4,778,000
Ind. 686,000	Mp. 48,000	N. H. 30	Md. 89,495	Me. 1,018,000
S. C. 594,000	La. 48,000	Vt. 29	Mo. 58,240	Ohio, 982,000
Ala. 591,000	Pa. 47,000	Ken. 20	Ark. 19,935	Ct. 518,000
Me. 502,000	Tenn. 43,000	Ind. 20	Del. 2,605	N. C. 357,000
Ill. 476,000	Ohio, 39,000	S. C. 20	N. J. 674	Vt. 305,000
Md. 469,000	Ken. 38,000	Tenn. 19	Ill. 331	R. I. 206,000
Mo. 384,000	Ind. 34,000	Va. 19	Pa. 64	Mich. 162,000
Mp. 376,000	Me. 32,000	Me. 16	Ct. 17	Del. 37,000
N. J. 373,000	S. C. 30,000	N. C. 15	R. I. 5	N. H. 21,000
La. 352,000	Md. 11,000	Geo. 11	N. Y. 4	N. J. 16,000
Ct. 310,000	Vt. 10,200	Ala. 11	Ohio, 3	Fl. T. 1,859,000
Vt. 292,000	N. H. 9,500	Ill. 8	Ind. 3	D. C. 754,000
N. H. 285,000	N. J. 8,000	Mp. 8	N. H. 1	
Mich. 212,000	Mass. 7,500	La. 7	Me. 0	
R. I. 108,000	Ct. 4,800	Mo. 6	Vt. 0	
Ark. 98,000	Del. 2,100	Mich. 3	Mass. 0	
Del. 78,000	R. I. 1,300	Ark. 2	Mich. 0	
Fl. T. 54,000	Fl. T. 55,000		Fl. T. 25,717	
D. C. 44,000	D. C. 100		D. C. 4,694	
Iowa T. 43,000			Iowa T. 16	
Wis. T. 31,000			Wis. T. 11	

*Value of the principal Exports in 1840.*

Cotton, - - - - -	\$ 63,870,000
Flour, wheat, rye, Indian corn, - - - - -	13,000,000
Manufactures, - - - - -	12,103,000
Tobacco, - - - - -	9,884,000
Beef, pork, cattle, horses, &c. - - - - -	3,006,000

**TABLE II. — Which States have the greatest Population? — the greatest number of Square Miles? — the most Inhabitants to a Square Mile? — the greatest number of Slaves? — the greatest amount of Exports.**

Which four States have each more than a million of inhabitants? Which nine States have less than a million, but more than five hundred thousand inhabitants? &c.

TABLE III. — *Population of the principal Towns in the several States.*

<i>Maine.</i>		Albany,	33,700	<i>North Carolina.</i>	
Portland,	15,200	Troy,	19,300	Wilmington,	4,700
Bangor,	8,600	Buffalo,	18,200	Fayetteville,	4,300
Augusta,	5,300	Utica,	12,000	Newbern,	3,700
Bath,	5,100	Poughkeepsie,	10,000	Raleigh,	2,200
Hallowell,	4,700	Lockport,	9,100	<i>South Carolina.</i>	
Saco,	4,400	Newburg,	8,900	Charleston,	29,300
Belfast,	4,200	Schenectady,	6,800	Columbia,	4,300
Eastport,	2,700	Hudson,	5,700	<i>Georgia.</i>	
<i>New Hampshire.</i>		Auburn,	5,600	Savannah,	11,200
Portsmouth,	7,900	<i>New Jersey.</i>		Augusta,	6,400
Dover,	6,500	Newark,	17,300	Macon,	3,900
Nashua,	6,100	N. Brunswick,	8,700	Columbus,	3,100
Concord,	4,900	Paterson,	7,600	<i>Alabama.</i>	
Claremont,	3,200	Elizabethtown,	4,200	Mobile,	12,700
Exeter,	2,900	Trenton,	4,000	Montgomery,	2,000
<i>Vermont.</i>		<i>Pennsylvania.</i>		Tuscaloosa,	2,000
Burlington,	4,300	Philadelphia,	229,000	<i>Mississippi.</i>	
Montpelier,	3,700	Pittsburg,	21,100	Natchez,	4,800
Bennington,	3,400	Alleghany,	10,100	Vicksburg,	3,100
Woodstock,	3,300	Lancaster,	8,400	<i>Louisiana.</i>	
Middlebury,	3,200	Reading,	8,400	New Orleans,	102,200
Windsor,	2,700	Harrisburg,	6,000	<i>Tennessee.</i>	
<i>Massachusetts.</i>		Easton,	4,900	Nashville,	6,900
Boston,	93,400	York,	4,800	<i>Kentucky.</i>	
Lowell,	20,800	Carlisle,	4,400	Louisville,	21,200
Salem,	15,100	Pottsville,	4,300	Lexington,	7,000
New Bedford,	12,100	<i>Delaware.</i>		Maysville,	2,700
Charlestown,	11,500	Wilmington,	8,400	Frankfort,	1,900
Springfield,	11,000	Dover,	3,800	<i>Ohio.</i>	
Cambridge,	8,400	New Castle,	2,800	Cincinnati,	46,300
Taunton,	7,600	<i>Maryland.</i>		Cleveland,	6,100
Worcester,	7,500	Baltimore,	102,300	Dayton,	6,100
Newburyport,	7,100	Hagerstown,	7,200	Columbus,	6,000
Fall River,	6,700	Frederick,	5,200	Steubenville,	5,200
<i>Rhode Island.</i>		Annapolis,	2,800	Zanesville,	4,700
Providence,	23,200	<i>District of Columbia.</i>		Chillicothe,	4,000
Newport,	8,300	Washington,	23,400	<i>Michigan.</i>	
Bristol,	3,500	Alexandria,	8,500	Detroit,	9,100
<i>Connecticut.</i>		Georgetown,	7,300	<i>Indiana.</i>	
New Haven,	13,000	<i>Virginia.</i>		New Albany,	4,200
Hartford,	9,500	Richmond,	20,200	Madison,	3,800
New London,	5,500	Petersburg,	11,100	Indianapolis,	2,700
Norwich,	4,200	Norfolk,	10,900	<i>Illinois.</i>	
Middletown,	3,500	Wheeling,	7,900	Chicago,	4,500
Bridgeport,	3,300	Lynchburg,	6,400	Springfield,	2,600
<i>New York.</i>		Fredericksburg,	4,000	Alton,	2,300
New York,	313,000	Winchester,	3,500	<i>Missouri.</i>	
Brooklyn,	36,200			St. Louis,	16,500

TABLE III. — What are the principal Towns of Maine, New Hampshire, &amp;c.

TABLE IV. — *Population of the Twenty-two largest Cities in 1840.*

New York,	313,000	Charleston,	29,000	Richmond,	20,000
Philadelphia,	229,000	Washington,	23,000	Troy,	19,000
Baltimore,	102,000	Providence,	23,000	Buffalo,	18,000
New Orleans,	102,000	Louisville,	21,000	Newark,	17,000
Boston,	93,000	Pittsburg,	21,000	St. Louis,	16,000
Cincinnati,	46,000	Lowell,	21,000	Portland,	15,000
Brooklyn,	36,000	Rochester,	20,000	Salem,	15,000
Albany,	34,000				

TABLE V. — *The Total Population, and the Number of Slaves, in the United States, at different Periods, with the respective Increase.*

	Total Pop.		Increase	Rate pr. ct.
1st Census, 1790,	3,929,827			
2d do. 1800,	5,305,925	1790 to 1800,	1,386,098	35.1
3d do. 1810,	7,239,814	1800 to 1810,	1,933,899	36.3
4th do. 1820,	9,638,131	1810 to 1820,	2,398,317	33.1
5th do. 1830,	12,866,920	1820 to 1830,	3,213,789	33.4
6th do. 1840,	17,062,566	1830 to 1840,	4,195,646	32.6
<i>Slaves.</i>				
1st Census, 1790,	697,897			
2d do. 1800,	893,041	1790 to 1800,	199,154	28.7
3d do. 1810,	1,191,364	1800 to 1810,	298,695	32.1
4th do. 1820,	1,538,064	1810 to 1820,	346,700	29.1
5th do. 1830,	2,009,031	1820 to 1830,	478,967	30.6
6th do. 1840,	2,487,113	1830 to 1840,	478,082	23.8

TABLE VI. — *Extent of the great American Lakes.*

Lakes.	Length.	Mean Breadth	Sq. Miles.	Lakes.	Length.	Mean Breadth	Sq. Miles.
	Miles.	Miles.			Miles.	Miles.	
Superior,	400	80	32,000	Erie,	240	40	9,600
Michigan,	220	70	22,000	Ontario,	180	35	6,300
Huron,	240	80	20,000	Green Bay,	100	20	2,000

TABLE IV. — Which are the four largest Cities? What is the population of New York? Philadelphia? &c.

TABLE V. — What was the Population of the United States in 1790? In 1800? &c. Number of Slaves in 1790? &c. Increase per cent from 1790 to 1800? &c.

TABLE VI. — What is the Length of Lake Superior? Mean Breadth? Square Miles? &c.

TABLE VII. — *Aggregate Length of Canals and Railroads in the several States.*

	Canals.	Railroads.		Canals.	Railroads.
	Miles.	Miles.		Miles.	Miles.
Maine,	20	64	Alabama,	51	300
New Hampshire,	11	50	Mississippi,		83
Vermont,			Louisiana,	100	97
Massachusetts,	80	360	Arkansas,		
Rhode Island,	38	47	Tennessee,		100
Connecticut,	62	80	Kentucky,	2	28
New York,	900	600	Ohio,	750	92
New Jersey,	148	215	Michigan,		100
Pennsylvania,	950	500	Indiana,	150	90
Delaware,	14	19	Illinois,	50	70
Maryland,	186	262	Missouri,		
Virginia,	190	361	Florida,		12
North Carolina,	13	246			
South Carolina,	52	200			
Georgia,	28	500	<i>Total,</i>	3,795	4,476

The above Table exhibits a view of the length of the canals and railroads in the several states, as far as completed or nearly completed, early in the year 1842. Many canals and railroads have been commenced in different parts, which have not yet been finished.

TABLE VIII. — *Some of the principal Canals in the United States.*

Name.	From	To	Miles.
Erie, N. Y.	Albany,	Buffalo,	363
Morris, N. J.	Jersey City,	Easton,	102
Pennsylvania C. & R. Pa.	Philadelphia,	Pittsburg,	395
Chesapeake and Ohio, Md.	Baltimore,	Cumberland,	186
Ohio and Erie, Ohio,	Portsmouth on Oh.	Cleveland,	307
Miami, do.	Cincinnati,	Defiance,	178
Wabash & Erie, Ind. & Oh.	Lafayette,	Lake Erie,	187

The *Erie Canal*, which is the most important work of the kind in the United States, was completed in 1825.

The *Pennsylvania Canal and Railroad*, extending from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, 395 miles, is a very expensive and magnificent work, consisting of 277 miles of canal, and 118 miles of railroad.

The *Chesapeake and Ohio Canal*, designed to connect the waters

TABLE VII. — How many miles of canals in Maine? Railroads? New Hampshire? &amp;c.

TABLE VIII. — What are the seven longest canals in the United States? What is said of Erie Canal? &amp;c.

of Chesapeake Bay with the river Ohio, is completed only from Baltimore to Cumberland on the Potomac, 186 miles.

The *Ohio and Erie Canal*, extending from Portsmouth on the Ohio, to Cleveland on Lake Erie, was completed in 1832.

The *Miami Canal* unites with the Wabash and Erie Canal at Defiance; and by this union, a communication is formed between the Ohio at Cincinnati, and Lake Erie near Toledo.

The *Wabash and Erie Canal* forms a communication between the river Wabash and lake Erie.

Many other canals, some of them of much importance, are already completed in different parts of the United States, and others are partly made.

*Middlesex Canal*, which connects Boston harbor with the Merrimack, at Chelmsford, 27 miles long, was completed in 1808; and it was the first considerable work of the kind executed in the United States.

From the time of the completion of the *Erie Canal*, in 1825, (which was a highly successful and advantageous enterprise,) till 1840, the spirit of internal improvement was very active in different parts of the United States, in the construction of canals and railroads. In some of the states, too many works of the kind have been undertaken. Some of the works which have been commenced are such as are not yet called for by the state of the country; and several of the states have in this way involved themselves deeply in debt.

#### RAILROADS.

This country is distinguished above all others in the world for the number and extent of its railroads.

The most important line of railroads in the United States commences at Portland in Maine, and terminates at Pensacola in Florida, about 1,600 miles in length. It passes through the great cities of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore; also through Washington, Richmond, Raleigh, Columbia, and Augusta. But some portions of this line are not yet completed.

Another line of railroads extends from Boston to Buffalo and Niagara Falls, about 530 miles in length, passing through Worcester, Springfield, Albany, Utica, Syracuse, and Rochester.

Several other important lines of railroads, in different parts of the United States, are partially finished.

TABLE IX. — *Principal Religious Denominations.*

Denominations.	Churches, or Congre- gations.	Minis- ters.	Members, or Commu- nicants.	Popula- tion.
Baptists, . . . . .	6,319	4,239	452,000	4,300,000
"    Freewill, . . . . .	753	612	33,876	
"    Seventh-Day, . . . . .	42	46	4,503	
"    Six-Principle, . . . . .	16	10	2,117	
Catholics, . . . . .	512	545		800,000
Christians, . . . . .	1,000	800	150,000	300,000
Congregationalists, . . . . .	1,300	1,150	160,000	1,400,000
Disciples of Christ (Campbellites), . . . . .				
Dutch Reformed, . . . . .	197	192	22,515	450,000
Episcopalians, . . . . .	950	849		600,000
Friends, . . . . .	500			100,000
German Reformed, . . . . .	600	180	30,000	
Jews, . . . . .				15,000
Lutherans, . . . . .	750	267	62,266	540,000
Mennonites, . . . . .	200		30,000	
Methodists, . . . . .		3,106	636,549	3,000,000
"    Protestant, . . . . .		400	50,000	
Moravians or United Brethren, . . . . .	24	33	5,745	
Mormonites, . . . . .			12,000	
New Jerusalem Church, . . . . .	27	33		5,000
Presbyterians, . . . . .	2,807	2,225	274,084	2,175,000
"    Cumberland, . . . . .	500	450	50,000	
"    Associate, . . . . .	183	87	16,000	
"    Reformed, . . . . .	40	20	3,000	
"    Associate Reformed, . . . . .	214	116	12,000	
Shakers, . . . . .	15	45	6,000	6,000
Tunkers, . . . . .	40	40	3,000	30,000
Unitarians, . . . . .	200	174		150,000
Universalists, . . . . .	653	317		600,000

The above statements of the number of churches, ministers, and members of the several denominations, have been derived chiefly from recent official documents published by the different denominations; but the last column contains rather a vague estimate which was made a few years since, of the total number of people who are attached to or show a preference for the several different religious persuasions.

TABLE X. — *Theological Seminaries.*

Place.	Denom- ination.	Stud. in 1840-41.	Vols. in Lib.	Place.	Denom- ination.	Stud. in 1840-41.	Vols. in Lib.
Bangor, Me.	Cong.	43	7,000	Pittsburg, Pa.	Ass. Ref.	19	
Thomaston, do.	Baptist,	23	500	Fairfax Co. Va.	Pro. Ep.	43	4,000
Gilmanton, N.H.	Cong.	26	2,200	Pr. Ed. Co. do.	Pres.	20	4,000
Andover, Mass.	do.	129	17,500	Richmond, do.	Baptist,	67	1,600
Cambridge, do.	Unit.	26	1,800	Columbia, S. C.	Pres.	18	3,730
Newton, do.	Baptist,	33	4,000	Lexington, do.	Luth.	10	1,800
New Haven, Ct.	Cong.	59	200	High Hills, do.	Baptist,	30	1,000
East Windsor, do.	do.	29	4,000	Eaton, Ga.	do.	10	
New York, N.Y.	Pro. Ep.	74	7,260	Maryville, Ten.	Pres.	24	6,000
do.	Pres.	129	12,000	Cincinnati, Ohio	do.	61	10,300
Auburn, do.	do.	71	5,000	Gambier, do.	Pro. Ep.	10	
Hamilton, do.	Baptist,	27	2,250	Hudson, do.	Pres.	14	
Hartwick, do.	Luth.	3	1,000	Columbus, do.	Luth.		
Newburgh, do.	Ass. Ref.	11	4,000	Granville, do.	Baptist,	8	500
N. Br'wick, N.J.	Du. Ref.	36		Oberlin, do.	Pres.	58	
Princeton, do.	Pres.	113	7,000	S. Hanover, Ind.	do.	10	
Gettysburg, Pa.	Luth.	26	7,000	Upper Alton, Il.	Baptist.		
York, do.	G. Ref.	20		Carlinville, do.	Pres.		700
Allegheny T. do.	Pres.	31	6,000	N. Palmyra, Mo.	do.		
Canonsburg, do.	Ass. Ch.	22	1,600				

There are Catholic Theological Seminaries at Philadelphia, Baltimore, Emmetsburg, Frederick, Charleston, Bardstown, Cincinnati, Vincennes, the Barrons in Missouri, and some other places.

TABLE XI. — *Colleges in the United States.*

Name.	Place.	Found- ed.	Stu- dents.	Volumes in Libraries.
Bowdoin,	Brunswick, Ma.	1794	165	20,000
Waterville,*	Waterville, do.	1820	65	7,000
Dartmouth,	Hanover, N. H.	1770	340	16,500
University of Vermont,	Burlington, Vt.	1791	110	9,200
Middlebury,	Middlebury, do.	1800	46	7,054
Norwich University,	Norwich, do.	1834	57	
Harvard University,	Cambridge, Mass.	1639	245	53,000
Williams,	Williamstown, do.	1793	155	7,500
Amherst,	Amherst, do.	1821	157	15,000
Brown University,*	Providence, R. I.	1764	172	14,000
Yale,	New Haven, Con.	1700	410	27,000
Washington,†	Hartford, do.	1824	80	6,500
Wesleyan University,‡	Middletown, do.	1831	133	10,300
Columbia,†	New York, N. Y.	1754	120	14,000
Union,	Schenectady, do.	1795	258	13,000
Hamilton,	Clinton, do.	1812	94	9,000
Hamilton Lit. and Th.*	Hamilton, do.	1819	74	4,600
Geneva,†	Geneva, do.	1823	60	5,400
University of New York,	New York, do.	1831	115	
College of New Jersey,	Princeton, N. J.	1746	263	11,000
Rutgers,	New Brunswick, do.	1770	82	12,000
University of Pennsylvania,	Philadelphia, Penn.	1755	116	5,000
Dickinson,‡	Carlisle, do.	1783	98	10,600
Jefferson,	Canonsburg, do.	1802	147	4,500
Washington,	Washington, do.	1806	59	3,300
Allegheny,‡	Meadville, do.	1816	100	8,000
Pennsylvania,	Gettysburg, do.	1832	59	2,270
Lafayette,	Easton, do.	1832	51	1,350
Marshall,	Mercersburg, do.	1836	53	
Newark,	Newark, Del.	1833	23	1,200
St. John's,	Annapolis, Md.	1784	27	4,000
St. Mary's,§	Baltimore, do.	1799	73	12,000
Mount St. Mary's,§	Emmetsburg, do.	1830	31	3,500
Georgetown,§	Georgetown, D. C.	1789	135	22,000
Columbian,*	Washington, do.	1821	25	4,200
William and Mary,†	Williamsburg, Va.	1693	110	5,000
Hampden-Sidney,	Prince Ed. Co. do.	1783	65	8,000
Washington,	Lexington, do.	1812	94	2,700
University of Virginia,	Charlottesville, do.	1819	290	16,000
Randolph-Macon,‡	Boydton, do.	1832	98	
Emory and Henry,‡	Glade Spring, do.	1839	147	1,000
Rector,*	Harrison Co. do.	1939	50	
University of N. Carolina,	Chapel-Hill, N. C.	1789	171	9,000
Davidson,	Mecklenburg Co. do.	1838	49	1,150
Wake Forest,*	Wake Forest, do.	1838	60	4,000
Charleston,	Charleston, S. C.	1795	50	3,000
South Carolina,	Columbia, do.	1804	168	13,000
University of Georgia,	Athens, Ga.	1795	116	11,000
Oglethorpe,	Midway, do.	1836	31	
Emory,‡	Oxford, do.	1837	35	
Mercer University,*	Penfield, do.			
University of Alabama,	Tuscaloosa, Ala.	1828	60	6,000
La Grange,‡	La Grange, do.	1831	100	1,200
Spring Hill,§	Spring Hill, do.	1830	70	4,000
Jefferson,	Washington, M.p.	1802		1,522
Oakland,	Oakland, do.	1831	160	
Louisiana,	Jackson, La.	1825	100	1,850
Jefferson,	Bringers, do.	1831	122	5,500
St. Charles,§	Grand Coteau, do.		100	
Baton Rouge,	Baton Rouge, do.	1838	45	300
Franklin,	Opelousas, do.	1839	70	
Greenville,	Greenville, Tenn.	1794	41	3,000

Name.	Place.	Found- ed.	Stu- dents.	Volumes in Libraries.
Washington,	Washington Co. Tenn.	1794	43	1,000
University of Nashville,	Nashville, do.	1806	95	8,493
East Tennessee,	Knoxville, do.	1807	56	3,307
Jackson,	Near Columbia, do.	1830	100	1,250
Transylvania,	Lexington, Ken.	1798	105	12,242
St. Joseph's,§	Bardstown, do.	1819	69	7,000
Centre,	Danville, do.	1822	66	2,000
Augusta,†	Augusta, do.	1825	75	2,500
Cumberland,	Princeton, do.	1825	49	1,050
Georgetown,*	Georgetown, do.	1829	108	1,200
Bacon,	Harrodsburg, do.	1836	203	1,200
St. Mary's,§	Marion Co. do.	1837	40	4,000
University of Ohio,	Athens, Ohio,	1821	165	2,500
Miami University,	Oxford, do.	1809	139	4,352
Franklin,	New Athens, do.	1825	51	1,900
Western Reserve,	Hudson, do.	1826	63	4,200
Kenyon,†	Gambier, do.	1826	55	8,720
Granville,*	Granville, do.	1832	12	3,000
Marietta,	Marietta, do.	1832	50	3,500
Oberlin Institute,	Oberlin, do.	1834	70	
Cincinnati,	Cincinnati, do.	1819	84	
Woodward,	Cincinnati, do.		20	800
Indiana,	Bloomington, Ind.	1827	59	1,765
South Hanover,	South Hanover, do.	1829	120	
Wabash,	Crawfordsville, do.	1833	100	2,000
Ind. Asbury University,†		1839	70	
Illinois,	Jacksonville, Ill.	1829	42	2,000
Shurtleff,*	Upper Alton, do.	1835	96	1,000
McKendree,†	Lebanon, do.	1834	47	
McDonough,	Macomb, do.	1837		
University of St. Louis,§	St. Louis, Mo.	1829	60	7,900
St. Mary's,§	Barrens, do.	1830	104	6,400
Marion,	New Palmyra, do.	1831	43	2,300
Missouri University,	Columbia, do.	1840		
St. Charles,†	St. Charles, do.	1839	85	
Fayette,	Fayette, do.		75	
Michigan University,	Ann Arbor, Mich.	1837	247	
Marshall,	Marshall, do.		62	3,700
St. Philip's,§	Near Detroit, do.	1839	30	3,000

The Colleges marked thus (\*) are under the direction of the *Baptists*; thus (†) *Episcopalians*; thus (‡) *Methodists*; thus (§) *Catholics*.

With respect to the Colleges which are *unmarked*, the prevailing religious influence of those that are in the New England States, is *Congregationalism*; of the most of the others, *Presbyterianism*.

TABLE XII. — *Medical Schools in the United States.*

Place.		Prof. Stud.		Place.		Prof. Stud.	
Brunswick,	Me.	4	70	Baltimore,	Md.	6	65
Hanover,	N. H.	6	80	2d Do.	do.	6	60
Castleton,	Vt.	5	57	Washington,	D. C.	6	40
Woodstock,	do.	5	80	Charlottesville,	Va.	6	45
Cambridge,	Mass.	6	120	Richmond,	do.	6	50
Pittsfield,	do.	5	74	Charleston,	S. C.	8	51
New Haven,	Conn.	6	47	Augusta,	Ga.	7	55
New York,	N. Y.	7	106	New Orleans,	La.	6	30
Geneva,	do.	6	81	Lexington,	Ken.	7	254
Albany,	do.	8	68	Louisville,	do.	6	204
Philadelphia,	Pa.	7	410	Cincinnati,	Ohio,	8	130
2d Do.	do.	7	145	Willoughby,	do.	5	
3d Do.	do.	6	60				



## AMERICA.

<i>Table I. NORTH AMERICA.</i>		<i>Table III. WEST INDIES.</i>	
	Population.		Population.
United States,	17,068,000	Hayti, ( <i>Independent</i> ),	935,000
Mexico,	8,000,000	Spanish West Indies,	1,030,000
Guatemala,	2,000,000	British West Indies,	820,000
Texas,	200,000	French West Indies,	260,000
British Possessions,	1,380,000	Dutch, Dan. & Sw. W. I.	135,000
<i>Total,</i>	<i>28,648,000</i>	<i>Total,</i>	<i>3,180,000</i>
<i>Table II. SOUTH AMERICA.</i>		<i>Table IV. SLAVES IN AMERICA.</i>	
	Population.		
Brazil,	5,000,000	Brazil,	3,000,000
United Provinces,	2,000,000	United States,	2,487,000
New Grenada,	1,700,000	Spanish West Indies,	331,000
Peru,	1,700,000	French West Indies,	212,000
Bolivia,	1,500,000	Dutch & French Guiana,	70,000
Chili,	1,500,000	<i>Total,</i>	<i>6,000,000</i>
Venezuela,	900,000	<i>Table V. DIFFERENT RACES.</i>	
Equator,	600,000		
Paraguay,	300,000	Whites,	23,000,000
Guiana,	250,000	Indians,	10,000,000
Uruguay,	150,000	Negroes,	9,000,000
<i>Total,</i>	<i>15,600,000</i>	Mixed Races,	8,000,000
		<i>Total,</i>	<i>50,000,000</i>

*Table VI. BRITISH NORTH AMERICAN PROVINCES.*

	Pop.	Chief Towns.	Pop.
Canada { Lower,	550,000	{ Montreal,	25,000
		{ Quebec,	22,000
{ Upper,	450,000	{ York,	10,000
		{ Kingston,	6,000
Nova Scotia,	124,000	{ Halifax,	10,000
New Brunswick,	120,000	{ Frederickton,	3,000
		{ St. John's,	10,000
Newfoundland,	75,000	{ St. John's,	11,000
Prince Edward Island,	32,000	{ Charlottetown,	3,500
Cape Breton,	20,000	Sydney	
Bermudas,	9,000	St. George	
<i>Total,</i>	<i>1,380,000</i>		

*Table I.* What is the population of the United States? Mexico? &c. *Table II.* Brazil? &c. *Table III.* Hayti? &c. *Table IV.* What number of slaves in Brazil? &c. *Table V.* What number of Whites in America? Indians? &c. *Table VI.* What is the population of Lower Canada? &c

TABLE VII. — *Population of the principal Towns in various American States.*

<i>Mexico.</i>		<i>Equator.</i>	
Mexico,	150,000	Quito,	70,000
Puebla,	70,000	Riobamba,	20,000
Guadalaxara,	50,000	Guayaquil,	15,000
Guanaxuato,	36,000	Cuença,	15,000
Queretaro,	35,000	<i>Guiana.</i>	
Zacatecas,	33,000	Paramaribo,	20,000
Guaxaca,	24,000	<i>Peru.</i>	
Valladolid,	18,000	Lima,	60,000
Vera Cruz,	16,000	Cuzco,	30,000
Durango,	13,000	Arequipa,	30,000
Xalapa,	13,000	Guamanga,	25,000
<i>Guatemala.</i>		<i>Bolivia</i>	
Guatemala,	50,000	Chuquisaca,	30,000
San Salvador,	39,000	Charcas,	30,000
Leon,	38,000	Potosi,	25,000
Chiquimula,	37,000	La Paz,	20,000
Cartago,	26,000	<i>Brazil</i>	
Vera Paz,	12,000	Rio Janeiro,	150,000
<i>West Indies.</i>		St. Salvador,	120,000
Havannah,	130,000	Pernambuco,	60,000
St. Juan,	40,000	Sergipe,	36,000
Kingston,	33,000	St. Paul,	30,000
St. Pierre,	29,000	Cuyaba,	30,000
Port Republican,	25,000	Para,	28,000
St. Jago de Cuba,	20,000	Marantham,	26,000
Villa de Principe,	20,000	<i>United Provinces</i>	
Cape Haytien,	15,000	Buenos Ayres,	80,000
<i>New Grenada.</i>		Mendoza,	20,000
Bogota,	50,000	St. Juan,	15,000
Popayan,	25,000	Cordova,	10,000
Carthagena,	25,000	<i>Paraguay.</i>	
<i>Venezuela.</i>		Assumption,	10,000
Caraccas,	30,000	<i>Uruguay.</i>	
Maracaybo,	22,000	Monte Video,	10,000
Cumana,	20,000		
Barcelona,	15,000		

Table VII. What is the population of Mexico? Puebla? &c

## EUROPE.

TABLE I. — *Government and Religion.*

States.	Name.	Born	Acc.	Title.	Government.	Religion.
Austria,	Ferdinand,	1793	1835	Emperor,	Absolute Mon.	Catholic.
Baden,	Ch. Leopold,	1793	1839	Gr. Duke,	Limited Mon.	Protest'nt.
Bavaria,	Louis,	1786	1825	King,	do.	Catholic.
Belgium,	Leopold,	1793	1831	do.	do.	Protest'nt.
Denmark,	Frederick VI	1768	1808	do.	Absolute Mon.	do.
France,	Louis Philippe,	1773	1831	do.	Limited Mon.	Catholic.
G. Britain,	Victoria,	1819	1837	Queen,	do.	Protest'nt.
Greece,	Otho,	1815	1833	King,	do.	Catholic.
Hanover,	Ernest,	1771	1837	do.	do.	Protest'nt.
Holland,	William,	1772	1815	do.	do.	do.
Portugal,	Maria II.	1819	1826	Queen,	do.	Catholic.
Prussia,	Fred. Wm. III.	1770	1797	King,	Absolute Mon.	Protest'nt.
Russia,	Nicholas,	1796	1825	Emperor,	do.	Greek Ch.
Sardinia,	Charles Albert,	1798	1831	King,	do.	Catholic.
Saxony,	Frederick,	1797	1836	do.	Limited Mon.	do.
Spain,	Isabella II.	1833	1833	Queen,	do.	do.
States of Ch.	Gregory XIV.	1765	1831	Pope,	Absolute Mon.	do.
Sweden & N.	Charles XIV.	1764	1818	King,	Limited Mon.	Protest'nt.
Turkey,	Mahmoud II.	1785	1838	Sultan,	Absolute Mon.	Mahom.
Tuscany,	Leopold II.	1798	1831	Gr. Duke,	do.	Catholic.
Wurtemberg,	William,	1781	1816	King,	Limited Mon.	Protest'nt.

The King of Belgium is a *Protestant*, though most of his subjects are *Catholics*; the Kings of Saxony and Greece are *Catholics*, though the subjects of the former are mostly *Protestants*, and those of the latter of the *Greek Church*; and the Grand-Duke of Baden is a *Protestant*, though about two thirds of his subjects are *Catholics*.

TABLE II. — *Population and Extent of the Principal States of Europe.*

Population.		Square Miles.		Pop. to Square Mile.	
Russia,	51,000,000	Russia,	1,700,000	Belgium,	347
Austria,	34,000,000	Sweden & N	290,000	Saxony,	293
France,	33,600,000	Austria,	260,000	G. Britain,	214
G. Britain,	25,300,000	France,	215,000	Wurtemberg,	210
Prussia,	13,800,000	Turkey,	190,000	Holland,	203
Spain,	12,000,000	Spain,	180,000	Baden,	203
Turkey,	10,000,000	G. Britain,	118,000	Two Sicilies,	181
Two Sicilies,	7,600,000	Prussia,	108,000	Tuscany,	156
Sardinia,	4,500,000	Two Sicilies,	42,000	France,	156
Bavaria,	4,300,000	Portugal,	36,000	Sardinia,	155
Belgium,	4,200,000	Bavaria,	31,000	States of Ch.	153
Sweden & N.	4,100,000	Sardinia,	28,300	Bavaria,	138
Portugal,	3,400,000	Denmark,	21,000	Austria,	130
Holland,	2,800,000	States of Ch.	17,000	Prussia,	127
States of Ch.	2,600,000	Switzerland,	17,000	Switzerland,	123
Switzerland,	2,100,000	Hanover,	15,000	Hanover,	113
Denmark,	2,000,000	Holland,	13,800	Portugal,	95
Saxony,	1,700,000	Belgium,	12,100	Denmark,	95
Hanover,	1,700,000	Greece,	10,200	Greece,	78
Wurtemberg,	1,600,000	Tuscany,	8,300	Spain,	66
Tuscany,	1,300,000	Wurtemberg,	7,600	Turkey,	52
Baden,	1,200,000	Baden,	5,900	Russia,	30
Greece,	800,000	Saxony,	5,800	Sweden & Norw.	14

The population in the preceding Table is taken chiefly from the Penny Cyclopædia," and computed for the year 1837; but with respect to some of the states, as Spain, Turkey, and Greece, the numbers are to be regarded only as approximations.

*Russia* in the Table includes the kingdom of *Poland*, but not *Asiatic Russia*. *Holland* includes *Luxemburg*. *Denmark* is exclusive of *Iceland* and the *Faroe Islands*.

TABLE. III. — *The Population of the Principal Cities and Towns of the different Countries of Europe.*

<i>Norway.</i>		Liege,	59,000	Dunfermline,	17,000
Christiania,	21,000	Bruges,	41,000	Inverness,	14,000
Bergen,	21,000	Tournay,	29,000	<i>Ireland.</i>	
<i>Sweden.</i>		Mons,	23,000	Dublin,	204,000
Stockholm,	81,000	<i>England.</i>		Cork,	107,000
Gottenburg,	27,000	London,	1,474,000	Limerick,	67,000
<i>Russia.</i>		Manchester,	187,000	Belfast,	53,000
St. Petersburg,	445,000	Liverpool,	165,000	Galway,	33,600
Moscow,	335,000	Birmingham,	147,000	Waterford,	29,000
Riga,	59,000	Leeds,	123,000	Kilkenny,	24,000
Odessa,	55,000	Bristol,	104,000	Drogheda,	17,000
Kiev,	40,000	Norwich,	61,000	<i>Prussia.</i>	
Tula,	38,000	Sheffield,	59,000	Berlin,	252,000
Wilna,	35,000	Newcastle,	58,000	Breslau,	86,000
Cronstadt,	30,000	Nottingham,	51,000	Königsberg,	62,000
Jaroslavl,	28,000	Portsmouth,	50,000	Cologne,	61,000
Kaluga,	26,000	Hull,	49,000	Dantzic,	54,000
Kazan,	25,000	Devonport,	44,000	Magdeburg,	40,000
Kursk,	25,000	Brighton,	41,000	A-la-Chapelle,	38,000
Tver,	24,000	Leicester,	39,000	Stettin,	31,000
<i>Poland.</i>		Bath,	38,000	Dusseldorf,	29,000
Warsaw,	135,000	Preston,	33,000	Posen,	26,000
Cracow,	26,000	Exeter,	28,000	Halle,	25,000
<i>Denmark.</i>		Bolton,	28,000	Potsdam,	24,000
Copenhagen,	104,000	Coventry,	27,000	Erfurt,	23,000
Altona,	25,000	Blackburn,	27,000	Elbing,	19,000
<i>Holland.</i>		York,	25,000	Munster,	18,000
Amsterdam,	201,000	Greenwich,	25,000	Frankft (Oder)	16,000
Rotterdam,	72,000	Stockport,	25,000	<i>Hanover.</i>	
The Hague,	58,000	<i>Scotland.</i>		Hanover,	26,000
Leyden,	35,000	Glasgow,	202,000	Emden,	12,000
Utrecht,	34,000	Edinburgh,	162,000	<i>Saxony.</i>	
Groningen,	26,000	Aberdeen,	58,000	Dresden,	64,000
Harlem,	22,000	Paisley,	57,000	Leipsic,	43,000
<i>Belgium.</i>		Dundee,	45,000	<i>Free Cities.</i>	
Brussels,	102,000	Greenock,	26,000	Hamburg,	120,000
Antwerp,	74,000	Leith,	26,000	Frankft, Maine	54,000
Ghent,	85,000	Perth,	20,000	Bremen,	40,000
		Kilmarnock,	18,000	Lubeck,	22,000

<i>Small States.</i>		<i>Switzerland.</i>			
Brunswick,	36,000	Geneva,	27,000	Cadiz,	70,000
Mentz,	27,000	Berne,	20,000	Granada,	67,000
Cassel,	26,000	Bale, or Basil,	16,000	Valencia,	60,000
Carlsruhe,	21,000	Zurich,	14,000	Malaga,	52,000
Manheim,	21,000	Lausanne,	10,000	Saragossa,	45,000
Darmstadt,	20,000			Cordova,	35,000
<i>Wurtemberg.</i>		<i>France.</i>		Murcia,	35,000
Stuttgart,	25,000	Paris,	890,000	Valladolid,	30,000
Ulm,	12,000	Lyons,	160,000	Renss,	30,000
<i>Bavaria.</i>		Marseilles,	116,000	Carthage,na,	29,000
Munich,	95,000	Bordeaux,	94,000	Toledo,	25,000
Nuremberg,	41,000	Rouen,	87,000	<i>Portugal.</i>	
Augsburg,	31,000	Nantes,	72,000	Lisbon,	250,000
Ratisbon,	26,000	Lille,	70,000	Oporto,	80,000
Wurtzburg,	24,000	Toulouse,	54,000	Coimbra,	15,000
Bamberg,	21,000	Strasburg,	50,000	<i>Km. of Sardinia.</i>	
<i>Austria.</i>		Metz,	45,000	Turin,	121,000
Vienna, Ger.	320,000	Amiens,	42,000	Genoa,	85,000
Prague, do.	102,000	Orleans,	40,000	Alexandria,	36,000
Trieste, do.	46,000	Nismes,	39,000	Cagliari,	29,000
Gratz, do.	40,000	Caen,	38,000	<i>Tuscany.</i>	
Brunn, do.	36,000	Montpellier,	36,000	Florence,	79,000
Lintz, do.	20,000	Rheims,	35,000	Leghorn,	70,000
Lemberg, Gal.	55,000	St. Etienne,	31,000	<i>States of the Church.</i>	
Pest, Hung.	57,000	Avignon,	31,000	Rome,	152,000
Debretzin, do.	45,000	Toulon,	31,000	Bologna,	69,000
Presburg, do.	37,000	Clermont,	30,000	Ancona,	24,000
Ketskemet, do.	32,000	Angers,	30,000	<i>Two Sicilies.</i>	
Zegedin, do.	32,000	Versailles,	30,000	Naples,	359,000
Buda, do.	30,000	Nancy,	29,000	Palermo,	174,000
Schemnitz, do.	20,000	Rennes,	29,000	Messina,	70,000
Cronstadt, Tr.	30,000	Besançon,	29,000	Catania,	55,000
Clausenb'g, do.	20,000	Troyes,	26,000	Trapani,	24,000
Hermanst't, do.	18,000	Brest,	26,000	<i>Turkey in Europe.</i>	
Milan, Italy,	130,000	Limoges,	26,000	Constanti'ple,	500,000
Venice, do.	113,000	Dunkirk,	25,000	Adrianople,	100,000
Verona, do.	55,000	Montauban,	25,000	Salonica,	70,000
Padua, do.	35,000	Dijon,	24,000	Bosna-Serajo,	68,000
Brescia, do.	35,000	Aix,	23,000	Bucharest,	50,000
Bergamo, do.	32,000	Tours,	21,000	Sophia,	50,000
Vicenza, do.	30,000	Havre de Grace,	21,000	Shumla,	40,000
Cremona, do.	27,000	<i>Spain.</i>		Yanina,	30,000
Mantua, do.	25,000	Madrid,	201,000	Belgrade,	30,000
Pavia, do.	22,000	Barcelona,	100,000		
		Seville,	96,000		

*Table III.*—What are the chief towns of Norway? Sweden? &c. What is the population of Christiania? Bergen? &c.

## ASIA.

TABLE I. — *Population, Extent, and Religion of the different Countries of Asia.*

Countries.	Pop.	Sq. Miles.	Pop. to Sq. M.	Religion.
China,	160,000,000	1,300,000	123	Budd., Sham., Fo, &c.
Chinese Tartary, } Thibet, and Corea, }	25,000,000	4,000,000	6	Shamanism.
Hindustan, <i>British</i> ,	123,000,000	1,200,000	111	Bramanism; Mahometanism, &c.
Hindustan, <i>Independ.</i>	12,000,000			
Chin-India,	30,000,000	850,000	35	Buddism; Bram., &c.
Japan,	25,000,000	260,000	96	Budd.; Sham.; Budso.
Turkey,	11,000,000	450,000	24	Mahometan; Christ.
Persia,	10,000,000	470,000	21	Mahometanism.
Arabia,	10,000,000	990,000	10	do.
Afghanistan,	10,000,000	340,000	29	do. Bramanism.
Russia,	7,000,000	5,500,000	1	Gr. Ch.; Mahom., &c.
Independent Tartary,	4,000,000	690,000	6	Mahometanism.
Beloochistan,	2,000,000	200,000	10	do. Bramanism.
<i>Total,</i>	429,000,000	16,250,000		
<i>Oceanica,</i>	20,000,000			
<i>Total,</i>	449,000,000			

The population of scarcely any of the countries, and very few of the cities of Asia, is known with any considerable accuracy; the total amount is very uncertain, and is variously estimated from 240 to 600 millions. — The population of China is variously stated from 142 to 386 millions.

Several of the countries in the above table are subdivided into a number of independent states.

TABLE II. — *Population of the Principal Cities in the different Countries of Asia.*

<i>Turkey in Asia.</i>	Tarsus,	30,000	<i>Persia.</i>	Ispahan,	200,000
Aleppo,	200,000	Jerusalem,	30,000	Teheran,	100,000
Damascus,	150,000	<i>Russia in Asia.</i>		Tabris,	80,000
Smyrna,	130,000	Astracan,	60,000	Shiraz,	50,000
Erzerum,	130,000	Tobolsk,	25,000	Casbin,	50,000
Bagdad,	80,000	Orenburg,	24,000	Meschid,	50,000
Tocat,	80,000	Irkoutsk,	20,000	Hamadan,	45,000
Hamah,	80,000	Teflis,	18,000	Kau, 40,000	
Bursa,	60,000	<i>Arabia.</i>		Yezd,	35,000
Mosul,	50,000	Sana,	40,000	Reshd,	30,000
Diarbekir,	50,000	Mecca,	20,000	<i>Afghanistan.</i>	
Aphiom Kahissar, } 50,000		Muscat,	15,000	Cashmere,	150,000
Kiutajah,	50,000	Mocha,	15,000	Cabul,	100,000
Bassorah,	50,000	<i>Independent Tartary.</i>		Candahar,	
Ourfa,	50,000	Bukharia,	70,000	Peshawur,	100,000
Amasia,	40,000	Samarcand,	50,000	Herat,	100,000
Guzel-hissar,	40,000	Koukan,	40,000	<i>Beloochistan.</i>	
Angora,	40,000	Tashkund,	30,000	Kelat,	20,000
Van,	40,000				

Table I. — What is the population of China? &amp;c.

<i>Hindustan.</i>	Poonah, <i>Mahr.</i> 180,000	Hang-tcheoul, 1,000,000
Calcutta, 600,000	Lahore, <i>Seiks</i> , 150,000	Nankin, 800,000
Benares, 580,000	Oojein, <i>Sind.</i> 100,000	Canton, 800,000
Surat, 450,000	Nagpore, <i>Ma.</i> 100,000	
Madras, 300,000		<i>Thibet.</i>
Lucknow, 300,000	<i>Chin-India.</i>	Lassa, 30,000
Patna, 300,000	Bankok, 400,000	<i>Chinese Tartary.</i>
Dacca, 200,000	Ummerapoora 100,000	Yarkund, 80,000
Bombay, 200,000	Rangoon, 30,000	Cashgar, 30,000
Hydrabad, 200,000	Prome, 30,000	
Delhi, 150,000	Cachao, 40,000	<i>Japan.</i>
Moorshedabad 150,000	Saigon, 30,000	Jeddo, 1,500,000
Amedabad, 100,000		Meaco, 500,000
Aurungabad, 100,000	<i>China.</i>	Osacca, 150,000
	Pekin, 1,500,000	Nangasacki, 70,000

## AFRICA.

TABLE I. — *The principal Countries of Africa.*

States.	Population.	Sq. Miles.	Capitals.	Population.
Morocco,	5,000,000	290,000	Morocco,	80,000
Egypt,	2,500,000	130,000	Cairo,	259,000
Abyssinia,	2,000,000	400,000	Gondar,	50,000
Bornou,	2,000,000	300,000	Bornou, or Birnie,	30,000
Felatah Empire,	2,000,000		Sackatoo,	50,000
Bambarra,	1,500,000		Segoo,	30,000
Benin,	1,500,000		Benin,	60,000
Algiers,	1,500,000	80,000	Algiers,	100,000
Tunis,	1,500,000	72,000	Tunis,	120,000
Tripoli,	1,000,000	100,000	Tripoli,	25,000
Ashantee,	1,000,000	14,000	Coomassie,	25,000
Sennaar,	900,000	60,000	Sennaar,	16,000
Dahomey,	900,000		Abomey,	24,000
Dar-four,	200,000	130,000	Cobbe,	6,000
Fezzan,	200,000		Mourzouk,	2,500
Cape Colony,	120,000	118,000	Cape Town,	19,000

TABLE II. — *Population of Towns.*

<i>Egypt.</i>	<i>Morocco.</i>	<i>Tunis.</i>
Cairo, 259,000	Fez, 100,000	Tunis, 120,000
Damietta, 80,000	Morocco, 80,000	Kairwan, 40,000
Siut, 20,000	Mequinez, 70,000	Cabes, 30,000
Rosetta, 16,000	Rabat, 25,000	Susa, 20,000
Alexandria, 15,000	Mogadore, 20,000	Sfax, 20,000
<i>Algiers.</i>	Tetuan, 15,000	Bizerta, 14,000
Algiers, 100,000	Sallee, 15,000	<i>Tombuctoo.</i>
Constantina, 50,000	Tangier, 15,000	Tombuctoo, 12,000

*Remark* — The population of hardly any of the countries or cities of Africa is accurately known. The total amount is very uncertain, and it is very differently estimated; some state it as high as 150 millions, while others reduce it to 50 millions. The true amount is doubtless between these numbers.

## THE GLOBE.

TABLE I. — *Extent and Population of the Globe.*

	According to Hassel.		Balbi.	Third Estimate.
	Sq. Miles.	Population.	Population.	Population.
Asia,	17,354,000	586,525,400	390,000,000	440,000,000
Europe,	3,290,000	206,772,400	227,700,000	234,000,000
Africa,	10,848,000	104,430,100	60,000,000	60,000,000
America,	17,303,000	38,065,100	39,000,000	50,000,000
Oceanica,	3,377,000	2,628,000	20,300,000	16,000,000
<i>Total,</i>	52,172,000	938,421,000	737,000,000	800,000,000

*Remarks.* — In the above statement according to Hassel, the islands of the Eastern *Archipelago* and *Polynesia* are added to Asia, instead of being included, as they are by some other geographers, and in the other two statements of the population, in *Oceanica*.

The total population of the globe is very uncertain, and is variously estimated from 1,000,000,000 to less than half this number. The uncertainty pertains more especially to *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Oceanica*. The sum of the population of *Europe* and *America* does not probably vary much from 280 millions, as is stated above in the *third estimate*.

TABLE II. — *Number of the different Religions according to Hassel.*

Pagans,	561,820,300	<i>Divisions of Protestants.</i>	
Christians,	252,565,700	Lutherans,	24,264,800
Mahometans,	120,105,000	Reformed,	12,759,900
Jews,	3,930,000	Episcopalians,	14,905,000
<i>Total,</i>	938,421,000	Methodists, Baptists, &c. }	3,862,000
<i>Divisions of Christians.</i>		<i>Total,</i>	55,791,700
Roman Catholics,	134,732,000	<i>Divisions of Mahometans.</i>	
Greek Church,	56,011,000	Sunnites,	99,704,000
Protestants,	55,791,700	Shiites,	15,321,000
Monophysites,	3,865,000	Wahabees,	5,000,000
Armenians,	1,799,000	Sofis,	80,000
Nestorians, &c.	367,000	<i>Total,</i>	120,105,000
<i>Total,</i>	252,565,700		

In the above statements all the inhabitants in the countries in which Christianity is the professed religion, except the Jews, are classed as *Christians*.

The number of *Methodists*, *Baptists*, &c., is stated by Hassel much too low.

The sect of Mahometans styled *Shiites* are found chiefly in Persia; also in Afghanistan and Hindostan; the *Wahabees* in Arabia; the *Sofis* in Afghanistan.

*Table I.* — What number of square miles in Asia? Europe? &c

*Table II.* — What number of Pagans? Christians? &c.



TABLE III. — *Varieties of the Human Species, according to Hassel.*

<b>I. Caucasian or White Race.</b>		<b>Mandshurs or Mantchoos,</b>		19,320,000
1. Caucasians, Georgians, &c.	1,118,000	Finns, Esthonians, Laplanders, &c.		2,878,000
2. Arabians, Moors, Jews, Abyssinians, Berbers, Armenians, &c.	54,523,000	Esquimaux, Samoides, Kamtschatdales, &c.		185,700
3. Hindoos, Persians, Afghans, Kurds, &c.	143,353,000	<b>Total,</b>		389,375,700
4. Tartar nations; — Turks, Turcomans, Usbecks, Kirguses, &c.	17,095,000	<b>III. Malay or Dark Brown Race.</b>		
5. Greeks,	4,834,000	Malays, inhabiting the peninsula of Malacca, the island of Ceylon, and the islands in the Pacific Ocean,		
6. Arnauts,	530,000			32,800,000
7. Slavonian nations; — Russians, Poles, Lithuanians, Croats, &c.	68,255,000	<b>IV. Ethiopian, Negro, or Black Race.</b>		
8. Teutonic or German nations; — Germans, English, Swedes, Dutch, Danes, Norwegians, &c.	60,604,000	African Negroes,	62,983,300	
9. Roman or Latin nations; — French, Italians, Spanish, Walloons, Wallachians,	75,829,000	Caffres,	5,200,000	
10. Celts or Caledonians, Low Bretons, Basques, &c.	10,484,000	Hottentots,	500,000	
<b>Total,</b>	<b>436,625,000</b>	Papuans, Negroes of Australia,	950,000	
<b>II. Mongolian, Tawny, or Olive Race.</b>		<b>Total,</b>		69,633,300
Mongul nations, Tibetans, &c.	35,842,000	<b>V. American or Copper-colored Race.</b>		
Chinese,	256,200,000	North American Indians,	5,130,000	
Birmans, Siamese, Anamese, &c.	33,850,000	South American Indians,	5,140,000	
Japanese,	41,100,000	Caribbees, &c.	17,000	
		<b>Total,</b>		10,287,000
		Caucasians,	436,625,000	
		Mongolians,	389,375,700	
		Malays,	32,500,000	
		Ethiopians,	69,633,300	
		Americans,	10,287,000	
		<b>Total,</b>		938,421,000

*Remark.* — According to the computation of some other geographers, the numbers of the *Mongolian* and *Ethiopian* races are considerably less than they are stated by Hassel. — For a few remarks on these different races, see page 223.

*Table III.* — What nations are included in the Caucasian or White race? The Mongolian? &c

TABLE IV. — *Heights of Mountains.*

In the *Atlas*, which accompanies this work, may be seen a comparative view of the *Heights of some of the Principal Mountains*, and of the *Lengths of the most celebrated Rivers* on the Globe; but there is much uncertainty respecting these matters, and a great want of uniformity in the different measurements and authorities relating to them.

Name.	Height.	Name.	Height.
NORTH AMERICA.		SOUTH AMERICA.	
Mt. St. Elias, N. W. Coast,	17,850	Nevada de Sorata, Andes,	25,200
Popocatepetl, Mexico,	17,710	Illimani, do.	24,200
Orazaba, do.	17,371	Chimborazo, do.	21,440
Volcano of Guatemala,	15,000	Cotopaxi, do.	18,891
Fairweather Mt. N. W. Coast,	14,900	Pichincha, do.	15,937
Long's Peak, Rocky Mts.	13,575	Antisana Farm House, Equat.	14,275
High Peak, do.	12,500	La Paz City, Bolivia,	12,760
James's Peak, do.	11,320	Guanca Velica, Town, Peru,	12,308
Mexico City, Mexico,	7,470	Quito City, Equator,	8,514
Black Mountain, N. C.	6,476	Bogota do. N. Grenada,	8,694
Washington, White Mts. N. H.	6,428		
Katahdin, Maine,	5,623	ASIA.	
High Peak of Essex, N. Y.	5,467	Chumularee, Himmaleh,	29,000
Moosehillock, N. H.	4,636	Dhawalagiri, do.	28,500
Mansfield, Green Mts. Vt.	4,279	Hindoo-Koosh, Afghanistan,	29,593
Otter Peak, Va.	3,953	Elburus, Caucasus,	17,786
Round Top, Catskill Mts. N. Y.	3,804	Petcha, Chinese Tartary,	15,060
Monadnock, N. H.	3,718	Ararat, Armenia,	12,700
Saddleback, Mass.	3,580	Kalitzkoi, Altaian,	10,735
Ascutey, Vt.	3,320	Lebanon, Syria,	10,900
		Avatsha, Kamschatka,	9,600
EUROPE.		Tanagai, Uralian,	9,061
Mont Blanc, Alps,	15,680	Hermion, Syria,	8,949
Mont Rosa, do.	15,552	Taurus, Natolia,	7,715
Ortler Spitze, do.	15,430	Sinai, Arabia,	6,000
Malahacen, Spain,	11,801	Olympus, do.	5,500
Mont Perdu, Pyrenees,	11,283	Gargarus or Ida, Natolia,	4,960
Etna, Sicily,	10,954	Ghauts, Hindostan,	4,000
Ruska Poyana, Carpathian,	9,912	Carmel, Syria,	1,500
Argentaro, Balkan,	9,600		
Monte Corno, Apennines,	9,521	OCEANICA.	
Lomnitz, Carpathian,	8,640	Mouna Roa, Hawaii,	17,416
Snehatta, Doffersfield,	8,115	Egmont, New Zealand,	15,394
St. Bernard, Convent, Alps,	8,038	Mount Ophyr, Sumatra,	13,842
Taygetus, Morea,	7,910	Volcano, do.	12,468
Ida, Crete,	7,674	Peak, Tahiti,	10,895
Pindus, Greece,	7,673	Parnesan, Banca,	10,050
Cenis, Pass of, Alps,	6,776		
Olympus, Greece,	6,522	AFRICA.	
Parnassus, do.	5,750	Atlas, Barbary,	12,500
Pelion, do.	5,115	Peak of Teneriffe, Canaries,	12,358
Hecla, Iceland,	4,888	Lamalmon, Abyssinia,	11,500
Helicon, Greece,	4,500	Gondar City, do.	8,440
Ben Nevis, Scotland,	4,387	Volcano, Isl. Bourbon,	7,680
Vesuvius, Naples,	3,791	Pico, Azores,	7,016
Snowdon, Wales,	3,571	Table Mountain, Good Hope,	5,520
Brocken, Hartz,	3,486	Diana's Peak, St. Helena,	2,710
Stromboli, Italy,	2,884		

TABLE V.—*Comparative Lengths of Rivers.*

The lengths of the longest rivers are not so accurately ascertained as the elevations of the highest mountains. A great diversity is found in the different statements which are given by different persons. This diversity is owing, in a great measure, to the different principles upon which the estimates have been formed; some expressing the lengths of the rivers according to the windings of their courses; others giving only the lengths of the valleys through which they flow.

The lengths of the rivers of *Europe* are mostly given in the following Table, as they are stated in the "Edinburgh Geographical and Historical Atlas." The statements of the lengths of the rivers of *America* are accommodated more nearly to the windings of their courses, than those of the eastern continent.

<i>North America.</i>		<i>Europe.</i>		<i>Asia.</i>	
	Miles.		Miles.		Miles.
Missouri,	4,400	Volga,	2,040	Kian-Ku,	3,300
Mississippi,	3,000	Danube,	1,710	Hoang-Ho,	2,900
Arkansas,	2,100	Don,	1,080	Lena,	2,470
St. Lawrence,	2,000	Dneiper,	1,050	Amour,	2,360
Mackenzie,	2,000	Kama,	780	Oby,	2,260
Del Norte,	2,000	Rhine,	670	Yenisei,	2,150
Red River,	1,800	Elbe,	570	Ganges,	2,040
Nelson, &c.	1,500	Loire,	540	Brahmapootra,	2,040
Columbia,	1,500	Vistula,	500	Irrawaddy,	2,040
La Plate,	1,500	Theis,	495	Cambodia,	2,000
Ohio,	1,350	Dneister,	480	Euphrates,	1,820
Kansas,	1,200	Tagus,	480	Meinam,	1,600
White River,	1,200	Dwina, North,	480	Irtish,	1,500
Tennessee,	1,100	Oder,	450	Indus,	1,450
Alabama,	650	Niemen,	450	Jihon,	1,100
Savannah,	600	Dwina, or Duna,	420	Tigris,	1,000
Potomac,	550	Guadiana,	420	Sir,	900
Connecticut,	410	Rhone,	390	Godavery,	850
Hudson,	324	Pruth,	390	Kistna,	800
Delaware,	300	Po,	375	Nerbuddah,	750
<i>South America.</i>		Ebro,	370	Jordan,	130
Amazon,	4,500	Duero,	365	<i>Africa.</i>	
La Plata,	3,000	Drave,	360	Niger,	3,000
Madeira,	2,400	Meuse,	360	Nile,	2,700
Orinoco,	1,800	Garonne,	345	Senegal,	1,300
Tocantins,	1,800	Seine,	330	Gambia,	1,200
Ucayale,	1,600	Mayne,	330	Congo,	1,100
St. Francisco,	1,500	Guadalquivir,	300	Orange,	1,000
Paraguay,	1,400	Thames,	180		
Magdalena,	1,000	Tiber,	180		

Table V.—Which are some of the longest rivers in North America? In South America? In Europe? In Asia? In Africa? What is the length of the Missouri? &c.

## USE OF GLOBES.

## USE OF GLOBES.

A *Sphere*, or *Globe*, is a round body, every point of whose surface is equally distant from a point within the body, called the *centre*. A *Hemisphere* is a half globe.

There are two kinds of artificial globes, the *terrestrial* and the *celestial*.

The *Terrestrial Globe* is a representation of the earth, having the seas and different countries delineated on it, as they are situated on the surface of the earth.

The *Celestial Globe* is an artificial representation of the heavens, having the fixed stars drawn upon it, in their natural situation.

The *Axis* of a globe is an imaginary line passing through its centre from north to south, around which it revolves.

The *Poles* are the extremities of the axis, terminated by the surface of the globe. One is the *north*, and the other the *south pole*; and they are each 90 degrees from the equator.

*Great Circles* are such as divide the globe into two equal parts. These are the *equator* or *equinoctial*, the *horizon*, the *meridians*, the *ecliptic*, and the two *colures*.

The *Less Circles* are those that divide the globe into two unequal parts. These are four, the two *tropics*, and the two *polar circles*.

The circumference of every circle is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*; each degree into 60 equal parts, called *minutes*; and each minute into 60 equal parts, called *seconds*. They are marked thus, 23° 28' 16"; i. e. 23 degrees, 28 minutes, and 16 seconds.

The *Equator* is an imaginary great circle of the earth, equidistant from the poles, dividing the earth into the northern and southern hemispheres.

The equator is divided by the principal meridian into two equal parts, of 180° each.

*Meridians* are imaginary great circles passing through the poles and perpendicular to the equator.

The *meridian of a place*, or the 12 o'clock hour circle, is the meridian that cuts the horizon in the north and south points. The *first meridian* of any country is the meridian passing through the capital of that country.

The *Horizon* is either *sensible* or *real*. The *sensible horizon* is a small circle which limits our prospect, where the sky and land or water appear to meet. The *real horizon* is a great circle which divides the earth into the upper and lower hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into four equal parts of 90° each, by the four *cardinal points*, *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*.

The wooden horizon of the artificial globe is divided into three parts; the innermost is marked with all the points on the mariner's compass; the next has the names, characters, and figures of the *twelve signs*; and the third is a calendar of months and days. By the last two is instantly seen the sign and degree the sun is in during every day in the year.

The *Ecliptic* is an imaginary great circle in the heavens, in the plane of which the earth performs her annual revolution round the sun.

The ecliptic is drawn on the artificial globe obliquely to the equator, making with it an angle of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ .

The *twelve signs* are the twelve equal parts into which the ecliptic is divided, each consisting of  $30^{\circ}$ .

The *Zodiac* is a broad belt in the heavens  $16^{\circ}$  wide, in the middle of which is the ecliptic.

The names and characters of the 12 signs, and the time of the sun's entering them, are as follows:

<i>Latin.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Characters.</i>	<i>Time.</i>
1. Aries	The Ram	$\gamma$	March 20th
2. Taurus	The Bull	$\beta$	April 20th
3. Gemini	The Twins	$\Pi$	May 21st
4. Cancer	The Crab	$\sigma$	June 21st
5. Leo	The Lion	$\Omega$	July 23d
6. Virgo	The Virgin	$\mu$	Aug. 23d
7. Libra	The Scales	$\zeta$	Sept. 23d
8. Scorpio	The Scorpion	$\eta$	Octob. 23d
9. Sagittarius	The Archer	$\epsilon$	Nov. 22d
10. Capricornus	The Goat	$\nu$	Dec. 22d
11. Aquarius	The Waterman	$\omega$	Jan. 20th
12. Pisces	The Fishes	$\times$	Feb. 19th

The first six are called *northern signs*, because they are north of the equator; the last six *southern*, because they are south of the equator.

The *Colures* are two meridians; one passing through the equinoctial points, Aries and Libra, called the *equinoctial colure*; the other passing through the solstitial points, Cancer and Capricorn, called the *solstitial colure*.

The *Tropics* are two less circles, drawn parallel to the equator, at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ ; one north of the equator, called the *tropic of Cancer*; the other south, called the *tropic of Capricorn*. These circles show the sun's limits north and south of the equator.

The *Polar Circles* are less circles, described round the poles, at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ . The northern is called the *arctic circle*, and the southern the *antarctic*.

*Zones* are divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and polar circles. They are five, *one torrid, two temperate, and two frigid zones*.

The torrid zone is included between the tropics; the temperate zones, between the tropics and polar circles; and the frigid, between the polar circles and the poles.

The *Latitude* of a place is the distance from the equator, north or south, measured on a meridian towards either pole, reckoned in degrees, minutes, and seconds. It cannot exceed  $90^{\circ}$ .

The *Longitude* of a place is its distance from the first meridian, east or west, measured on the equator. It never exceeds  $180^{\circ}$ .

A *Climate*, as used by astronomers, is a portion of the earth's surface, included between two parallels of latitude, and of such a breadth that the longest day under the parallel nearest the pole, is

half an hour longer than under the other. There are 24 such climates between the equator and each of the polar circles.

## PROBLEMS ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

### PROBLEM I. *To find the Latitude of any Place.*

Turn the globe, and bring the place to the engraven edge of the brazen meridian; and the degree on the meridian is the latitude, north or south, as it may be on the north or south side of the equator.

Thus the latitude of London is  $51\frac{1}{2}$  degrees north; and of St. Helena nearly 16 degrees south.

What is the latitude of Alexandria in Egypt? Athens? Cape of Good Hope? Cape Horn? Constantinople? Edinburgh? Ispahan? Madras? Moscow? Paris? Boston? Philadelphia? Prague? Stockholm? Teneriffe? Vienna? Botany Bay?

### PROBLEM II. *To find the Longitude of any Place.*

Bring the place to the brazen meridian, and the degree on the equator shows the longitude from London.

Thus the longitude of Madras is 80 degrees east; of Lisbon, 9 degrees west.

What is the longitude of Amsterdam? Archangel? Babelmandel? Dublin? Gibraltar? Jerusalem? Quebec? Syracuse? Tunis? Turin? Upsal?

### PROBLEM III. *The Longitude and Latitude of any Place being given, to find that Place.*

Look for the longitude on the equator, and bring it to the brazen meridian, then under the given degree of latitude will be the place required.

Thus the place whose longitude is  $30^{\circ} 17'$  east, and latitude  $31^{\circ} 11'$  north, is Alexandria; and the place which has near  $6^{\circ}$  west longitude, and  $16^{\circ}$  south latitude, is St. Helena.

What places are those that have the following longitudes and latitudes:  $36^{\circ} 17'$  east long., and  $31^{\circ} 11'$  north lat. —  $113^{\circ} 2'$  east long., and  $23^{\circ} 8'$  north lat. —  $79^{\circ} 50'$  west long., and  $33^{\circ} 22'$  north lat. —  $8^{\circ} 30'$  west, and  $51^{\circ} 54'$  north lat. —  $4^{\circ} 5'$  west and  $56^{\circ}$  (nearly) north lat. —  $76^{\circ} 50'$  west long., and  $12^{\circ}$  south lat. —  $8^{\circ} 35'$  west long., and  $40^{\circ} 53'$  north lat.? What place is that whose longitude is nearly  $78^{\circ}$  west, but which has no latitude?

### PROBLEM IV. *To find the Difference of Latitude of any two Places.*

If the places are in the *same* hemisphere, bring each to the meridian, and subtract the latitude of the one from that of the other: if in *different* hemispheres, add the latitude of the one to that of the other.

Thus the difference of latitude between London and Madras is  $38^{\circ} 28'$ ; between Paris and Cape Horn is  $104^{\circ} 49'$ . What is the difference of latitude between Copenhagen and Gibraltar? — between London and the Cape of Good Hope? — between Berlin and Bristol? — between Bengal and St. Helena? — between Madrid and

Moscow?—between Leghorn and Liverpool?—between Peking and Philadelphia?—How many degrees further north is St. Petersburg than Naples?

**PROBLEM V.** *To find the Difference of Longitude of any two Places.*

Bring one of the places to the brazen meridian, and mark its longitude; then bring the other place to the meridian, and the number of degrees between its longitude and the first mark, is the difference of longitude: thus the difference of longitude between London and Constantinople is  $23^{\circ} 53'$ ; between Constantinople and Madras,  $51^{\circ} 54'$ .

What is the difference of longitude between Athens and Batavia?—between Brest and Cape Horn?—between Charleston in South Carolina and Cork in Ireland?—between Rome and Cape Finisterre?—between Canton and the most northerly point of the Orkney Islands?—between Morocco and Thibet?—between Cape Bojador in Africa and Port Jackson New Holland?—between the most northerly point of Madagascar and Otaheite?—between Mecca and Calcutta?

**PROBLEM VI.** *To find the Distance of any two Places on the Globe*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, and the degrees between them, multiplied by  $69\frac{1}{2}$ , will give the distance in English miles. Thus the distance between the Lizard point and the island of Bermuda is  $46^{\circ}$ , or 3147 miles; between London and Jamaica, 4691 miles.

What is the distance between Samarcand in Tartary and Peking?—between Warsaw and Ascension Island?—between North Cape and Gibraltar?—between Lisbon and Ispahan?—between Rio Janeiro and the Cape of Good Hope?—between Madrid and Cairo?—between Boston and Cayenne?

**PROBLEM VII.** *The Hour at any Place being given, to find what Hour it is at any other Place.*

Bring the place, where the hour is given, to the brazen meridian,

\* When the difference of longitude between any two places is known, it is easy to ascertain their difference of time by calculation. It is noon, or twelve o'clock, when any place on the globe is exactly towards the sun, and the succession of day and night, of morning, noon, and evening, may be beautifully shown by turning the Terrestrial Globe in the sunshine, or in the light of a fire or candle. But to ascertain exactly the number of hours and minutes, by which, at the same moment of time, two places differ, it is necessary to divide the difference of longitude by 15, because every 15 degrees is equal to one hour of time; and, consequently, also, every degree is equal to four minutes of time.

For example, when it is noon at London, it will be four o'clock in the afternoon at all places which have 60 degrees of longitude east of London, and 8 in the morning at all places which have 60 degrees west of London.

At all places which have 180 degrees difference of longitude, it will be 12 o'clock at night, when it is noon at London. And in this manner, the hour in any part of the world may be calculated, by adding to the given hour, when the place is east, and by subtracting, when it is west

and set the index of the hour circle to that hour, then turn the globe till the proposed place come under the meridian, and the index will point to the present hour at that place.

Thus, when it is twelve o'clock at noon in London, it is nearly four in the afternoon at the island of Mauritius; but at Jamaica it is only about seven in the morning.

When it is ten in the forenoon at London, what is the time at Calcutta, Canton, Pelew Islands, Barbadoes, the western side of Lake Superior, Owhyhee, and Easter Island?

What o'clock is it at New York, Moscow, Cape Horn, Genoa, Syracuse, and Leghorn, when it is midnight at Lisbon?

How much are the clocks of Mexico behind ours?

When it is twelve at noon at Port Jackson, what time is it at Paris and Dublin?

**PROBLEM VIII.** *To rectify the Globe for the Latitude, Zenith, and Sun's Place.*

1. For the latitude: Elevate the pole above the horizon, according to the latitude of the place.

2. For the zenith: Screw the quadrant of altitude on the meridian at the given degree of latitude, counting from the equator towards the elevated pole.

3. For the sun's place: Find the sun's place on the horizon, and then bring the same place found on the ecliptic to the meridian, and set the hour index to twelve at noon.

Thus, to rectify for the latitude of London on the 10th day of May, the globe must be so placed, that the north pole shall be  $51\frac{1}{2}$  degrees above the north side of the horizon; then  $51\frac{1}{2}$  will be found on the zenith of the meridian, on which the quadrant must be screwed. On the horizon, the 10th of May answers to the 20th of Taurus, which find on the ecliptic, and bring it to the meridian, and set the index to twelve.

Rectify the globe for London, St. Petersburg, Madras, Pekin, Oporto, Venice, Quebec, Washington, Vienna, Dantzic, and Athens, for the 24th of February, the 27th of June, and the 6th of August.

**PROBLEM IX.** *To find at what Hour the Sun rises and sets any Day in the Year, and also upon what Point of the Compass.*

Rectify for the latitude and sun's place (Prob. VIII.), and turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will point to the hour of rising; then bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the setting.

Thus, on the 16th of March, the sun rises a little after six, and sets a little before six in the evening.

What time does the sun rise and set at St. Petersburg, Naples, Canton, Dublin, Gibraltar, Teneriffe, Boston, and Vienna, on the 15th of April, the 4th of July, and the 20th of November?

**NOTE.**—On the 1st of March the sun rises due east, and sets due west; between this and the 21st of September, it rises and sets to the northward of these points, and in the winter months to the southward of them. When the sun's place is brought to the east



ern or western edge of the horizon, it marks the point of the compass upon which it rises or sets that day.

**PROBLEM X.** *To find the Length of the Day and Night at any Time in the Year.*

Double the time of the sun's rising, which gives the length of the night; double the time of his setting, which gives the length of the day.

Thus, on the 25th of May, the sun rises at London about four o'clock, and sets at eight. The length of the night is twice four, or eight hours; the length of the day is twice eight, or sixteen hours.

**PROBLEM XI.** *To find all the Places to which a Lunar Eclipse is visible at any Instant.*

Find the place to which the sun is vertical at that time, and bring that place to the zenith, and set the index to the upper twelve; then turn the globe till the index points to the lower twelve, and the eclipse is visible to every part of the earth that is now above the horizon.

## THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

As the Terrestrial Globe, by turning on its axis, represents the *real* diurnal motion of the earth, so the Celestial Globe, by turning on its axis, represents the *apparent* motion of the heavens.

The nominal points of Aries and Libra are called the equinoctial points, because when the sun appears to be in either of them, the day and night are equal.

The nominal points of Cancer and Capricorn are called solstitial points, because when the sun arrives at either of them, he seems to stand still, or to be at the same height in the heavens at twelve o'clock, at noon, for several days together.

**Definition.** The *latitude* of the heavenly bodies is measured from the ecliptic, north and south. The sun, being always in the ecliptic, has no latitude.

**Def.** The *longitude* of the heavenly bodies is reckoned on the ecliptic, from the first point of Aries, eastward round the globe. The longitude of the sun is what is called, on the terrestrial globe the sun's place.

## PROBLEMS ON THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

**PROBLEM I.** *To find the Latitude and Longitude of any given Star*

Put the centre of the quadrant on the pole of the ecliptic, and its graduated edge on the given star; then the arch of the quadrant intercepted between the star and the ecliptic, shows its latitude and the degree which the edge of the quadrant cuts on the ecliptic is the degree of its longitude.

Thus the latitude of Regulus is  $0^{\circ} 28'$  N., and its longitude nearly  $147^{\circ}$ .

**PROBLEM I.** *To find any Place in the Heavens, by having its Latitude and Longitude given.*

Fix the quadrant, as in the last problem; let it cut the longitude given on the ecliptic; then seek the latitude on the quadrant, and the place under it is the place sought. Thus, if I am asked what part of the heavens that is, whose longitude is  $66^{\circ} 30'$ , and latitude  $5^{\circ} 30'$  S., I find it is that space which Aldebaran occupies.

*Def.* The *declination* of any heavenly body is measured upon the meridian from the equinoctial.

**PROBLEM III.** *To find the Declination of the Sun or any Star.*

Bring the sun or star to the brazen meridian, and then as far as it is in degrees from the equinoctial is its declination. Thus the sun's declination, April 19, is  $11^{\circ} 19'$  north. On the 1st of December it is  $21^{\circ} 54'$  south.

What is the declination of the sun on the 10th of February, and the 15th of May?

*Def.* The *right ascension* of any heavenly body is its distance from the first meridian, or that which passes through the first point of Aries, counted on the equinoctial.

**PROBLEM IV.** *To find the Right Ascension of the Sun or of any Star*

Bring the sun's place, or that of the star, to the brazen meridian; and the number of degrees on the equator, between that meridian and the first point of Aries, is the right ascension.

Thus the sun's right ascension on April 19th is  $27^{\circ} 30'$ ; on the 1st of December,  $247^{\circ} 30'$ .

## CONSTRUCTION OF MAPS.

There are four methods of representing the Earth's surface, viz. the *Orthographic*, the *Stereographic*, the *Globular*, and *Mercator's Projections*; all of which have their respective advantages and defects. The two latter methods approach nearest the truth, and are most generally in use.

*Globular Projection.* The Globular Projection of the Sphere exhibits its surface by means of curve lines called Circles of Longitude, and Parallels of Latitude.

*Mercator's Projection.* Mercator's Chart exhibits the projection of the two hemispheres, laid down upon a plane, with all the circles of latitude and longitude projected into straight lines. The lines of longitude are all equidistant, and parallel to each other; the lines of latitude are also all parallel, but not equidistant.

### PROBLEMS.

1. *To divide a given Line into two equal Parts.*

Let A B, fig. 1, be the given line. With the points A and B as centres, with any distance in the compasses greater than half A B, describe the arcs intersecting each other in *m* and *n*.

Through the points of intersection draw the line *m C n*, and it will divide A B into two equal parts

### 2. To erect a Perpendicular on a given Point in a Line.

Let A B, fig. 2, be the given line, and C the given point.

On each side of point C measure off equal distances to *a* and *b*.

From the centres *a* and *b*, with any distance greater than *a C* or *b C*, describe two arcs intersecting each other in *c*.

Through C and *c* draw the line C *c*, and it will be perpendicular to the line A B.

### 3. To let fall a Perpendicular from a given Point.

This is the 2d problem reversed, and one figure may serve for both.

From the given point D, at any distance, describe an arc, intersecting A B in *a* and *b*.

Proceed exactly as in problem 2d, only describing the arcs below the line A B, and the line D C E will be the perpendicular required.

## PROJECTION OF MAPS.

### I. To draw a Map of the World on the Globular Projection.

(See plate I. fig. 3.)

1st. Describe the circle N E S W; and draw right lines cutting one another at right angles in the centre. N S will represent the axis of the earth, and W E the equator.

2d. Divide each quarter of these right lines into nine equal parts, proceeding from the centre to the circumference; each division will represent ten degrees, and may be numbered accordingly. Those on the axis will represent the latitude, and are to be numbered from the equator towards the pole, 10, 20, &c. Those on the equator will represent the longitude, and are to be numbered so as to correspond with whatever point is fixed on as a first meridian. Figure 3 is supposed to be the western hemisphere, and London to be the first meridian; and this, by the usual method of projecting maps of the world, will fix the axis as 110, from whence the numbers are continued westward, 120, 130, &c.

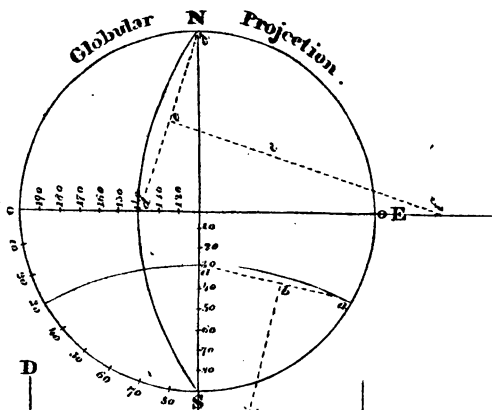
3d. Divide the four quarters of the outward circle into nine equal parts, respectively, proceeding from the equator to the poles, and number them 10, 20, &c.

*To draw the Parallels of Latitude.* The general rule is, to guide the compasses so that the lines may pass through the divisions in the outward edges and axis respectively, from 80 to 90. This, however, is attended with some difficulty, because, the radii of the different lines being different, each requires a new centre. The centres can be easily found by the following process. Draw right lines from the divisions on the axis to those on the circumference respectively, as *a—a*, fig. 3. Divide these right lines into two equal parts, and from the middle, *b*, let fall perpendiculars to a right line extending from the axis south or north, as *b b c*; the places where they respectively cut, will be the centres, as *c*.

*To draw the Lines of Longitude.* Guide the compasses so that the lines may respectively pass through the divisions in the equator and the poles. The central points are found exactly in the same way as the latitude. (See fig. 3, *d d e e f*.)

Globular Projection.

Fig. 3. W



D

e

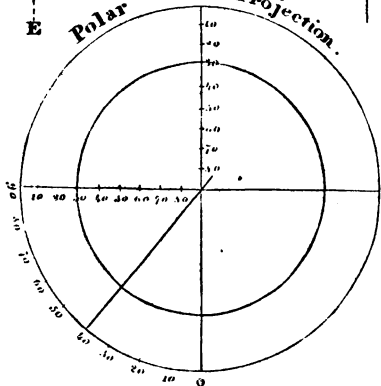
A

Fig. 2.

E

Polar Projection.

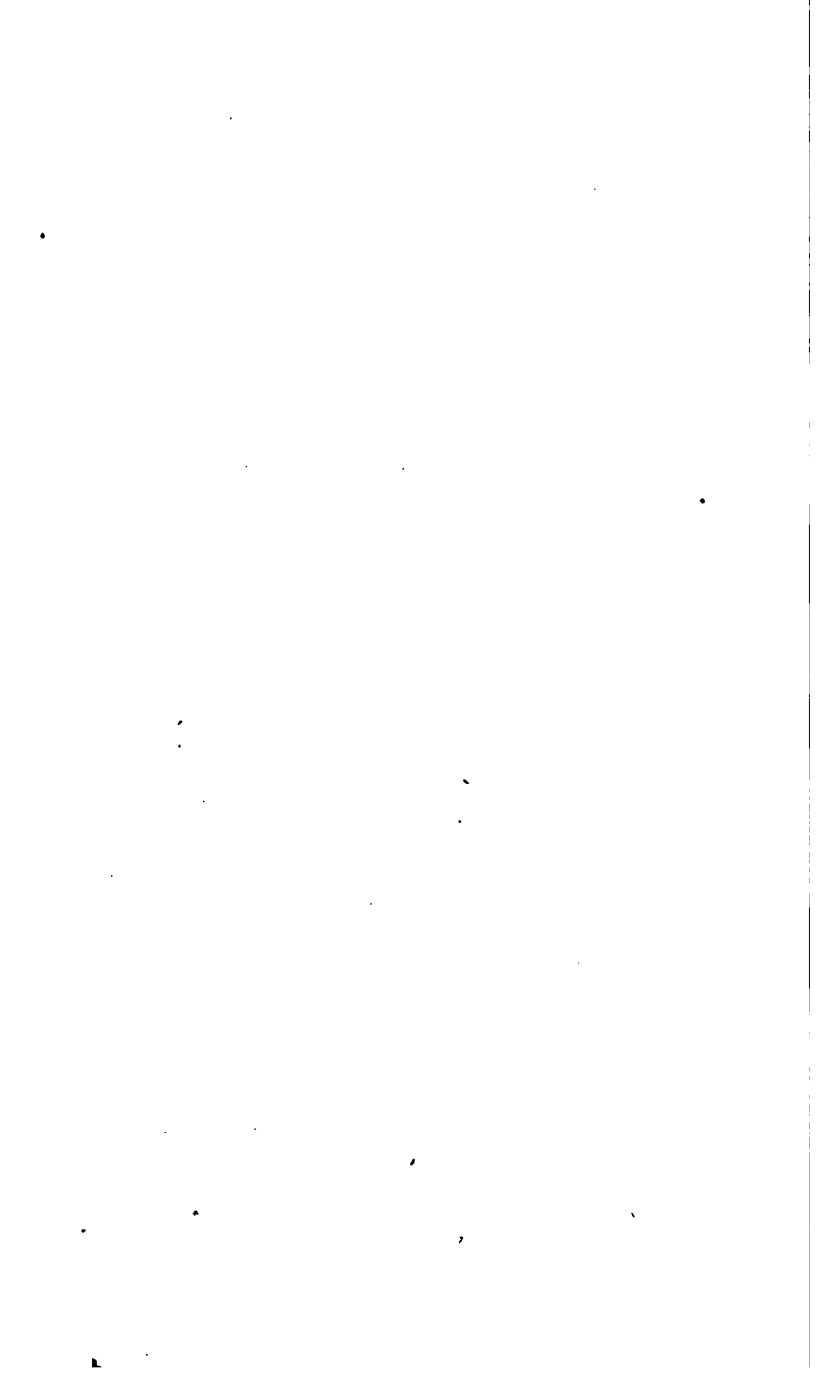
Fig. 4.

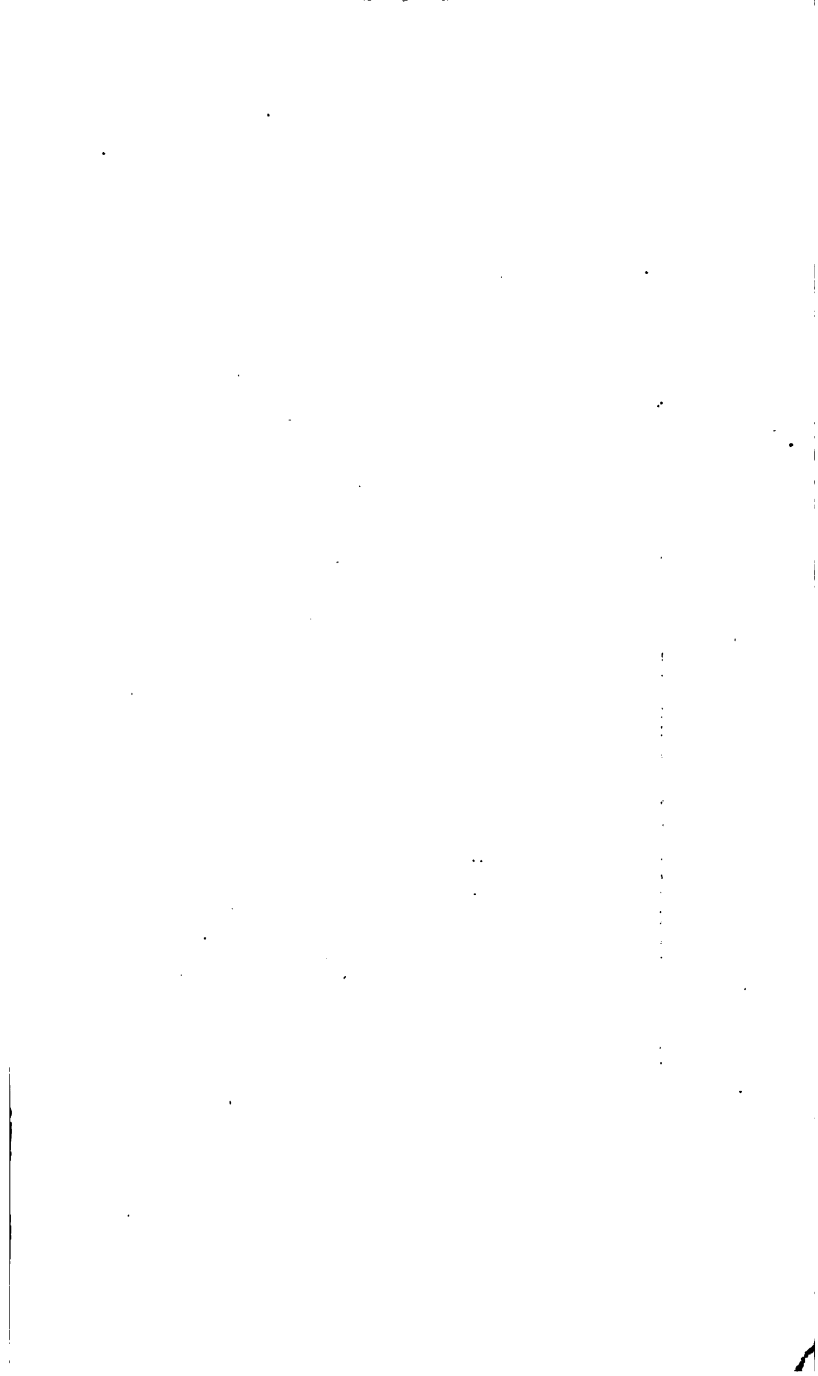


A

Fig. 1.

n

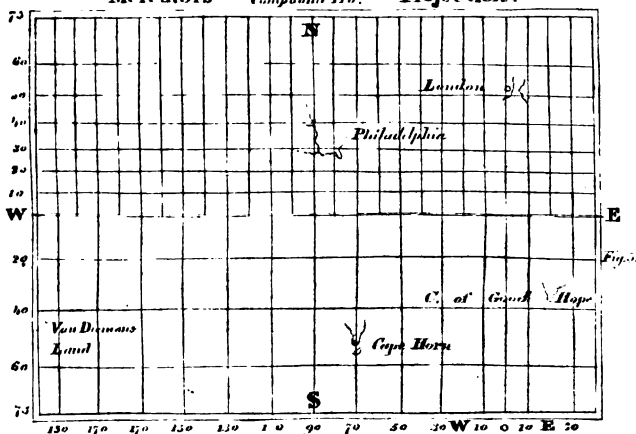




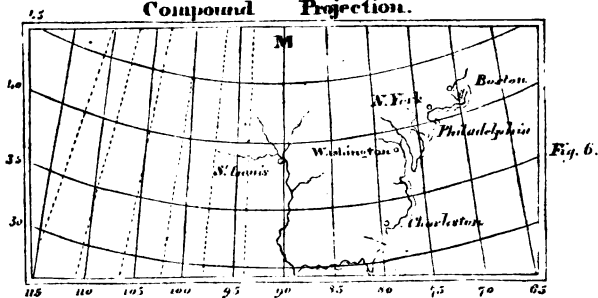
**Merators**

Centre of the  
Fig. 6. a  
Compound Pro.

**Projection.**



**Compound Projection.**



**Plain L Projection.**

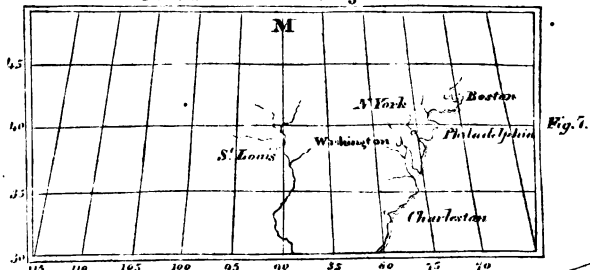


Fig. 6, b. Circumference of the Compound Projections.

## II. To draw a Map of the World on the Polar Projection.

(See plate I. fig. 4.)

In the polar projection, the northern and southern hemispheres are projected on the plane of the equator, the poles being in the centre. It is but little used, as it exhibits the countries near the poles to the greatest advantage, while those near the equator which are of more importance, are much distorted.

It is extremely simple, and is executed by fixing one foot of the compasses in the poles, describing nine circles equidistant from each other, to represent the parallels of latitude, the circles being ten degrees apart.

Divide the outer circle, or equator, into thirty-six equal parts, and draw lines from the pole to each point in the equator. These will represent the meridians of longitude.

## III. To draw a Map of the World on Mercator's Projection.

(See plate II. fig. 5.)

Lay out the map in any size that may be wanted. Draw the line E W to represent the equator, and the line N S, for a meridian of longitude. Draw right lines parallel to the line N S, east and west of it, to represent 10 degrees of longitude each.

To draw the parallels of latitude, have recourse to the table of meridional parts, page 257, and graduate the scale between them agreeably to it. The principle on which this table is constructed is explained in a note prefixed to it. Its practical application is to add the meridional parts, over 60, to the scale of every degree of latitude, as you proceed north and south of the equator. Thus, in the first 10 degrees, there are only 3 meridional parts over 60; that is, 3 parts are to be added to 600. Between 10 and 20, 22 are to be added to 600; between 20 and 30, add 63, between 30 and 40, add 135; between 40 and 50, add 251; between 50 and 60, add 453; between 60 and 70, add 837; between 70 and 80, add 1809; the last is 9 more than 30 times 60, extending the scale between 70 and 80 to more than 4 times that between 1° and 10°. The meridional parts increase so fast above 80 degrees, that it is not judged of importance to pursue the subject farther.

The projection being made, the map is to be filled up with appropriate matter. The few places laid down in fig. 5, will serve as a specimen. Maps on this projection are usually shaded on the land side; other maps on the water side.

## IV. To draw a Map on the Compound Projection.

(See plate II. fig. 6. — fig 6. a. and fig. 6. b.)

This is termed the compound projection, because it is composed of the polar projection, and plain projection.

Having fixed upon your scale, measure off the number of miles agreeably to it between the southern extremity (supposing the map to be in the northern hemisphere), and the north pole. Take the polar point as a centre (see fig. 6, a), in which fix one leg of the compasses, and with the other sweep the circular lines in fig 6. 30, 35, 40, 45. Lay off the line M L as your centre meridian. Look into the table of miles in a degree of longitude corresponding



to every degree of latitude, page 257, for the distances at  $30^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$  respectively. Adjust the corresponding distances to the scale of the map, and lay it off on the lines 30 and 45 to the east and west of M L, then draw right lines between them. The circular lines will represent the parallels of latitude, and the right lines meridians of longitude. In some maps on this projection, the meridians of longitude are drawn from the pole towards the equator. But this method is very erroneous, as will be seen by the figure. Fig. 6 b, represents the circumference of the compound projection, answering to the equator, with the distances laid off on it agreeably to the scale; and the dotted lines running through the western part of fig. 6, represent the meridians, projected from thence to the centre or polar point. When contrasted with the plain lines, which are laid down from measurement, they at once demonstrate the error.

*V. To draw a Map on the Plain Projection.*

(See Plate II. fig. 7.)

Draw M L as a central meridian, and cross it at right angles with the lines 30 to 45. Look in the table of miles in a degree of longitude corresponding to every degree of latitude, for the distances at  $30^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$  respectively. Adjust them, and lay them off as directed in the compound projection, and draw right lines between them.

It will be seen, that the compound projection and plain projection represent nearly the same space. Either of them answers very well for a small tract of country. When it is large, other modifications, particularly the globular projection, and a compound of the globular projection and plain projection, are resorted to.

---

*Note.*—The *first Table* on the following page is so constructed that the meridional parts may *increase*, as the distances between the meridians of longitude on the globe *decrease*. In this way, the degrees of latitude and longitude are made to preserve their true proportions to each other, the former increasing on the map in the same ratio that the latter diminish on the sphere. In navigation books, there are tables showing the meridional parts for every mile, as well as every degree; the parts in each degree, however, are sufficient to show the principle, as well as for constructing maps on Mercator's projection.

TABLE

*of the Meridional Parts in a Degree of Latitude for every Degree of Longitude, calculating each part equal to a geographical mile at the equator, 60 miles to a degree.*

Deg.	Mer. Parts.	Deg.	Mer. Parts.	Deg.	Mer. Parts.	Deg.	Mer. Parts.
1	60	22	1354	43	2863	64	5039
2	120	23	1419	44	2946	65	5179
3	180	24	1484	45	3030	66	5324
4	240	25	1550	46	3116	67	5474
5	300	26	1616	47	3203	68	5631
6	361	27	1684	48	3292	69	5795
7	421	28	1751	49	3382	70	5966
8	482	29	1819	50	3474	71	6146
9	542	30	1888	51	3569	72	6335
10	603	31	1958	52	3665	73	6534
11	664	32	2028	53	3764	74	6746
12	725	33	2100	54	3865	75	6970
13	787	34	2171	55	3968	76	7210
14	848	35	2244	56	4074	77	7467
15	910	36	2318	57	4183	78	7745
16	973	37	2393	58	4294	79	8046
17	1035	38	2468	59	4409	80	8375
18	1098	39	2545	60	4527	81	8739
19	1161	40	2623	61	4649	82	9145
20	1225	41	2702	62	4775	83	9606
21	1289	42	2782	63	4905	84	10137

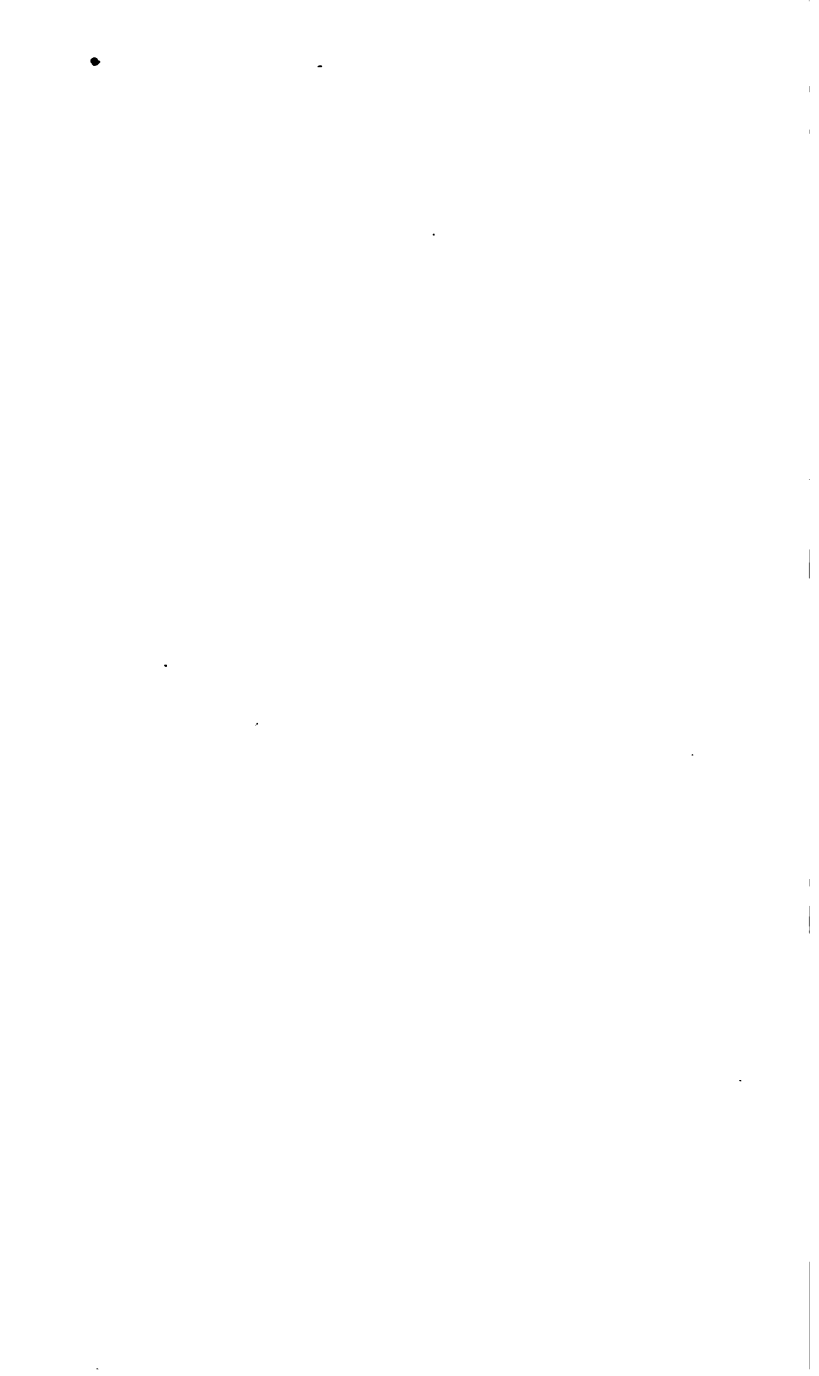
TABLE

*showing the Length of a Degree of Longitude for every Degree of Latitude in Geographical Miles.*

Deg. Lat.	Miles.	Deg. Lat.	Miles.	Deg. Lat.	Miles.	Deg. Lat.	Miles.
1	59,96	24	54,31	47	41,00	70	20,52
2	59,94	25	54,38	48	40,15	71	19,54
3	59,92	26	54,00	49	39,36	72	18,55
4	59,86	27	53,44	50	38,57	73	17,54
5	59,77	28	53,00	51	37,73	74	16,53
6	59,67	29	52,48	52	37,06	75	15,52
7	59,56	30	51,96	53	36,18	76	14,51
8	59,40	31	51,43	54	35,26	77	13,50
9	59,20	32	50,88	55	34,41	78	12,48
10	59,18	33	50,32	56	33,55	79	11,45
11	58,89	34	49,74	57	32,67	80	10,42
12	58,68	35	49,15	58	31,70	81	09,38
13	58,46	36	48,54	59	30,90	82	08,35
14	58,22	37	47,92	60	30,00	83	07,32
15	58,00	38	47,28	61	29,04	84	06,28
16	57,60	39	46,62	62	28,17	85	05,23
17	57,30	40	46,00	63	27,24	86	04,18
18	57,04	41	45,28	64	26,30	87	03,14
19	56,73	42	44,95	65	25,36	88	02,09
20	56,38	43	43,88	66	24,41	89	01,05
21	56,00	44	43,16	67	23,45	90	00,00
22	55,63	45	42,43	68	22,48		
23	55,28	46	41,68	69	21,51		



**E L E M E N T S**  
**OF**  
**ANCIENT CLASSICAL AND SCRIPTURE**  
**GEOGRAPHY.**

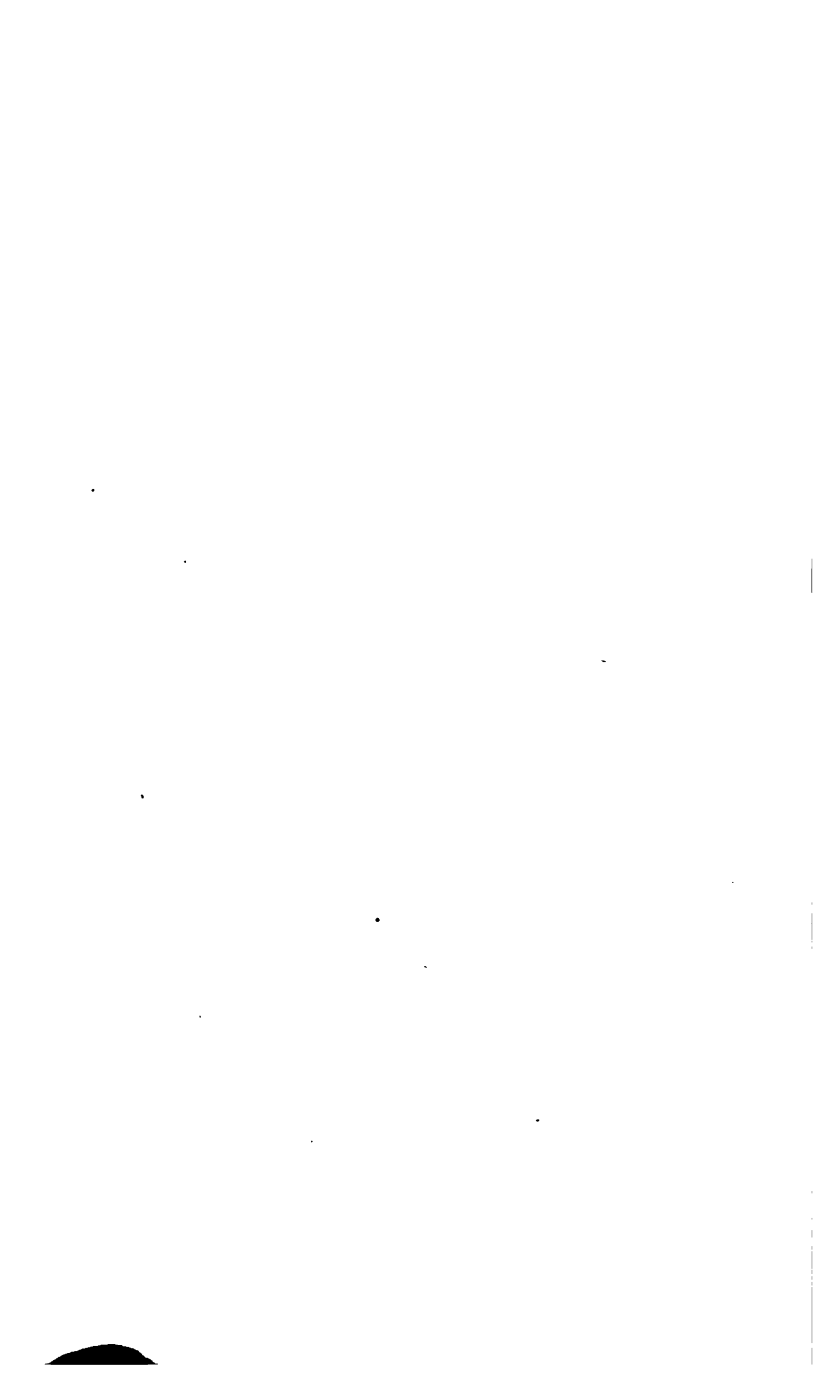


## NOTE.

The following outlines of *Ancient Classical and Scripture Geography*, are designed to be used in connection with the *Ancient and Scripture Atlas*, which accompanies the work. The four larger maps in the Atlas relate to Classical and the six smaller ones to Scripture Geography.

Some knowledge of Ancient Geography is necessary to every one who would read ancient history with advantage; and the following outlines have been prepared with an especial design of facilitating the study of history. Those places which have an historical importance or celebrity are noticed, and the circumstances by which they have been rendered memorable are briefly mentioned.

Scripture Geography is, in a great measure, treated of in a chronological manner. This method seems the most natural; and it is also the most useful in illustrating and facilitating the study of Sacred History.



# ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

---

## INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

1. Ancient Geography is a description of the earth as it existed in ancient times, or of that part of it which was then known.

2. Geography is a science of slow growth. It comprises a vast number of facts, which have been gradually accumulating, by observation and inquiry, during a long series of ages.

3. In early times, the earth was supposed to be, as it appears to the senses, an immense circular plain, surrounded by an ocean of unknown extent, and by impenetrable darkness.

4. Though mankind gradually acquired more correct

---

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. — 1. What is ancient geography?

2. What is said of the science of geography? 3. What was the earth in ancient times supposed to be?

4. What is said of the knowledge of geography possessed by the Greeks and Romans?

---

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

What sea separates Europe from Africa? How was the *Ægean sea* situated? The *Euxine*? The *Propontis*? The *Palus Mæotis*? The *Caspian sea*? The *Red sea*? The *Ionian sea*? The *Adriatic sea* or *gulf*? The *Tuscan* or *Tyrrhene sea*? The *Aquitaine ocean*? The *Hibernian sea*? The *German ocean*? The *Codanian sea* or *gulf*?

Where was the *Gallic strait*? The *strait of Hercules*? The *Hellespont*? The *Thracian Bosphorus*? The *Cimmerian Bosphorus*? The *Syrtis Major*? The *Syrtis Minor*?

What sea between Britain and Hibernia? What island south of Britain? What islands in the *Hibernian sea*?

What islands east of Spain? What ones southwest of Italy? What one south of the *Ægean sea*? What one in the eastern part of the *Mediterranean*? How was Hibernia situated? Britain? Spain? Gaul? Helvetia? Germany? Scandinavia? Sarmatia? Scythia? Dacia and Mœsia? Rætia? Illyricum? Pannonia? Noricum? Italy? Greece? Macedonia? Thrace? Asia Minor? Armenia? Cæchis, Iberia, and Albania? Media? Syria? Mesopotamia? Phœnicia? Palestine? Arabia? *Ægypt*? Libya? Africa Proper? Numidia? Mauritania? Gætulia?



ideas respecting the figure of the earth, and increased information respecting the various divisions of it; yet the knowledge of geography possessed by the Greeks and Romans, even during the period when those nations were most enlightened, was very imperfect, embracing less than half of the globe.

5. It was limited chiefly to the southwestern part of Asia, the northern part of Africa, and the middle and south of Europe. The torrid zone was supposed to be uninhabitable by man.

6. The Greeks and Romans knew little of that part of Europe which is north of Germany, the regions of Asia north of the Euxine and Caspian seas and east of the Ganges, and the portion of Africa lying south of the 10th degree of north latitude.

7. The countries which were most celebrated in ancient history and most distinguished for civilization and literature, border upon the Mediterranean sea; and they comprise the part of the world of which ancient geography chiefly treats.

8. The most distinguished of these countries, and those with which sacred and general literature is chiefly connected, are *Egypt, Palestine, Asia Minor, Greece, and Italy.*

9. The *Map of the Roman Empire*, in the Ancient Atlas which accompanies this work, comprises most of those parts of the world which were of much notoriety in ancient times. The principal omissions are some countries which were situated towards the southwest of Asia.

10. The countries on this map, lying north of the Mediterranean, and west of the *Ægean* and Euxine seas, belong to *Europe*; those lying east of the Euxine, *Ægean*, Mediterranean and Red seas, to *Asia*; those south of the Mediterranean, to *Africa*.

#### ANCIENT NAMES OF COUNTRIES, WITH THEIR CORRESPONDING MODERN NAMES.

##### EUROPE.

Ancient.	Modern.
Scandinavia	<i>Sweden and Norway.</i>
Chersonesus Cimbrica,	<i>Jutland (part of Denmark).</i>

- 
5. To what parts of the globe was it limited? 6. What parts were unknown? 7. How were the countries most celebrated in ancient history situated? 8. What are the most distinguished of these countries? 9. What is said of the *Map of the Roman Empire*? 10. What countries on this map belong to Europe, what ones to Asia, and what ones to Africa?

What modern countries correspond to the ancient Scandinavia?

Sarmatia,	<i>Poland, Russia.</i>
Britain, or Albion,	<i>Great Britain.</i>
Caledonia,	<i>Scotland.</i>
Hibernia,	<i>Ireland.</i>
Germany,	<i>Germany north of the Danube.</i>
Gaul,	<i>France, Netherlands, &amp;c.</i>
Helvetia,	<i>Switzerland.</i>
Spain,	<i>Spain.</i>
Lusitania,	<i>Portugal.</i>
Rhætia,	<i>Tyrol, &amp;c.</i>
Vindelicia,	<i>Part of Bavaria.</i>
Noricum,	<i>Part of Bavaria and of Austria.</i>
Illyricum,	<i>Part of Austria.</i>
Pannonia,	<i>Part of Austria and of Hungary.</i>
Dacia,	<i>Part of Hungary and of Turkey.</i>
Mœsia, Thrace,	<i>Part of Turkey.</i>
Macedonia, Epirus,	<i>Greece and part of Turkey.</i>
Greece,	<i>The Morea.</i>
Peloponnesus,	

# ASIA.

Asia Minor,	<i>Natolia, Caramania, &amp;c.</i>
Syria, Phœnicia, Judea, &c.	<i>Part of Turkey.</i>
Armenia, Mesopotamia, }	
Assyria, Babylonia, }	<i>Part of Turkey.</i>
Colchis, Iberia, and }	<i>Georgia, Mingrelia, and part</i>
Albania, }	<i>of Circassia.</i>
Arabia,	<i>Arabia.</i>
Persia, Media, Parthia,	<i>Persia.</i>
Bactria,	<i>Afghanistan.</i>
Sogdiana,	<i>Part of Bukharia.</i>
Scythia,	<i>Siberia, Tartary.</i>

# AFRICA.

<i>Ægypt,</i>	<i>Ægypt.</i>
<i>Libya,</i>	<i>Barca.</i>
<i>Africa Proper,</i>	<i>Tripoli, Tunis.</i>
<i>Numidia,</i>	<i>Tunis, Algiers.</i>
<i>Mauritania,</i>	<i>Algiers, Morocco.</i>
<i>Gætulia,</i>	<i>Biledulgerid.</i>
<i>Æthiopia,</i>	<i>Nubia, Abyssinia, &amp;c.</i>

---

What modern country corresponds to Chersonesus Cimbrica? What to Sarmatia? To Britain? To Caledonia? &c

## EUROPE.

---

The Romans divided Europe into nine general parts, namely, the *British Isles*, *Spain*, *Gaul*, *Germany*, *Sarmatia*, *Dacia*, *Illyricum*, *Italy*, and *Greece*.

### BRITISH ISLES.

1. The British Isles consisted of *Britain* or *Albion*, *Hibernia* now *Ireland*, and the *Insula Minores*, or Smaller Islands.

2. The name of *Albion* was anciently applied to Britain, probably on account of the white rocky cliffs on the south eastern coast. The northern part, now Scotland, was called *Caledonia*.

3. Britain was little known to the rest of the world before the commencement of its conquest by the Romans, under Julius Cæsar, 55 years before the Christian era.

4. The island was then inhabited by the Britons, who were a rude and barbarous people, consisting of a number of different tribes.

5. Their religion, styled *druidism*, was a cruel superstition; and their priests, who were called *druids*, had great authority over the people.

6. Two of the principal rivers were the *Tam'esis*, now Thames; and *Sabri'na*, now Severn.

7. Some of the towns of most note in ancient times were *Londinum*, now London; *Ebor'acum*, now York; *Luguval'um*, now Carlisle; *Aquæ Solis*, now Bath.

8. The Romans, after they had conquered the Britons, built three walls across the island, to protect the people

---

Into what parts did the Romans divide Europe?

BRITISH ISLES. — 1. Of what did the British Isles consist?

2. What name was anciently applied to Britain? 3. What is said of it? 4. By whom was it inhabited? 5. What was their religion? 6. What the rivers of Britain? 7. Towns? 8. What great works were built by the Romans?

from the Caledonians, Scots, and Picts, from the north. The first was built by *Adrian*, the second, by *Antoninus*, and the third by *Severus*.

9. The Romans abandoned Britain in the 5th century of the Christian era; and the island was afterwards conquered by the *Saxons* and *Angles* from Germany.

### SPAIN.

1. Spain, in Latin *Hispa'nia*, was called also *Ibe'ria*, and *Hespe'ria*, or *Hespe'ria Ul'tima*. It was, in ancient times, famous for rich silver mines.

2. The Romans had little knowledge of Spain till the second Punic war; but at that period they became masters of the country, and divided it into two provinces, *Hispa'nia Cite'rior*, or Hither Spain, and *Hispa'nia Ulte'rior*, or Farther Spain; and afterwards into three provinces, *Tarraconen'sis*, *Bæ'tica*, and *Lusita'nia*.

3. The principal rivers were the *Ta'gus*; the *Ibe'rus*, now Ebro; the *Du'rius*, now Duero; the *Anas*, now Guadiana; and the *Bæt'ia*, now Guadalquivir.

4. *Tarraconensis* was the largest of the provinces, and took its name from *Tar'raco*, now Tarragona, its capital, which was a very large and populous city; and to the north of east of it was *Bar'cino*, now Barcelona.

5. *Sagun'tum*, now Morviedro, was famous for a siege by Hannibal, which was the cause of the second Punic war; *Sego'via*, for its aqueduct; *Iler'da*, now Lerida, for a contest between Cæsar and the lieutenants of Pompey; *Numan'tia* and *Calagu'ris*, for memorable sieges; *Bil'bilis*, as the birthplace of the poet Martial.

6. Some of the other principal towns in *Tarraconensis*, were *Cæ'sar-Augus'ta*, now Saragossa; *Pom'pelo*, now Pampeluna; *Toletum*, now Toledo; *Cartha'go No'va*, now Carthagera; and *Velen'tia*.

7. The province of *Bæt'ica* included the southern part of Spain, and took its name from the river Bætis.

8. Some of the towns of *Bætica* were *Cor'duba*, now Cordova, noted as the birthplace of the philosopher Seneca and the poet Lucan; *Ital'ica*, as the birthplace of the emperor Trajan; *Munda*, for a victory of Cæsar over the sons of

---

9 What afterwards happened to Britain?

SPAIN. — 1. What is said of Spain? 2. How was it divided?  
3. What were the rivers? 4. What is said of *Tarraconensis*?  
5. What is said of *Saguntum*, *Ilerda*, *Numantia*, &c.?  
6. What were some of the other towns of *Tarraconensis*?  
7. What is said of *Bætica*? 8. What were some of its towns?

Pompey; *Hispalis*, now Seville; *Malaca*, now Malaga. *Gades*, now Cadiz.

9. *Cal'pe*, now the rock of Gibraltar, and *Ab'yla*, on the opposite shore in Africa, were celebrated among the ancients as the *Pillars of Hercules*.

10. *Lusitania* embraced the country now called *Portugal*; some of its towns were *Olisippo*, now Lisbon; *Cal'le*, now Oporto, *Conim'brica*, now Coimbra.

## GAUL.

1. Gaul, which was called by the Greeks *Gala'tia*, and by the Romans, *Gal'lia Transalp'ina*, comprehended France, Holland, Belgium, Switzerland, and part of Germany.

2. It was originally divided among three great nations, the *Bel'gae*, *Cel'tae*, and the *Aquila'ni*; and by the Romans, it was formed into the four following provinces, called the Four Gauls, namely, *Gal'lia Bel'gica*, *Gal'lia Lugdunen'sis* or *Celtica*, *Aquitania*, and *Gal'lia Narbonensis* or *Provincia*.

3. The Gauls were a warlike, barbarous, and superstitious people. They offered human victims in sacrifice, and their priests, who were styled *druids*, possessed great power.

4. The principal rivers were the *Rhe'nus*, now Rhine; *Mosel'la*, now Moselle; *Mo'sa*, now Meuse; *Scaldis*, now Scheldt; *Sequana*, now Seine; *Li'ger*, now Loire; *Garum'na*, now Garonne; *Rhodanus*, now Rhone.

5. Some of the principal towns in *Gal'lia Bel'gica*, were *Augusta Trevo'rum*, now Treves; *Colonia Agrippi'na*, now Cologne; *Mogunti'acum*, now Mentz.

6. In *Gallia Lugdunensis* were *Lugdunum*, now Lyons, *Bibracte*, now Autun; *Ale'sia*, famous for a siege; *Veson'*

---

9. What of Calpe and Abyla? 10. What did Lusitania embrace and what were some of its towns?

GAUL.—1. What is said of Gaul? 2 By what nations was it inhabited, and how divided? 3. What is said of the Gauls?

4. What rivers? 5. What towns in Gallia Belgica? 6. In Gallia Lugdunensis?

---

*See Map of the Roman Empire.* — What mountains divided Spain from Gaul? What islands were to the east of Spain? What strait on the south? What part of Spain was called *Tarracoenensis*? *Bætica*? *Lusitania*? How was *Tarraco* situated? *Saguntum*? *Numantia*? *Toletum*? *Gades*? *Cor duba*? What towns in the south In the east? In the west?

*to*, now Besançon ; *Lute'tia*, now Paris ; *Rotom'agus*, now Rouen : in Helvetia were *Aventi'cum*, now Avenches and *Tigurum*, now Zurich.

7. Some of the towns of Aquitaine were *Burdig'ala*, now Bordeaux ; *Avari'cum*, now Bourges ; *Limo'num*, now Poitiers.

8. In Gallia Narbonensis were *Nemausus*, now Nismes, famous for a Roman amphitheatre, remains of which are still to be seen ; *Tolo'sa*, now Toulouse ; *Massil'ia*, now Marseilles ; *Arela'te*, now Arles ; *Vien'na*, now Vienne ; *Narbo*, now Narbonne, which gave name to the province ; *Forum Julii*, now Frejus, the birthplace of Agricola.

## GERMANY.

1. Ancient Germany extended from the Rhenus or Rhine to the Vistula, and from the Codanian or Baltic sea to the Ister or Danube.

2. The ancient Germans consisted of various tribes or nations, and were a rude, superstitious, and warlike people.

3. Some of the principal nations were the *Sue'vi*, *Hermi'nes*, *Istæ'vones*, *Vin'dili* or *Vandals*, *Fris'i* or *Frisons*, *Alenani*, *Sax'ons*, *Angles*, and *Cimbri*.

4. The principal rivers were the *Ister*, now Danube ; the *Albis*, now Elbe ; the *Visurgis*, now Weser ; the *Viadrus*, now Oder ; and the *Vistula*.

5. A large portion of Germany was anciently covered by the *Hyrclinian Forest*, which was of great extent, and included part of Switzerland and Transylvania. The *Thuringian Forest*, in the central part of Germany, now embraces a small part of it.

7. What towns in Aquitaine ? 8. In Gallia Narbonensis ?

GERMANY. — 1. What was the extent of ancient Germany ?

2. What is said of the ancient Germans ? 3. What were some of the principal nations ? 4. Rivers ? 5. What is said of the Hyrcinian Forest ?

See *Map of the Roman Empire*. — In what part of Gaul were the Belgæ ? In what part Narbonensis ? Aquitaine ? Lugdunensis ? Helvetia ? What ocean was west of Gaul ? How was Colonia Agrippina situated ? Lugdunum ? Lutetia ? Burdigala ? Massilia ?

What rivers bounded Germany on the east, west, and south ? What rivers flowing to the north ? What nations resided in the northern part ? In the southern ? In the eastern ? In the western ?

## SARMATIA.

1. Sarmatia, a country anciently inhabited by various barbarous tribes, lay north of Dacia and the Euxine sea, and east of Germany.

2. The principal rivers were the *Viſtula*, the *Borys'thenes*, now Dnieper; the *Tan'ais*, now Don; the *Rha*, now Volga; and the *Rubo*, now Dwina.

3. Some of the towns were *Tuphra*, now *Perekop*; *Chersonesus*, now Cherson; *Theodosia*, now Caffa.

## DACIA.

1. Dacia included *Mæsia* in the south, and *Jazyges* in the west; and it was traversed by the Carpathian mountains in the north.

2. The principal rivers were the *Iſter*, now Danube; the *Tibiscus*, now Theis; the *Pyretus*, now Pruth; and the *Tyras*, now Dniester.

3. Some of the principal towns were *Ulpia Traja'na*, now Varhel; *Singidunum*, now Belgrade; *Na-is'sus*, now Nissa, noted as the birthplace of Constantine the Great; *Sardica*, famous for a council; *Pons Traja'ni*, or Bridge of Trajan; *Nicopolis*, now Nicopoli.

## ILLYRICUM.

1. Illyricum was divided into *Panno'nia*, *Libur'nia*, and *Dalmatia*, and it had on the northwest *Noricum*, *Rha'tia*, and *Vindelicia*, which are sometimes considered as belonging to Germany.

2. The principal rivers were the *Iſter*, now Danube; the *Dra'vus*, now Drave; and the *Sa'vus*, now Save.

SARMATIA. — 1. What is said of Sarmatia? 2. What rivers? 3. Towns?

DACIA. — 1. What did Dacia include? 2. What rivers? 3. Towns?

ILLYRICUM. — 1. How was Illyricum divided? 2. What rivers?

See *Map of the Roman Empire*. — How is Sarmatia bounded? Where was Taurica? What towns in Taurica? What rivers in Sarmatia?

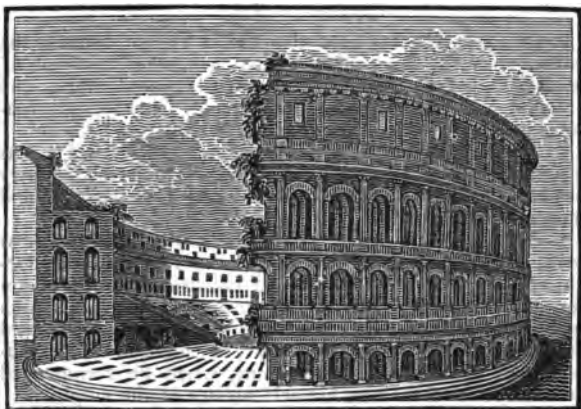
See *Map of the Roman Empire*. — How was Dacia bounded? How was Mæsia situated? Jazyges? Getæ? What rivers flowed through the southern part of Dacia? What rivers flowed into the Ister? How was Ulpia Trajana situated? Sardica? Naissus? What towns on the Ister?

3. Some of the principal towns were *Salona*, the birth-place of the emperor Diocletian; *Epidaurus*; *Vindobona*, now Vienna; *Carnuntum* and *Sirmium*.

4. In *Vindelicia* was *Augusta Vindelico'rum*, now Augsburg; in *Noricum*, *Boiodurum*, now Passau; in *Rhætia*, *Brigantia*, now Brigentz.

## ITALY.

### *Coliseum.*



1. Italy, a celebrated and fine country, was known in ancient times by different names.

2. It was called *Ita'lia*, or *Italy*, from the prince *It'alus*; *Hesperia*, by the Greeks, because it was west of Greece; *Auso'nia*, from the *Au'sones*, a people of Latium; *Æno'tria*, from *Æn'otrus*, an Arcadian prince, who settled in Lucania; and *Satur'nia*, from its having been the fabled residence of Saturn, during the golden age.

3. Towns? 4. What towns in Vindelicia &c.?

ITALY. — 1. What is said of Italy? 2. By what different names has it been known?

*See Map of the Roman Empire.* — How was Illyricum bounded? How was Vindelicia situated? Rhætia? Noricum? Pannonia? What rivers in Illyricum? How was Salona situated? Brigantia? What towns on the Ister? What ones on the Adriatic sea?



3. The northern part was called *Cisalpine Gaul*, and the remainder *Italy Proper*; though a portion in the south was, at one period, called *Magna Græcia*, from its containing Greek colonies.

4. The three great Italian islands, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*, retain their ancient names.

5. The inhabitants of Italy were called *Romans*, from Rome, the chief city. They were distinguished for their warlike achievements, and for their eminence in literature and the arts.

#### CISALPINE GAUL.

6. Cisalpine Gaul (called also *Gallia Togata*, because the natives wore the Roman *toga*,) comprehended that part of the country which was north of Etruria and Umbria, and included *Liguria*, in the southwest, and *Venetia*, and *Histria*, in the east.

7. The *Pa'dus*, called also the *Erid'anus*, now Po, was the great river of Cisalpine Gaul, and divided the country into two parts, the northern being called *Transpada'na*, and the southern *Cispada'na*.

8. Some of the other rivers were the *Ath'esis*, now Adige; the *Ad'dua*, now Adda; also the *Tyc'inus*, now Ticino, and the *Tre'bia*; the two last celebrated for the victories of Hannibal. The *Ru'bicon*, a small stream, which separated Cisalpine Gaul from Italy Proper, was rendered famous by being passed by Cæsar, in violation of the authority of the Roman government, when he commenced the enterprise of making himself master of the empire.

9. The principal lakes of Cisalpine Gaul, were *Verba'nus*, now Maggiore; *La'rius*, now Como; and *Bena'cus*, now Garda.

3. How was it divided? 4. What islands? 5. What is said of the inhabitants? 6. What did Cisalpine Gaul comprehend? 7. What is said of the Padus, or Po? 8. What other rivers, and what is said of the Rubicon? 9. What lakes?

*See Map of Italy.* — In what part of Italy was Cisalpine Gaul? How was Liguria situated? Venetia? Histria? Bruttii? Calabria? Etruria? Umbria? Lucania? Picenum? Latium? Apulia? Campania and Samnium? What three great islands belong to Italy? How is Sicily situated? Sardinia? Corsica? Ilva? The Æolian Islands? Capree? What rivers in the north of Italy? What ones in the middle and south? What lakes in Cisalpine Gaul? What sea was west of Italy? What one east? What gulf on the southeast? Where the Ligustic gulf? The gulf of Tergeste? By what strait was Italy separated from Sicily?

10. Some of the towns in *Histria* and *Venetia*, were *Ter-geste*, now Trieste ; *Aquile'ia*, famous for having been the residence of some of the Roman emperors, and for an obstinate resistance against Attila, the king of the Huns ; *Pa'davium*, now Padua, noted as the birthplace of the historian Livy ; *Vero'na*, as the birthplace of the poet Catullus and Pliny the naturalist, and for its amphitheatre ; *Triden'tum*, now Trent.

11. West of Venetia and north of the Po, were *Man'tua*, near which was the village of *An'des*, noted as the birthplace of the poet Virgil ; *Co'mum*, now Como, as the birthplace of the younger Pliny ; *Brix'ia*, now Brescia ; *Medio-lanum*, now Milan ; *Tici'num*, now Pavia ; *Augus'ta Taurinorum*, now Turin.

12. To the south of the Po, were *Placen'tia*, now Piacenza ; *Mu'tina*, now Modena, noted for the siege of Brutus by Antony ; *Bono'nia*, now Bologna ; *Parmu* ; also *Raven-na*, noted for having been the seat of the emperors of the Western Empire, and for its ancient port and arsenal, though it is now three miles from the sea.

13. In *Ligu'ria*, were *Gen'ua*, now Genoa ; *Monæ'cus*, now Monaco ; and *Nice*.

#### ITALY PROPER.

14. Italy Proper comprised *Etru'ria*, *Um'bria*, *Picenum*, *Lat'ium*, *Sam'nium*, *Campa'nia*, *Apu'lia*, *Lucania*, or *Oenotria*, *Cala'bria*, and the *Bruttii*. A considerable portion of the south of Italy was called *Magna Græcia*, because it contained many Greek colonies.

15. Some of the largest rivers were the *Ti'ber*, famous for passing by the city of Rome ; the *Ar'nus*, now Arno ; the *Vultur'nus*, now Volturno ; and the *Au'fus*, now Ofanto. — Lake *Thrasyme'nus* or *Trasime'nus*, now Perugia, is noted for a victory of Hannibal.

16. Some of the principal towns of *Etruria*, were *Pi'sæ* now Pisa, once noted for commerce ; *Floren'tia*, now Florence ; *Lu'ca*, now Lucca ; *Clu'sium*, famous for its siege by the Gauls, under Brennus ; *Ve'ii*, for having been a rival of Rome, and for its capture by Camillus.

17. In *Um'bria*, were *Arim'inum*, now Rimini ; *Spole'tium*, now Spoleto ; *Interam'na*, noted as the birthplace of the historian Tacitus.

18. In *Pice'num*, were *Anco'na* ; *As'culum*, now Ascoli

- 
10. What towns in Histria and Venetia? 11. What ones west of Venetia and north of the Po? 12. What ones south of the Po? 13. What ones in Liguria? 14. What did Italy Proper comprise? 15. What rivers? 16. What towns in Etruria? 17. In Umbria? 18. In Picenum?

noted for the defeat of Pyrrhus by Fabricius ; *Sul'mo*, now *Sulmona*, as the birthplace of the poet Ovid ; on the south border was *Ty'bur*, now *Tivoli*, famous for its villas.

19. In *Latium*, was the great city of *Rome*, situated on the *Tiber*, and built on seven hills. It was the capital of the Roman Empire, to which it gave name, and was, for a long time, the largest and most powerful city in the world, and renowned in arts and arms. It now contains many monuments of its ancient greatness, the most remarkable of which is the *Colise'um*.

20. The seven hills on which Rome was built, were the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, *Cælian*, and *Aventine*.

21. On the Capitoline hill the *Capitol* was built ; and here also was the *Tarpe'ian Rock*, down which the Romans threw their condemned criminals.

22. Some other towns of *Latium*, were *Os'tia*, noted as the port of Rome ; *Al'ba Lon'ga*, for having been once a rival of Rome ; *Ar'dea*, as the capital of the *Ru'tuli* ; *An'tium* and *Prænes'te*, for temples of Fortune the former also as the capital of the *Volsci* ; *Tus'culum*, for a villa of Cicero ; *Arpi'num*, as the birthplace of Marius and Cicero.

23. *Cap'ua*, the capital of *Campania*, was noted as a luxurious city ; *Neap'olis*, now *Naples*, first called *Parthen'ope*, from the name of one of the Sirens who is fabled to have lived there, was the favorite residence of Virgil.

24. Some of the other towns of *Campania* and *Samnium*, were *Cu'mæ*, noted as the residence of the Cumæan Sibyl ; *Pute'oli* and *Ba'iæ*, (near the lake and cave of *Aver'nus*, where was the fabulous descent to hell,) for baths and mineral waters ; *Beneven'tum*, now *Benevento*, for the defeat of Pyrrhus, and for remains of ancient sculpture ; *Al'lifæ*, for pottery ; *Faler'num*, for wine ; *Vena'frum*, for olives, *Cau'dium*, for the ignominious defeat of the Romans by the Samnites ; *No'la*, for the defeat of Hannibal, and the invention of bells ; *Hercula'neum* and *Pompe'ii*, for their destruction by an eruption of *Vesuvius*.

25. In *Apulia*, were *Can'næ*, celebrated for the greatest victory of Hannibal over the Romans ; *Venu'sia*, as the birthplace of the poet Horace ; *Luce'ria*, for wool.

26. In *Calab'ria*, were *Brundu'sium*, now *Brin'disi*, noted for its harbor, as the place of embarkation to Greece, and

19. What towns in Latium ? 20 On what hills was Rome built ?

21. What is said of Capitoline hill ? 22. What other towns in Latium ? 23. What is said of Capua and Neapolis ? 24. What other towns in Campania and Samnium ? 25. What towns in Apulia ? 26. In Calabria ?

for the death of Virgil ; *Taren'tum*, now Tarento, for commerce ; *Mati'num*, for bees.

27. In *Luca'nia*, were *Pæs'tum*, once noted for roses now for ruins ; *Metapon'tum*, for a school of Pythagoras ; *Syb'aris*, for the effeminacy of its inhabitants.

28. In the *Bruttii*, were *Croto'na*, noted for a school of Pythagoras ; *Meta'rus*, a town and small river, for the defeat of the Carthaginian General As'drubal.

29. The four principal *Roman Roads* were the *Vi'a Appia*, from Rome by Capua to Brundisium ; the *Vi'a Flamin'ia*, from Rome to Ariminum ; the *Vi'a Aure'lia*, by the coast of Etruria, to Liguria and Gaul, near Nice ; and the *Vi'a Claud'ia*, which branched off from the *Via Flaminia*, near Rome, and proceeding through the more inland part of Etruria, joined the *Via Aurelia* at Luca.

#### ITALIAN ISLANDS.

30. **SICILY**, the largest and most important island in the Mediterranean, was, on account of its fertility, esteemed one of the granaries of the Roman Empire.

31. It was anciently called *Sica'nia*, from the *Sica'ni*, who at one period possessed it ; and *Trina'cria*, from its having three promontories at its three angles, *Pelo'rum*, in the north, *Pachy'num*, in the south, and *E'ryx*, or *Lilybæ'um*, in the west.

32. Each of the promontories had a celebrated temple ; at *Pelorum* was that of Neptune ; at *Pachynum*, that of Apollo ; and near *Lilybæum*, on Mount *Eryx*, that of Venus.

33. Near the east end of Sicily is the famous volcano of *Mount Ætna*, which has been celebrated from the earliest ages, and which was represented by the ancient poets as the forge of Vulcan, the god of fire, who here employed his workmen, the Cyclops, in fabricating thunderbolts for Jupiter.

34. The poets also fabled that the giant *Typhœ'us*, or *Typhon*, was buried under Sicily, *Pelorum* and *Pachynum* being placed on each arm, *Lilybæum* on his feet, and *Ætna* on his head ; and that the earthquakes and eruptions of the mountain were caused by his attempts to move.

35. *Mount Hy'bla*, north of Syracuse, was famous for

- 
27. What towns in Lucania ? 28. In the Bruttii ? 29. What were the four principal Roman roads ? 30. What is said of Sicily ? 31. By what other names was it known ? 32. What temples were on the three promontories ? 33. What is said of Mount Ætna ? 34. What else was fabled by the poets ? 35. What is said of Mount Hybla and the plain of Enna ?

honey; the plain of *En'na*, and the lake *Pergus*, in the interior, for the carrying away of *Pros'erpine*, by Pluto, to the shades below.

36. The whirlpool of *Charyb'dis*, on the coast of Sicily, in the Sicilian strait, and the promontory or high rock of *Scylla*, opposite to it on the shore of Italy, were proverbial among the ancients as objects of terror; but they are now little dreaded.

37. *Syr'acuse*, the ancient metropolis of Sicily, was a great, commercial, and powerful city, memorable for the defeat of the Athenians, for its siege by the Romans, and for the exploits of Archimedes in its defence.

38. Some of the other towns were *Agrigen'tum*, now Girgenti, noted for a temple of Jupiter; *Lilybæ'um*, now Marsala, for its siege by the Romans in the first Punic war; *Cal'ana*, now Catania, for a temple of Ceres; *Drep'anum*, now Trapani, for the death of Anchi'ses; *Agyr'i-um*, as the birthplace of Diodo'rus Sic'ulus; *Panor'mus*, now Palermo; *Messa'na*, now Messina; *Leonti'ni*, now Lentini.

39. **SARDINIA** was called by the Greeks *Ichnu'sa*, from the fancied resemblance of its form to the print of a foot.

40. It was noted for its unwholesome air and bitter herbs; and from its inhabitants, the forced or grinning laugh, called the *Sardonic*, took its name. The principal town was *Car'alis*, now Cagliari.

41. *Corsica*, called by the Greeks *Cyr'nos*, was noted for its yew trees and bitter honey.

42. *Mel'ite*, or *Mel'ita*, now Malta, was noted for the shipwreck of St. Paul on his voyage to Rome.

43. The *Æolian Islands*, now Lipari Islands, were nam-

36. What is said of Charybdis and Scylla? 37. Syracuse? 38. What other towns? 39. What is said of Sardinia? 40. For what was it noted? 41. What of Corsica? 42. Melite? 43. The Æolian Islands?

*See Map of Italy.*—How was Tergeste situated? Aquileia? Patavium? Verona? Tridentum? Ravenna? Mantua? Mutina? Placentia? Mediolanum? Comum? Genua? Nice? Pisa? Præneste? Ardea? Tusculum? Capua? Neapolis? Beneventum? Nola? Cannæ? Venusia? Brundisium? Tarentum? Metapontum? Sybaris? Crotona? Scylla? In what part of Sicily was the promontory of Pelorum? Pachynum? Lilybæum? How is Ætna situated? Syracuse? Agrigentum? Panormus? Catana? Enna? Drepanum? In what direction from Sicily was Carthage? In what part of Sardinia was Caralis?

ed from *Æolus*, the fabled god of the winds, who was said to reside here. They were also called the *Vulcanian Islands*, from *Vulcan*, the god of fire, on account of their volcanoes.

44. Between Corsica and Etruria was the island of *Il'va*, now *Elbe*; near Naples was *Ca'preæ*, now *Capri*, noted for the cruelties and debaucheries of *Tiberius*.

## GREECE.

*The Parthenon.*

1. GREECE, the most renowned country in the world with regard to literature and the arts, was very inconsiderable in extent; and, exclusive of Macedonia and Epirus, it little exceeded, in size, the half of the state of New York.

2. Its general aspect is rugged and mountainous; but it abounds in beautiful scenery. Its rivers, though much celebrated by the poets, are only small streams.

3. It is bounded on all sides by the sea, except the north, its coasts are indented by numerous bays or gulfs; and no country of antiquity was more favorably situated for holding commerce with other ancient nations.

4. It comprised many small independent states, which

---

44. What other islands?

GREECE. — 1. What is said of Greece? 2. What of the aspect of the country and what of its rivers? 3. What of its situation? 4. What of its political condition?

had different kinds of government ; though, for a considerable time, republican forms were prevalent.

5. Greece comprehended *Thes'saly*, *Greece Proper*, and the *Peloponne'sus*, together with numerous islands : in the most extensive sense, it included also *Macedo'nia* and *Epi'rus* ; and the Greeks established colonies in *Thrace*, *Asia Minor*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*.

6. The Romans, after having conquered Greece, divided the country into two provinces ; *Acha'ia*, which comprised Greece Proper and the Peloponnesus, and of which the capital was Cor'inth ; and *Macedonia*, which included Thessaly, Epirus, and Macedonia, and of which the capital was Thessalonica.

7. Greece was called by the natives *Hellas*, and the inhabitants *Helle'nes* ; but by the poets they were often called *Dan'ai*, *Pelas'gi*, *Argi'vi*, *Achi'vi*, *Achæ'i*, &c.

8. With regard to genius, literature, the arts, love of liberty, and heroism, the Greeks were unrivalled among the nations of antiquity. Their language is esteemed the most perfect that was ever spoken, and their writings the finest models of taste.

#### THRACE.

1. Thrace, a barbarous country mostly in the interior, did not properly form a part of Greece, though it had many Greek colonies on its coast.

2. On the Thracian Bosphorus was the famous city of *Byzan'tium*, now Constantinople.

3. *Ses'tos*, on the western shore of the Hellespont, and *Aby'dos*, on the eastern shore opposite, were noted for being situated where Xerxes built his famous bridge of boats, and where Leander was drowned in swimming across the strait to visit his mistress Hero.

4. Some of the other towns were *Abde'ra*, noted as the

5. What did it comprehend ? 6. How was Greece divided after its conquest by the Romans ? 7. What were the inhabitants called ? 8. What is said of the Greeks ?

THRACE. — 1. What is said of Thrace ? 2. What city on the Thracian Bosphorus ? 3. What is said of Sestos and Abydos ? 4. What other towns ?

*See Map of Greece.* — How was Macedonia situated ? Epirus ? Thessaly ? Peloponnesus ? The island of Crete ? Eubœa ?

What islands on the west coast of Greece ? Where the gulf of Corinth ? The Saronic gulf ? The Thermaic gulf ? What gulf on the south of the Peloponnesus ? What gulfs on the east coast of Greece ?

birthplace of Democ'ritus, the laughing philosopher ; *Apollo'nia*, now Sizeboli, for a temple of Apollo ; *Philippop'olis*, now Filippopoli, named from Philip of Macedon ; *Adrianop'olis*, now Adrianople.

5. The principal islands near the coast of Thrace were *Tha'sos*, now Thaso, famous for marble and gold ; *Samothra'ce*, now Samotraki, for the mysteries of the Cabi'ri ; and *Im'bros*, now Imbro

#### MACEDONIA.

1 The kingdom of Macedo'nia, or Mac'edon, was but little known in history before the time of Philip and Alexander ; it had not, till then, formed one of the confederate states of Greece ; and its inhabitants were regarded by the Greeks as barbarians. In Philip's time, the kingdom consisted of Macedonia, Thessaly, Epirus, and Thrace.

2 *Athos*, a remarkable mountain, on the southeast of Macedonia, extending into the sea like a promontory, is now noted for its monasteries.

3. Some of the principal rivers were the *Dri'lo*, now Drino, *Stry'mon*, *Ax'ius*, *Astræ'us*, *Haliac'mon*, and *Ho'us*.

4. *Edes'sa*, now Vodina, was once the capital and the residence of the kings ; afterwards *Pel'la*, now Jenitza, which was noted as the birthplace of Philip and Alexander.

5. *Thessaloni'ca*, now Salonica, both in ancient and modern times a large commercial city, became the capital of Macedonia, after it was reduced to a Roman province, and to the Christian converts here St. Paul addressed two epistles.

6. *Philip'pi* was famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius ; and it is also well known in the travels and epistles of St. Paul ; and *Beræ'a*, now Veri'a, for the commendation bestowed on the inhabitants for their diligence in searching the Scriptures.

7. *Olyn'thus*, *Potida'a*, *Metho'ne*, and *Amphip'olis*, were noted for contests between Philip and the Athenians ; *Pyd'na*, for the final defeat of the Macedonians ; *Stagi'ra*, as the birthplace of Aristotle, who is thence called the

#### 5. What islands ?

MACEDONIA. — 1. What is said of the kingdom of Macedonia ?

2 Of Mount Athos ? 3. What rivers ? 4. What is said of

Edessa and Pella ? 5. Thessalonica ? 6. Philippi and Beræa ?

7. What other towns, and for what noted ?

*See Map of the Roman Empire.* — How was Thrace situated ? What seas bordered upon it ? How was Byzantium situated ? Abdera ? Philippopolis ? Adrianopolis ?



Stag'irite; *Dyrrach'ium*, now Durazzo, as a port much frequented by the Romans, being nearly opposite to Brundisium, in Italy, and for an engagement between the armies of Cæsar and Pompey.

#### EPIRUS.

1. Epirus, which now forms a part of Albania, was separated from Thessaly and Macedonia by the celebrated mountainous range of *Pindus*, which was sacred to the Muses.

2. The principal divisions were *Chao'nia*, *Thespro'tia*, and *Molos'sis*: the last was famous for a race of dogs employed in hunting.

3. *Acarna'nia*, which was separated from this country by the Ambracian gulf, is sometimes considered as belonging to Epirus, and sometimes to Greece Proper.

4. The rivers were the *Achelo'us*, *Arach'tus*, *Ach'eron*, and *Cocyt'us*. The last two were classed by the poets among the infernal rivers.

5. Some of the towns were *Ambra'cia*, now Arta, noted as the royal city of Pyrrhus, the famous king of Epirus; *Dodo'na*, for its oracle and grove of oaks; *Buthro'tum*, now Butrinto.

#### THESSALY.

1. Thessaly consisted mostly of an extensive and fertile valley, surrounded by lofty mountains; by *Olym'pus* on the north, by *Pin'dus* on the west, and by *Æ'ta*, *O'thrys*, *Os'sa*, and *Pel'ion* on the south and east.

2. The mountains of Thessaly were celebrated in an

EPIRUS. — 1. What is said of Epirus? 2. What were its divisions? 3. What is said of Acarnania? 4. Rivers? 5. What were some of the towns of Epirus?

THESSALY. — 1. What is said of Thessaly, and by what was it surrounded? 2. What is mentioned of the mountains of Thessaly?

*See Map of Greece.* — What gulf on the southeast coast of Macedonia? What rivers in Macedonia? What the situation of Mount Athos? How was Pella situated? Edessa? Thessalonica? Olynthus? Potidæa? Stagira? Methone and Pydna? Berea? Philippi? Amphipolis?

*See Map of Greece.* — What part of Epirus was Chaonia? Molossis? Thesprotia? By what mountains was Epirus separated from Thessaly and Macedonia? Where the gulf of Ambracia? What rivers in Epirus? How was the town of Ambracia situated? Buthrotum? What other towns in Epirus?

cient fable. *Olympus* was represented by the poets as reaching to the heavens, and as having on its summit the court of Jupiter. The giants are said to have heaped *Ossa* upon *Pelion*, in order to scale the heavens.

3. The principal river of Thessaly was the *Peneus*, now *Peneo*; and near its mouth was the vale of *Tempe*, which was greatly celebrated among the ancients for its picturesque and beautiful scenery.

4. Thessaly was the country of the fabulous monsters called *Centaur*s, half men and half horses, whose battle with the *Lap'ithæ* is celebrated by the ancient poets.

5. *Thermopylæ*, a narrow defile or pass between Mount *Œta* and the sea, leading from Thessaly to Locris and Phocis, is famous for a stand made against the Persian army by the Spartans under Leonidas, and also for being one of the places where the council of the Amphictyons met; *Delphi* was the other.

6. Some of the towns of Thessaly were *Larissa*, the royal city of Achilles, and now a considerable town; *Magne'sia*, capital of a district of the same name; *Phthi'a*, the town of the Myrmidons; *Iolchos*, the city of Jason, who commanded the Argonauts; *Aph'elæ*, the port from which the Argonauts sailed; *Pharsa'lia*, famous for the great victory of Cæsar over Pompey; *Cynoceph'ale*, for the defeat of the Macedonians by the Romans; *Hyp'ala*, for magic; *Melibæ'a*, for dyeing wool.

#### GREECE PROPER.

1. Greece Proper, (in modern times *Livadia*), situated between the Saronic gulf and the gulf of Corinth, on the south, and Thessaly and Epirus on the north, comprised the following small countries, namely, *Attica*, *Bœotia*, *Meg'aris*, *Pho'cis*, *Do'ris*, *Lo'cris*, *Æto'lia*, and *Acarna'nia*.

2. The most celebrated of these countries was *Attica*, noted for containing the city of Athens, and for the genius of its inhabitants; hence the proverbial phrases, *Attic wit* and *Attic salt*.

---

3. What river and vale? 4. What fabulous inhabitants? 5. What is said of Thermopylæ? 6. What towns in Thessaly, and for what noted?

GREECE PROPER. — 1. What did Greece Proper comprehend?  
2. What is said of Attica?

---

See *Map of Greece*. — What gulfs on the east and south of Thessaly? What mountains in the country and on its borders? What rivers? How was Tempe situated? Larissa? Pharsalia? Iolchos? Magnesia? Thermopylæ?

3. *Bœotia* was more fertile than *Attica*, but the air was thick and foggy ; and the inhabitants were represented as phlegmatic and dull.

4. *Parnassus*, a celebrated mountain in *Phocis*, was sacred to *Apollo* and the *Muses*. Between its two summits was the *Castalian spring*, the waters of which were represented to have the power of inspiring those who drank them with the true fire or spirit of poetry.

5. In *Bœotia*, were *Mount Cithæron*, famous for being the place where the infant *Œdipus* was exposed, and where *Actæon* was torn in pieces by his own dogs ; and *Mount Helicon*, sacred to *Apollo* and the *Muses*, near the foot of which was the verse-inspiring fountain of *Hippocrène*, said to have been made by the hoof of the winged horse *Pegasus*.

6. In *Attica*, near *Athens*, were the small mountains of *Hymettus*, noted for honey, and *Pentelicus*, for marble.

7. Among the small rivers of this country may be mentioned the *Acheloüs* and *Eveñus*, in the western part ; the *Cephisus* and *Asopus*, in the eastern ; also the small rivulets *Cephisus* and *Ilisus*, noted for passing by the city of *Athens*.

8. *Athens*, the capital of *Attica*, was the most renowned city of Greece, and for a long time the most celebrated seat of learning and the arts in the world ; and it gave birth to many of the most eminent men of antiquity.

9. It now contains far more interesting remains of ancient refinement and splendor than any other place in Greece. A considerable portion of the *Acropolis*, or *citadel*, is still existing, which includes the *Parthenon*, or *Temple of Minerva*, the grandest display of Athenian magnificence.

10. *Mar'athon*, in *Attica*, was famous for the memorable

3. What is said of *Bœotia*? 4. *Parnassus*? 5. What mountains were in *Bœotia*, and for what celebrated? 6. What mountains in *Attica*, and for what celebrated? 7. What rivers in Greece Proper? 8. What is said of *Athens*? 9. What of the remains of its ancient magnificence? 10. What of *Mar'athon* and *Eleusis*?

*See Map of Greece.* — How was *Attica* situated? *Ætolia*? *Bœotia*? *Doris*? *Acarnania*? *Locris*? *Phocis*? *Megaris*? What island east of *Attica* and *Bœotia*? What rivers in *Ætolia*? In *Bœotia*? What lake in *Bœotia*? How was *Mount Parnassus* situated? *Helicon*? How was *Athens* situated? *Mar'athon*? *Eleusis*? *Thebes*? *Charonea*? *Platæa*? *Delphi*? *Naupactus*? *Calydon*? *Actium*?

defeat of the Persians by the Athenians ; *Eleusis*, near the borders of Megaris, for the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries.

11. In *Bœotia*, were *Thebes*, the capital, noted as the birthplace of Epaminondas and Pindar ; *Platæa*, *Coronea*, *Leuctra*, and *Chæronea*, for battles of the Greeks ; *Orchomenus*, for a temple of the Graces ; *Lebadea*, for the cave of Trophonius ; *Ascra*, as the birthplace of the poet Hesiod ; *Aulis*, for the detention of the Grecian fleet in the expedition against Troy.

12. In *Phocis*, were *Delphi*, the capital, famous for its oracle, and for the temple of Apollo, near which the Pythian games were celebrated ; *Anticyra*, noted (like another town of the same name in Thessaly) for hellebore, the great remedy for madness among the ancients.

13. In *Ætolia*, were *Thermus*, the capital ; *Naupactus*, now Lepanto, noted as a naval station ; *Calcydon*, as the residence of Meleager, and the scene of a famous boar hunt.

14. In *Acarnania*, was *Actium*, on the Ambracian gulf, famous for the memorable naval victory which Augustus obtained over Antony and Cleopatra, and which put an end to the Roman commonwealth.

#### PELOPONNESUS.

1. The Peloponnesus, now the Morea, is a celebrated mountainous peninsula, connected with the continent by the narrow isthmus of Corinth ; and its ancient name signifies the *Island of Pelops*.

2. Its modern name, *Morea*, is said to have been derived from the mulberry tree (Greek *μωρία*, Latin *morus*), with which it abounds, or from the resemblance of its shape to that of the mulberry leaf.

3. It comprised the following small countries, namely, *Achaia*, *Elis*, *Messenia*, *Laconia*, *Argolis*, and *Arcadia*.

4. *Laconia* was the most powerful state of the Peloponnesus, and its inhabitants were celebrated for their military character, and for their habit of expressing their ideas in few words ; hence the proverbial phrases, *Laconic style*, and *Laconic answer*.

5. *Arcadia*, an elevated and mountainous district, which

---

11. What towns were there in Bœotia, and for what noted ?

12. In Phocis ? 13. In Ætolia ? 14. In Acarnania ?

PELOPONNESUS. — 1. What is said of the Peloponnesus ? 2. From what is the name of Morea derived ? 3. What did the Peloponnesus comprise ? 4. What is said of Laconia ? 5. Arcadia ?

occupied the central part, was the celebrated pastoral country of the poets.

6. The principal mountains were *Tayg'etus*, in Laconia (7,910 feet high), noted for the celebration of the orgies of Bacchus; *Cyll'e'ne*, as the birthplace of Mercury; *Mæn'a-lus* and *Lycæ'us*, in Arcadia, sacred to Pan: the largest rivers, the *Euro'tas* and *Alphe'us*.

7. *Cor'inth*, the capital of *Achaia*, on the isthmus of Corinth, was famous for commerce, wealth, and the arts, and for the celebration of the Isthmian games in its vicinity, in honor of Neptune.

8. It had two ports, *Lecha'um* and *Cen'chrea*, and a citadel on a lofty hill, called *Acrocorin'thus*.

9. In *Elis*, were *Elis*, the capital, also *Olym'pia*, famous for the statue of Jupiter, one of the seven wonders of the world, and for being the place where the Olympic games were celebrated, after the expiration of every four years, in honor of Jupiter.

10. There were four public and solemn games in Greece, namely, the *Olym'pic*, *Pyth'ian*, *Ne'mean*, and *Isth'mian*; which consisted chiefly of athletic exercises, as leaping, boxing, wrestling, and running.

11. Of these games, the Olympic, which were celebrated after the completion of every four years, were the most famous, and from them the Greeks computed their time, the space intervening between one celebration and another being called an *Olympiad*.

12. In *Messenia*, were *Messe'ne*, the capital; *Py'los*, now *Navar'i'no*, the city of Nestor; and *Metho'ne*.

13. In *Laconia*, were *Spar'ta*, or *Lacedæ'mon*, a powerful city, famous for the institutions of Lycurgus, and for the hardy and warlike character of its inhabitants; also *Amyc'læ*, noted as the birthplace of Castor and Pollux.

14. In *Argolis*, were *Argos*, now Argo, the capital, noted for the death of Pyrrhus; *Myce'næ*, as the city of Agamemnon, who commanded the Greeks in the Trojan war; *Ne'mea*, or *Nemæ'a*, for the Nemean games, in honor of Hercules; *Epidaur'us*, now Pidaura, for the worship of Æsculapius; *Nau'plia*, now Napoli, as a naval station; *Ler'na*, for the destruction of the Lernean hydra by Hercules.

15. In *Arcadia*, were *Mantine'a*, noted for a great defeat

- 
- 6 What mountains and rivers in the Peloponnesus? 7. What is said of Corinth? 8 What were its ports? 9. What towns in Elis? 10. What games were celebrated in Greece? 11 What is said of the Olympic games? 12. What towns in Messenia, and for what noted? 13. In Laconia? 14. What towns in Argolis? 15. In Arcadia?

of the Spartans by Epaminondas, who was here slain, *Megulopolis*, as the birthplace of Polybius ; *Stymphalus*, a fountain and lake, as the fabled residence of the Harpies.

#### GREEK ISLANDS.

1. An important division of Greece consisted of islands, mostly situated in the *Ægæ'an* sea and on its borders ; the two largest being *Crete* and *Eubæa*.

2 The islands lying in the *Ægæ'an* sea, north of *Crete*, were chiefly comprehended under two classes, namely, the *Cyclades*, and *Sporades*.

3. The cluster of islands lying in a circular form around *Delos*, were called *Cyclades*, from the Greek word *cyclos*, a circle ; the term *Sporades* was applied to the islands lying more remote towards the eastern shore, annexed to Asia.

4. In the *Ionian* sea, on the west coast of Greece, were the islands of *Corcy'ra*, *Pax'us*, *Leuca'dia*, *Ith'aca*, *Cepha'le'nia*, and *Zacyn'thus* ; and on the south of the *Peloponnesus*, *Cythe'ra*. These seven islands now form the *Ionian Republic*.

5. *Corcy'ra*, now Corfu, is noted for the shipwreck of Ulysses and the gardens of Alcino'us ; *Ithaca*, now Theaki, as the residence of Ulysses ; *Leucadia* or *Leucas*, now St. Maura, for the promontory of Leuca'te, and the rock called the *Lover's Leap*, where the poetess Sappho, and other disappointed lovers threw themselves into the sea ; *Cythe'ra*, now Cerigo, as an island sacred to Venus.

6. *Crete*, now Candia, was renowned among the ancients as the birthplace of Jupiter, who was said to have been nursed on the famous *Mount Ida*, situated in the central part of the island.

7. This island was also noted for the laws of Minos, king of *Crete* ; for its *Labyrinth*, in which the *Minotaur* was imprisoned ; for its hundred cities ; and for the skill of its inhabitants in archery.

---

GREEK ISLANDS. — 1. What is said of the Greek islands ? 2. How were they divided ? 3. Which were the *Cyclades*, and which the *Sporades* ? 4. What islands were there in the *Ionian* sea ? 5. What is said of *Coreyra*, &c. ? 6. What is said of *Crete* ? 7. For what else was it noted ?

---

See Map of Greece. — What gulfs on the north of *Peloponnesus* ? What ones south ? East ? West ? What rivers in *Peloponnesus* ? How was *Achaia* situated ? *Laconia* ? *Arcadia* ? *Elis* ? *Argolis* ? *Messenia* ? How was *Corinth* situated ? *Sparta* ? *Argos* ? *Mycenæ* ? *Olympia* ? *Pylos* ? *Mantineæ* ? *Lerna* ? *Nemea* ?

8. *Eubœa*, now Negropont, is noted as next to Crete in size; *Sal'amis*, for the defeat of the Persian fleet by the Athenians, and as the birthplace of Ajax, Teucer, and Solon.

9. Some of the principal of the Cyclades were *An'dros*, *Te'nos*, *Ce'os*, *Cyth'nus*, *Seri'phus*, *Siph'nus*, *Me'los*, *Pos*, *Amor'gos*, *Nax'os*, *Pa'ros*, *Anlip'aros* or *O-le'aros*, *Scy'ros*, *Myc'onus*, and *De'los*.

10. *Delos* was famous as the birthplace of Apollo and Diana, and for a celebrated altar and oracle of Apollo; *Naxos*, for the worship of Bacchus; *Paros*, for marble; *Anliparos*, for a grotto.

11. Of the islands on the coast of Asia, may be mentioned *Lesbos*, now Metelin, noted for wine and for the luxury of its inhabitants, and as the birthplace of Sappho and Pit'tacus; *Lem'nos*, for its Labyrinth, and as the residence of Vulcan; *Ten'edos*, as the place where the Grecian fleet was concealed in the expedition against Troy; *Chi'os*, now Scio, for wine; *Samos*, for the worship of Juno, and as the birthplace of Pythag'oras; *Cos*, as the birthplace of Hippoc'rates and Apel'les; *Pal'mos*, as the place to which St. John was banished.

12. *Rhodes* is noted for its celebrity in history, and for its brazen *Colossus*, dedicated to the sun, and accounted one of the seven wonders of the world.

13. The *seven wonders* of the ancient world were the *Pyramids* of Egypt, the *Statue of Jupiter* at Olympia, the *Colossus* at Rhodes, the *Mausole'um* at Halicarnassus, the *Temple of Diana* at Ephesus, the *Walls of Babylon*, and the *Royal Palace of Cyrus*; or, according to some, the *Tower* or *Pharos* at Alexandria.

8. What is said of Eubœa and Salamis? 9. What were the principal of the Cyclades? 10. What is said of Delos, Naxos, &c.? 11. What islands on the coast of Asia, and for what noted? 12. What is said of Rhodes? 13. What were the seven wonders of the world?

*See Map of Greece.* — How is Crete situated? In what part of it is Mount Ida? How is Cythera situated? Corcyra? What other islands are on the west coast of Greece? How is Eubœa situated? Salamis? Ægina? Lemnos? Scyros? Delos? What islands are near Delos?

*See Map of Asia Minor.* — How is Lesbos situated? Samos? Cos? Chios? Rhodes? Patmos?

# ASIA.

## ASIA MINOR.

1. Asia Minor, now Natolia, a country lying between the Mediterranean and Euxine seas, and having the Ægæan sea on the west, and the Hellespont and Propontis on the northwest, comprised, in ancient times, many different states or provinces.

2. The western parts were occupied by Grecian colonies; the language of Greece was extensively spoken in Asia Minor; and many of the Greek philosophers, poets, and men of genius, were natives of this country.

3. The principal divisions of Asia Minor were *Pon'tus*, *Paphlago'nia* and *Bithyn'ia*, on the Euxine sea; *Tro'as*, *Mÿ'sia*, *Io'nia*, *Lyd'ia*, and *Ca'ria*, in the west; *Lÿ'cia*, *Pamphyl'ia*, *Pisid'ia*, and *Cili'cia*, on the Mediterranean; *Phryg'ia*, *Lycuo'nia*, *Gala'tia*, and *Cappado'cia*, in the interior.

4. The countries of Mysia, Ionia, Lydia, Caria, and Phrygia, were, at one period, united into one province, by the name of *Asia*, of which Ephesus was the capital.

5. The principal range of mountains is that of *Tau'rus*, in the eastern part; *Olym'pus* and *Tmo'lus* are considerable mountains towards the west. *Sip'yylus*, near Magnesia, was noted as the residence of Ni'obe; *Cor'yceus*, on the coast of Cilicia, for saffron, and the cave of Typhon; *Pda*, near Troy, as being the place where Paris adjudged to Venus the prize of beauty.

6. The three largest rivers were the *Ha'tys*, now Kizil-Ermak; the *Sanga'rius*, now Sakaria; and *Mean'der*, now Meinder, famous for its windings.

7. The *Thermo'don* was noted for the residence of the warlike women, called the Amazons; the *Eurym'edon*, for the defeat of the Persians by Cimon; the *Grani'cus*, for

- 
- ASIA MINOR. — 1. What was the situation of Asia Minor?  
2 What is said of it? 3. What were the divisions? 4. What formed the province of Asia? 5. What mountains in Asia Minor? 6. What the three largest rivers? 7. What other rivers are mentioned, and for what noted?



the first victory of Alexander over the Persians; the *Hermus* and *Pactolus*, for flowing over golden sand; the *Scamander*, *Xanthus*, and *Simois*, as small rivulets flowing through the plain of Troy.

8. In *Troas*, between Mount Ida and the sea, was *Troy* or *Ilium*, famous for a siege of ten years, which it sustained against the Greeks, and which has been immortalized by the genius of Homer.

9. In *Mysia*, were *Per'gamus*, on the *Caicus*, once the capital of a kingdom, noted as the royal city of *Eumenes*, as the birthplace of Galen, and for its great library; *Lampsacus*, for the worship of *Priapus*; *Sigæum*, for the tomb of Achilles; *Abydos*, opposite to Sestos; *Assos* and *Adramyttium*, mentioned in the travels of St. Paul.

10. *Ephesus*, in *Ionia*, was anciently a large and splendid city, the capital of the proconsular province of Asia, memorable in the travels and epistles of St. Paul, noted as the seat of one of the *Seven Churches* mentioned by St. John, and for the temple of *Diana*, one of the seven wonders of the world.

11. *Smyrna*, anciently a rich commercial city, and now the largest in *Natolia*, was noted as one of the seven cities that claimed the honor of giving birth to Homer. The whole seven are enumerated in the following line:

"*Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodes, Argos, Athenæ.*"

12. *Miletus*, once the capital of *Ionia*, a large city, was noted for its great commerce, for a temple and oracle of *Apollo*, as the birthplace of *Thales*, one of the *Seven Wise Men* of Greece, and of *Anaximander*.

13. Some other towns in *Ionia* were *Mycæle*, noted for a victory of the Greeks over the Persians; *Erythræ*, as the residence of one of the *Sibyls*; *Priene*, as the birthplace of *Bias*, one of the *Seven Wise Men* of Greece; *Teos*, as

8. What is said of *Troy*? 9. What towns were there in *Mysia*?

10. What is said of *Ephesus*? 11. *Smyrna*? 12. *Miletus*?

13. What other towns in *Ionia*, and for what noted?

*See Map of Asia Minor.* — What sea was on the north of *Asia Minor*? What one south? What one west? How was *Propontis* situated? What strait connected the *Propontis* with the *Ægean* sea? What connected it with the *Euxine*? What islands lay west of *Asia Minor*? What island south? What countries of *Asia Minor* were situated on the *Euxine*? What ones on the *Ægean* sea? What ones on the *Mediterranean*? What ones in the interior? What rivers flowed into the *Ægean* sea? What ones into the *Euxine*? What ones into the *Mediterranean*? What ones into the *Propontis*?

the birthplace of the poet Anacreon ; *Clazom'en-e*, as the birthplace of Anaxag'oras ; *Col'ophon*, as one of the towns which contended for the birth of Homer, and for the Colophonian cavalry.

14. In *Lyd'ia*, were *Sar'dis*, the capital, noted as the residence of the proverbially rich king Cræsus ; *Philadel'phia*, and *Thyati'ra*, together with Sardis, as seats of three of the Seven Churches ; *Magne'sia*, for the defeat of Anti'ochus the Great by Scipio.

15. The capital of *Caria* was *Halicarnas'sus*, famous for its *Mausole'um*, the tomb of king Mausolus, accounted one of the Seven Wonders of the World, also the birthplace of Herod'otus, the father of history, Dionysius Halicarnassensis, the historian and critic, and Heracli'tus, the weeping philosopher. *Cni'dus* was noted for a statue of Venus, and for a battle between the Athenians and Spartans.

16. In *Lycia*, was *Pat'ara*, noted for an oracle of Apollo.

17. In *Pamphylia* and *Pisidia*, were *Attali'a*, *Per'ga*, and *Ant'ioch*, mentioned in the travels of St. Paul.

18. In *Cilicia*, were *Tar'sus*, the capital, on the Cydnus, once a large city, noted for the arts and sciences, and as the birthplace of St. Paul ; *Is'sus*, for a great victory of Alexander over Darius ; *Anchi'a-le*, for the tomb of the effeminate king Sardanap'alus.

19. In *Phrygia*, were *Laodice'a*, the seat of one of the seven churches of Asia ; *Colos'sæ*, to whose inhabitants St. Paul addressed an epistle ; *Hierap'olis*, noted for hot-baths ; *Ip'sus*, for a famous battle between the surviving generals of Alexander, in which Antig'onus was defeated and slain.

20. The eastern part of Phrygia was called *Lycæo'nia*, in which were *Ico'nium*, *Der'be*, and *Lys'tra*, mentioned in the travels of St. Paul.

21. In *Galatia*, were *Ancy'ra*, now Angora, and *Gor'dium*, where Alexander cut the Gordian knot.—To the Galatians, the inhabitants of this country, St. Paul addressed an epistle.

22. In *Bithynia*, were *Nicome'dia*, the capital, now Ismid ; *Nice*, now Isnik, also once the capital, noted for the first general council, which framed the Nicene Creed ; *Prusa*, now Bursa ; *Chalce'don*, famous for a council against the Eutych'ians ; *Libys'sa*, for the tomb of Hannibal ; *Heracle'a*, for its naval importance.

23. In *Paphlagonia*, was *Sino'pe*, which was the capital

- 
14. What ones in Lydia? 15. Caria? 16. Lycia? 17. Pamphylia and Pisidia? 18. What towns in Cilicia? 19. Phrygia? 20. Lycaonia? 21. Galatia? 22. Bithynia? 23. Paphlagonia?

of the kingdom of Pontus in the time of Mithridates, and was the birthplace of *Diogenes*, the Cynic philosopher.

24. In *Pontus*, were *Amasia*, noted as the birthplace of Mithridates the Great, and Strabo the geographer; *Trapezus*, now Trebisond, as a place of renown under the emperors of the Eastern empire; *Cerasus*, now Keresoun, for giving name to cherries, which were first brought from this place to Rome; *Themiscyra*, as a town of the Amazons. *Zela* or *Zelia*, as the place where Cæsar defeated Pharnaces with such rapidity, that he wrote the account of his victory to the senate in these three words, "Veni, vidi, vici," *I came, I saw, I conquered*.

25. In *Cappadocia*, were *Mazaca*, the capital; *Comana*, noted for a temple of Bello'na; *Tyana*, as the birthplace of the impostor Apollonius; *Nazianzus*, as the birthplace of Gregory Nazianzen.

26. *Cyprus*, a large and fertile island off the coast of Cilicia, was anciently sacred to Venus.

27. Some of the towns of Cyprus were *Salamis*, noted as the chief city; *Paphos*, for the worship of Venus; and *Citium*, as the birthplace of the stoic philosopher Zeno.

### COLCHIS, ARMENIA, MESOPOTAMIA, SYRIA, ARABIA.

1. *Colchis*, situated east of the Euxine sea, was famous as the scene of the Argonautic expedition, in search of the *golden fleece*, which was fabled to be guarded by bulls that breathed fire, and by a dragon that never slept.

2. One of the principal rivers was the *Phasis*, now Rione, from which the Argonauts are said to have brought away some large birds, hence called *phæasants*.

3. The chief towns of Colchis were *Æea*, the capital, and *Cyta*, noted for poisonous herbs, and for the birth of the sorceress Medea.

24. What towns in Pontus? 25. Cappadocia? 26. What is said of Cyprus? 27. What towns?

COLCHIS, ARMENIA, &c. — 1. What is said of Colchis? 2. What river? 3. Towns?

See *Map of Asia Minor*. — How was Troy situated? Pergamus? Nice? Prusa? What towns were on the Propontis? What ones on the Hellespont? How was Smyrna situated? Sardis? Philadelphia? Ephesus? Miletus? Halicarnassus? Patera? Tarsus? Issus? Iconium? Ipsus? Laodicea? Gordium? Heraclea? Sinope? Amasia? Trapezus? Zela? Cerasus? Mazaca? How is the island of Cyprus situated? Salamis? Paphos? Citium?

*Ruins of Palmyra.*

4. ARMENIA is a mountainous country, and contains the famous mountain *Ar'arat*, on which the ark has, by many, been supposed to have rested after the flood.

5. The *Euphra'tes* and *Ti'gris*, two of the largest and most celebrated rivers that were known to the ancients, have their sources in Armenia. In the eastern part was lake *Arsis'sa*, now Van.

6. The principal towns were *Artax'ata*, the capital; *Ami'da*, now Diarbekir; *Tigranocer'ta*, noted for its capture by Lucullus, who here found great treasure.

7. MESOPOTAMIA received its name from its situation between the two rivers, the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*.

8. Some of the towns were *Edes'sa*, now Ourfa, supposed by many to have been *Ur of the Chaldees*; *Car'ra* (called *Haran* and *Charran* in the Bible), now Heren, noted as the place from which Abraham departed for Canaan, also for Sabianism, or the worship of heavenly bodies, and for the defeat and death of Crassus; *Nis'ibis* and *Circe'sium*, once important frontier towns of the Roman empire

9. SYRIA comprehended all the country lying between the Mediterranean and Mesopotamia and Arabia, including

- 
4. What is said of Armenia? 5. What rivers? 6. Towns?  
7. What is said of Mesopotamia? 8. What towns? 9. What is said of Syria?

*Phœnicia and Palestine.* — For a description of the latter see *Scripture Geography*.

10. The principal mountains are those of *Leb'anon*, or *Lib'anus*, and *Antilib'anus*; the largest rivers, the *Euphrates* and *Oron'tes*.

11. *Damas'cus*, once the capital of the kingdom of Syria, and one of the most ancient cities in the world, is celebrated in both sacred and profane history; and it is noted for giving name to the *damascene* or *damson* plum, the *damask* rose, and *damask* silks and linens.

12. *Antioch*, near the mouth of the Orontes, was once a very large and splendid city, and the residence of the Macedonian kings of Syria.

13. *Palmy'ra*, supposed to be the same city as *Tadmor* in the wilderness, is famous for having been the residence of queen Zenobia, who had for her secretary Longinus, who was taken captive by the Roman emperor Aurelian. Here, and also at the site of *Heliop'olis*, now Balbek, are now found most magnificent ruins of temples of the gods and other edifices.

14. *Simos'ata*, was noted as the birthplace of Lucian; *Hierap'olis*, now Bombouch, for the worship of the Syrian goddess *Atar'gatis*; *Eme'sa*, now Hems, for a temple of Heliogabalus or the Sun; *Apame'a*, now Famieh, and *Eph'ph'na*, now Hamah, as important cities; *Daph'ne*, a grove near Antioch, for the worship of Venus.

15. The chief cities of *Phœnicia*, were *Tyre*, now Sur, and *Si'don*, now Saida, both famous in history, and noted for their antiquity and for commerce. — The Phœnicians were the reputed inventors of glass, purple, and coinage; and the invention of letters has also been attributed to them, as well as to the Egyptians.

16. ARABIA is commonly considered as divided into three parts, namely, *Arabia Petræa*, or Stony, *Arabia Deserta*, or Desert, and *Arabia Felix*, or Happy.

17. Arabia Petræa, comprising the northwest portion of the country, and bordering on the northern parts of the Red sea, is noted for being the region in which the Israelites passed 40 years, in their journeyings from Egypt to Canaan.

18. Mounts *Si'nai* and *Ho'reb*, between the northern

- 
10. What is said of mountains and rivers? 11. What is said of Damascus? 12. Antioch? 13. Palmyra? 14. What other towns, and for what noted? 15. What cities in Phœnicia? 16. How is Arabia divided? 17. What is said of Arabia Petræa? 18. What of mounts Sinai and Horeb?

branches of the Red sea, are famous as scenes of miracles recorded in the Bible. On Sinai, Moses received the Ten Commandments.

19. *Ezion-Ge'ber*, was noted as the port from which Solomon's vessels sailed for Ophir; *Mid'ian*, as the residence of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses.

### ASSYRIA, CHALDEA, PERSIA, MEDIA

1. Assyria, Chaldea or Bahylo'nia, Per'sia, Me'dia, and Par'thia were some of the most celebrated and powerful oriental empires of antiquity; but their extent and boundaries were very different at different times.

2. *Nin'ev'eh*, the capital of the empire of Assyria, situated on the Tigris, opposite to the site of the modern city of Mosul, was one of the largest and most splendid cities in the world, surrounded by magnificent walls, and famous in sacred and profane history.

3. *Bab'ylon*, the capital of Babylonia or Chaldea, and also at certain periods, of the Assyrian empire, stood on both sides of the Euphrates, was one of the most renowned cities of antiquity, and famous for its walls, which were reckoned one of the Seven Wonders of the World. The ruins of this city are now seen in the neighborhood of Helleh.

4. *Ecbat'ana*, supposed to have been on the site of the modern city of Hamadan, was the capital of Media, and a splendid city.

5. *Persepolis*, once the capital of Persia, was noted for its splendor, and its destruction by Alexander; and its ruins

#### 19. What is said of Ezion-Geber and Midian?

ASSYRIA, CHALDEA, &c. — 1. What is said of Assyria, Chaldea, Persia, &c.? 2. What of Nineveh? 3. Babylon? 4. Ecbatana? 5. Persepolis and Susa?

*See Map of the Roman Empire* — What countries were situated between the Euxine and Caspian seas? What mountains? How was Mesopotamia situated? Syria? Media? Palestine? Phœnicia? Armenia? Arabia? Palestine? Iberia? Asiatic Sarmatia? What rivers flowed into the Caspian? Into the Palus Mœotis? Into the Euxine, on the north?

How was Artaxata situated? Cyta? Tigranocerta? Nineveh? Babylon? Ecbatana? Ctesiphon? Palmyra? Damascus? Antioch? Tyre? Jerusalem? Ezion-Geber? Midian? Mount Sinai?

What were some of the towns on the east coast of the Mediterranean? On the Euphrates? On the Tigris?

are now seen near Estachar ; *Su'sa*, (in the Bible *Shushan*,) now Shuster, or Shus, was the winter residence of the Persian kings.

6. *Ctes'iphon*, now Al Modain, was noted as one of the capitals of Parthia, and for its magnificent palace ; *Hecatom'pylos*, now Damegan, was another capital of Parthia.

7. *Arbe'la*, now Erbil, was noted for giving name to a great victory which Alexander gained over Darius on the plains of Gaugaine'la ; *Cunax'a*, for a battle in which Cyrus was slain, and as the place from which Xenophon retreated with 10,000 Greeks.

6. What is said of Ctesiphon and Hecatompylos ? 7. Arbela and Cunaxa ?

## AFRICA.

### EGYPT.

1. Egypt was divided into *Lower Egypt* and *Upper Egypt* ; and between these two divisions, there was a small district called *Heptan'omis*.

2. Lower Egypt, which includes the country intersected by the mouths of the Nile, is called the *Delta* ; Upper Egypt was also called the *Theb'a-is*, or *Theb'a-id*, from the great city of Thebes.

3. Egypt, which is celebrated for its great antiquity, has been styled the cradle of learning ; it could boast of attainments in the arts at a period when Greece and Italy were in a state of barbarism ; and it now exhibits many monuments of ancient magnificence and refinement.

4. The celebrated *Nile*, the only river in Egypt, formerly flowed into the sea by seven mouths ; but only two of them are now of much importance.

5. *Mem'phis*, once the capital of Egypt, situated near the site of the modern capital, Cairo, was long since entirely destroyed.

6. *Alexan'dria*, founded by Alexander the Great, was the capital of Egypt, under the Ptolemies, and noted for having once been the most commercial city in the world, and a

- EGYPT. — 1. How is Egypt divided ? 2. What is said of Lower and of Upper Egypt ? 3. For what is Egypt celebrated ? 4. What is said of the Nile ? 5. Memphis ? 6. Alexandria ?

great seat of learning; and also for its *Pharos*, or watch-tower, sometimes reckoned one of the Seven Wonders of the World.

7. Some of the other towns of Lower Egypt were *Sais*, noted for having been the capital; *Hero-op'olis*, as the residence of the ancient shepherd kings; *On* or *Heliop'olis*, for a temple of the Sun; *Canopus*, now Aboukir, for a temple of Sera'pis; *Pelusium*, now Tineh, as the bulwark and key of the country.

8. *Thebes*, the capital of Upper Egypt, or the Thebaid, was a magnificent city, famous for its hundred gates. It was destroyed before the period of the commencement of authentic profane history; yet its site is still covered with most magnificent ruins of temples and other edifices.

9. *Arsinoë*, or *Crocodilop'olis*, near lake *Ma'ris*, was famous for the *labyrinth*, which contained 3,000 chambers, in which the kings and sacred crocodiles were buried.

10. Some of the other towns in Upper Egypt were *Aby'dos*, famous for the temple of Osiris and the palace of Meinnon; *Cop'tos*, as an emporium of Arabian and Indian commodities; *Ten'tyra*, now Dendera, for temples of Isis and Venus; *Sye'ne*, for a well, the bottom of which, at the time of the summer solstice, was illuminated, the sun being exactly perpendicular over it.

11. Some of the most remarkable antiquities now found in Egypt, are the *Pyramids*, the *Obelisks*, the *Sphinx*, the *Cutacombs*, or *Mummy-pits*, and numerous ruins of *Temples* and other splendid edifices.

12. The *Pyramids* are the most remarkable monuments of ancient art that now remain; but history furnishes no authentic information respecting the time or the object of their erection.

13. The *Sphinx*, which is situated near one of the *Pyramids*, is a statue of a huge monster, cut in solid rock, having the face of a virgin and the body of a lion.

14. The *Land of Goshen*, the country occupied by the Israelites, in Egypt, is supposed to have been in the north-eastern part.

7 What other towns in Lower Egypt? 8. What is said of Thebes? 9. Arsinoë? 10. What other towns in Upper Egypt? 11 What remarkable antiquities are there in the country? 12. What is said of the Pyramids? 13. The Sphinx? 14. Where was the Land of Goshen?

See Map of the Roman Empire. — How was Egypt situated? Libya? Africa? Numidia? Mauritania? What river in Egypt? Lake? How was Memphis situated? Alexandria? Thebes? Oasis Magna? Oasis Parva? Canopus? Pelusium? Arsinoë? Tentyra?



8. The ROMAN EMPIRE, at the end of the Republic, comprehended all *Italy*, great part of *Gaul*, part of *Britain*, *Africa Proper*, great part of *Spain*, *Illyria*, *Istria*, *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Achaia*, *Macedonia*, *Dardania*, *Mæsia*, *Thrace*, *Pontus*, *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Judea*, *Syria*, *Egypt*.

9. Under the Emperors, the following countries were reduced to Roman Provinces : —

All Spain, the Alps Maritimæ, Piedmont, &c., *Rhætia*, *Noricum*, *Pannonia*, *Mæsia*, *Pontus*, *Armenia*, *Assyria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*.

10. Constantius Chlorus and Galerius divided the Empire into EASTERN and WESTERN ; and under Constantine, each empire had a distinct capital or seat of government.

11. The extent of each division was fluctuating from time to time ; but, in general, the WESTERN EMPIRE comprehended *Italy*, *Illyria*, *Africa*, *Spain*, the *Gauls*, *Britain*.

12. The EASTERN EMPIRE comprehended *Egypt*, *Thrace*, *Dacia*, *Macedonia*, *Asia Minor*, *Pontus*, *Armenia*, *Assyria*, *Media*, &c.

13. The EMPIRE OF CHARLEMAGNE, A. D. 800, comprehended *France*, *Marca Hispanica* (or *Navarre* and *Catalonia*), *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ibica*, *Corsica*, *Italy*, as far south as *Naples*, *Istria*, *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Rhætia*, *Vindelicia*, *Noricum*, *Germany*, from the *Rhine* to the *Oder*, and to the shores of the *Baltic*.

France contained, 1. *Neustria*, comprehending *Brittany*, *Normandy*, *Isle of France*, *Orleannois* ; 2. *Austria*, comprehending *Picardy* and *Champagne* ; 3. *Aquitania*, comprehending *Guienne* and *Gascony* ; 4. *Burgundia*, comprehending *Burgundy*, *Lyonnois*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphiné*, *Provence*.

# SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY.

## CHAPTER I.

### *Geography of the Early Ages ; with Explanatory Remarks.*

1. Scripture or Sacred Geography is that part of Ancient Geography, which treats of the countries and places that are mentioned in the Bible.

2. The historical parts of the Scriptures relate almost wholly to the *Is'raelites*, and to nations whose history was, in some way, connected with that of the Israelites.

3. No one of the four quarters of the world, as they are now understood, is mentioned in the Bible.

4. The term *Asia*, as used in the New Testament, sometimes denotes a small district round the city of *Eph'esus*, and sometimes the *proconsular province of Asia*, which comprised *Mys'ia*, *Phryg'ia*, *Lyd'ia*, and *Ca'ria* ; but never more than *Asia Minor*.

5. The *Mediterra'nean Sea* is called in the Bible the *Great Sea* ; and most of the countries mentioned in the Scriptures either bordered upon it, or were situated not far distant ; some of the most remote were *Chalde'a*, *Per'sia*, and *Me'dia*.

6. The other seas, which are much spoken of, are the *Red Sea*, the *Sea of Sodom* or *Dead Sea*, and the *Sea of Gal'ilee* ; the last two of which are comparatively small. But no one of the five great oceans of modern geography is mentioned in the Bible.

7. The three great rivers, which are found within the limits of that portion of the globe which is embraced by Scripture Geography, are the *Nile* in Africa, and the *Euphra'tes* and *Ti'gris* in Asia. The *Hid'dekel*, mentioned

---

CHAPTER I. — 1. What is Scripture or Sacred Geography ?

2. To what people do the historical parts of the Scriptures relate ?

3. Is either of the four quarters of the globe mentioned in the Bible ? 4. What does the term *Asia* denote in the New Testament ? 5. What is said of the Mediterranean Sea ? 6. What other seas ? 7. What rivers ?

in Genesis, is commonly supposed to be the same as the Tigris.

8. Scripture Geography has scarcely any connection with Europe, except as it respects the illustration of the travels of St. Paul.

9. Most of the places mentioned in the book of Genesis, before the migration of the Israelites into Egypt, were situated in the southwestern part of Asia.

10. From that time, Egypt and the country lying between it and the land of Canaan, were the scenes of most of the transactions recorded by Moses.

11. The Land of Canaan then became the scene of most of the events contained in the history of both the Old Testament and the New ; and this country included more than half of all the places mentioned in the Bible.

12. Almost all the countries and places, which are mentioned in ancient history, have been known by different names in different ages ; and the greater part of those which are spoken of in the Old Testament, had assumed new names before the New Testament was written.

13. With respect to the situation of a number of places rendered memorable by transactions recorded in the Old Testament, there is great uncertainty ; and men of learning differ much in their opinion respecting them.

14. Various opinions have been entertained by learned men respecting the situation of the Garden of Eden ; and many have supposed the account of it is not to be understood literally, but allegorically or figuratively.

15. The most common supposition of those who have undertaken to assign it a particular place, is that it was situated near the confluence of the Euphrates and Tigris, or near the sources of these rivers.

16. Respecting the situation of Ophir, the country from which Solomon obtained gold, there has been much learned

8. What connection has Scripture Geography with Europe ?

9. Where were most of the places mentioned in the book of Genesis, before the migration of Jacob and his family, situated ?

10. Where were the scenes of the subsequent events recorded by Moses ? 11. What country afterwards became the scene of most of the events recorded in the Bible ?

12. What is said respecting the changes which have taken place with regard to geographical names ?

13. What is said respecting the situation of some memorable places ?

14. What is remarked respecting the Garden of Eden ?

15. What is a common supposition respecting its situation ?

16. What is said respecting the situation of Ophir ?

inquiry, and various opinions have been maintained but it is commonly supposed to have been situated on the eastern side of *Africa*, or in the *East Indies*.

17. The situation of *Tar'shish* or *Thar'shish*, has furnished another topic of learned discussion, and has given rise to a great variety of opinions. Some of the suppositions respecting it are, that it was the same as *Tarsus* in Cilicia, *Carthage* and *Tunis* in Africa, and *Tartes'sus* in Spain; and also that it means the *sea* or *ocean* in general.

18. It has also been supposed that there were two places or countries so called, one on the Mediterranean, and the other on the east side of Africa or in the East Indies.

19. The ark of Noah, after the waters of the flood began to diminish, is said, in Genesis, to have 'rested upon the mountains of *Ararat*.'

20. A mountain in *Arme'nia*, now known by the name of *Ararat*, is supposed by many to be the mountain on which the ark rested; but some suppose it was a summit of the chain of *Caucasus*, between the Black and Caspian seas; others, a summit of *Taurus*, in the eastern part of Asia Minor; and others, that it was a mountain near the sources of the river *Indus*.

21. The three sons of Noah, by whom the world was peopled after the flood, were *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japheth*.

22. The residence of Noah and his posterity, till after the dispersion at *Babel*, is supposed to have been in the country watered by the *Euphrates* and the *Ti'gris*.

23. The tower of *Babel* was erected on the *Euphrates*, on or near the site where the city of *Bab'ylon* was afterwards built; and from this point the human race were dispersed over different parts of the earth.

24. This position, which may be regarded as the second cradle of the human race, is nearly central, as it respects the residence of the most ancient nations of which we have any knowledge, namely, the *Babyl'o'nians* or *Chalde'ans*, *Assy'rians*, *Per'sians*, *Hindoos*, *Hebrews*, *Ca'naanites*, *Phœnicians*, and *Egyptians*.

17. What is remarked of *Tarshish* or *Tharshish*? 18. What other supposition has been made? 19. Where is the ark of Noah said to have rested? 20. What is supposed to have been the mountain on which the ark rested? 21. Who were the three sons of Noah, by whom the world was peopled after the flood? 22. Where is the residence of Noah and his family supposed to have been?

23. Where was the tower of *Babel* erected? 24. What is said of this position, with relation to the most ancient nations?

25. The posterity of *Shem* is supposed to have peopled the greater part of *Asia*; that of *Japheth*, *Europe* and *Asia Minor*; and that of *Ham*, *Africa* and part of the southwest portion of *Asia*.

26. Of the sons of *Shem*, *Arphax'ad* is supposed to have resided in the country near the *Euphra'tes*; *Ash'ter*, to have been the founder of *Nin'ereh* and the empire of *Assyr'ia*; *El'am*, to have given name to the country of *El'am*, afterwards *Per'sia*; and *A'ram*, to the country of *A'ram* or *Syr'ia*.

27. Of the sons of *Ham*, *Miz'ra-im* was the reputed founder of the kingdom of *Egypt*, sometimes called in the Bible the *Land of Miz'raim* and the *Land of Ham*; *Cush*, the father of the *Ethio'pians*; and *Ca'naan*, the father of the *Ca'naanites*.

28. The foundation of *Bab'ylon* is ascribed to *Nim'rod*, the son of *Cush*.

29. *Ja'ran*, one of the sons of *Ja'pheth*, is commonly supposed to have been the father of the *Greeks*.

30. The *Greeks* themselves maintained that *Jap'etus*, whose name has a near resemblance to that of *Japheth*, was the father of their nation, and of all mankind.

31. *A'braham* was a descendant of *Arphax'ad*, the eldest son of *Shem*; and he and his posterity are supposed to have been called *Hebrews*, either from *Eber* or *Heber*, the grandson of *Arphax'ad*, and the ancestor of *Abraham*, or because they came from beyond the river *Euphra'tes* into *Ca'naan*; the word in the original signifying *beyond* or *from the other side*.

32. *Abraham* was born at *Ur of the Chaldees*, which some suppose to have been situated not far from *Bab'ylon*; others believe it to have been on the site of the modern town of *Ourfa*, north of west from *Nineveh*; and others place it much further to the east.

33. *Terah*, the father of *Abraham*, was a worshipper of idols, like his countrymen.

25. What parts of the globe are the three sons of *Noah* supposed to have peopled? 26. What is mentioned respecting several sons of *Shem*? 27. What of the sons of *Ham*?

28. To whom is the foundation of *Babylon* ascribed?

29. Who is supposed to have been the father of the *Greeks*?

30. Whom did the *Greeks* consider as the father of their nation?

31. From whom was *Abraham* descended, and why were he and his posterity called *Hebrews*? 32. Where was *Abraham* born? 33. What is said of *Terah*?

34. *Abraham*, together with his father, his wife *Sarah*, and his nephew *Lot*, left *Ur*, and took up his abode, for a while, at *Har'an*.

35. While at this place, he was called by God to leave his country and his kindred, to go into the land of *Ca'naan*, which was promised to his posterity

36. Although he had much property in cattle and servants, he did not acquire any permanent possession in *Ca'naan*, but sojourned at several different places.

37. Some time after his arrival in the country, he was obliged, on account of a severe famine, to retire, for a while, into *Egypt*.

38. On his return, he pitched his tent between *Beth'el* and *Ai*.

39. As *Abraham* and his nephew *Lot*, who accompanied him to *Ca'naan*, possessed large flocks, and therefore could not conveniently dwell together, *Lot* retired to the plain of *Sod'om*, and *Abraham* to the plain of *Mam're*, near *He'bron*.

40. *Hebron* and its vicinity became the more common residence of the patriarch and his family; and in the cave of *Machpelah*, in the plain of *Mam're*, *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, together with their wives, were buried.

41. *Abraham*, however, did not, after this, reside constantly at *Hebron*, but sojourned for a while at *Ge'rar*, the city of *Abimelech*, in the country of the *Philistines*, and also at *Beer'sheba*, where *Ish'mael* was born.

34. Where did *Abraham* take up his residence after leaving *Ur*?

35. What call did he receive while at this place? 36. In what manner did he reside in *Canaan*? 37. To what country did he retire for a time? 38. Where did he pitch his tent on his return? 39. What is mentioned respecting *Abraham* and *Lot*? 40. What is remarked of *Hebron* and its vicinity?

41. At what other places did *Abraham* reside?

See *Map No. V.* — How was *Egypt* or *Mizraim* situated? *Patros*? *Cush* or *Ethiopia*? *Goshen*?

How was *Arabia* situated? *Midian*? *Hav'ilah*? *Canaan*? *Amaalek*? *Edom*? *Aram* or *Syria*? *Mesopotamia*? *Padan-Aram*? *Armenia*? *Assyria*? *Babylonia* or *Chaldea*? *Shinar*? *Elam* or *Persia*? *Parthia*? *Meshech*? *Magog*? *Ashkenaz*? *Javan*? What countries were watered by the *Nile*? What by the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*? The *Ulai*?

How is mount *Sinai* situated? Mount *Ararat*? How was *Babylon* situated? *Nineveh*? *Susa* or *Shushan*? *Calneh*? *Car'chemish*? *Haran* or *Charran*? *Damascus*? *Tadmor*? *Hamath*? *Tarshish*? *Ezion-geber*? *Noph* or *Memphis*? *On*?

42. *He'bron*, *Gérar*, and *Beer'sheba* were also, at different times, the residences of *Isaac*.

43. *Jacob*, after having resided about twenty years with his father-in-law, *Laban*, at *Ha'ran*, returned with his family and flocks to *Ca'naan*.

44. At *Mahana'im* he was met by his brother *Esau*, and also by an angel, and had his name changed to *Is'rael*.

45. Having resided a while at *Suc'coth*, on the east side of the *Jordan*, he then crossed the river, and took up his abode near *Shu'chem*.

46. He next journeyed to *Beth'el*, where he had seen a vision before he went to *Haran*. Afterwards he removed to *He'bron*; and, finally, after *Joseph* had revealed himself to his brethren, he migrated, by way of *Beersheba*, with his whole family, into *Egypt*.

## CHAPTER II.

### *The Region between Egypt and Canaan : Journeyings of the Israelites.*

1. The country lying between *Egypt* and *Ca'naan*, and between the *Red Sea* and the *Mediterranean*, consists mostly of extensive deserts, having few streams of water; and it now forms a part of what is called *Ara'bia Petra's* or *Stony*.

2. In this region the *Israelites* passed 40 years.

3. Their route from *Egypt* to *Canaan* is differently delineated on different maps. The *positions* of most of the places of encampment, which are all enumerated in the thirty-third chapter of *Numbers*, are laid down on maps from no better authority than probable conjecture.

4. The *Red Sea*, of which only the northern extremities appear on the Map (No. VI.), is about 1400 miles in length, and 200, where widest, in breadth.

42. At what places did *Isaac* reside? 43. What is mentioned respecting *Jacob*? 44. What happened to him at *Mahanaim*? 45. Where did he afterwards reside? 46. What were his subsequent movements?

CHAPTER II. — 1. What is said of the country lying between *Egypt* and *Canaan*? 2. How many years did the *Israelites* pass here? 3. What is mentioned respecting their route? 4. What is the extent of the *Red Sea*?

5. Esau was called *Edom*, which, in Hebrew, signifies *red*, because he sold his birthright for a mess of red pottage and, as his posterity inhabited the country to the north of this sea, some suppose it was called, after his name, the *Red Sea*. Others suppose it was so called from its red sand; others, from coral; and others, from its waters being colored by small animalcules.

6. Mounts *Si'nai* and *Ho'reb*, celebrated in Scripture history, belong to a range which is situated between the northern branches of the Red Sea, in the midst of a gloomy desert, and contains several lofty summits.

7. At *Ho'reb*, God appeared to Moses in a burning bush, while he kept the flocks of his father-in-law Je'thro; and from *Si'nai* he received the law.

8. The summit of Sinai has been estimated at the height of about 6,000 feet; and it affords an extensive prospect of the Red Sea and the adjacent country.

9. On this summit there are now a Christian church and a Mahometan mosque; and near the bottom of the mountain a convent, from which to the top steps are cut in the rock, or formed by loose stones piled in succession.

10. The children of Israel sojourned in Egypt 215 years, reckoning from the time of the migration of Jacob and his family.

11. During this period, they were reduced to cruel bondage; but, notwithstanding the oppression which they endured, they increased so rapidly, that, at the end of it, the number of men, exclusive of women and children, amounted to 600,000.

12. After a variety of grievous plagues had been inflicted upon Egypt, the Israelites were, at length, delivered from Egyptian bondage in a miraculous manner, by *Moses*, who had previously resided 40 years in Midian.

13. Having passed over the western branch of the *Red Sea* on dry ground, they commenced their journey through the wilderness, in order to take possession of the land of *Ca'naan*, which had been promised to Abraham.

5. Why was it called the Red Sea?

6. How are mounts Sinai and Horeb situated? 7. What memorable events took place at these mountains? 8. What is said of the summit of Sinai? 9. What are now found on the summit and near the bottom? 10. How long did the children of Israel sojourn in Egypt? 11. What is said respecting their increase? 12. By whom were they delivered from Egyptian bondage? 13. What is mentioned respecting the commencement of their journey?



14. They passed through the sea at *Ba-alze'phon*, and encamped in the wilderness at *Ma'rah*, where the waters, which were bitter, were made sweet.

15. Their next place of encampment was *E'lim*, where there were twelve wells of water and seventy palm-trees.

16. From *E'lim* they proceeded to *Reph'idim*, through the *Wilderness* or *Desert of Sin*, passing by *Dop.'ka* and *A'lush*; and in this wilderness they began to be fed with *manna*, which was continued till they entered *Canaan*.

17. At a place called *Mas'sah*, or *Mer'ibah*, Moses procured water for the people by smiting a rock in *Horeb*.

18. Not far distant, at a place called *Jehovah-nis'si*, the *Amalekites* attacked the Israelites, but were entirely defeated.

19. Near this place Moses received a visit from *Je'thro*, his father-in-law, priest of Midian, who brought to him his wife and children.

20. At *Mount Sinai*, the Law, containing the Ten Commandments, was delivered to Moses.

21. After the memorable transactions at *Sinai*, the Israelites proceeded to *Tab'erah*, *Kib'roth-Hatt'avah*, and to *Haze'roth*; at the last of which places *Aa'ron* and *Mir'iam* were guilty of sedition against Moses.

22. From *Haze'roth*, they proceeded through the *Desert of Pa'ran*, or *Ka'desh*, to *Rith'mah*, near *Ka'desh-Bar'nea*.

23. From this place twelve men, one of each tribe, were sent to search or spy out the land of *Canaan*.

24. All these twelve men, except *Joshua* and *Caleb*, brought back an unfavorable report respecting the country; on account of which the Israelites were disheartened, and resolved to return to Egypt.

25. On account of the disposition and conduct manifested by the people on this occasion, it was decreed that all who were then twenty years old and upwards, except *Joshua* and *Caleb*, should die in the wilderness.

26. They made a long stay in *Ka'desh*; and here the rebellion of *Ko'rah*, *Da'than*, and *Abi'ram*, took place.

14. Where did they pass through the sea, and where did they encamp? 15. What was their next place of encampment?

16. What events next took place? 17. What took place at *Massah*, or *Meribah*? 18. At *Jehovah-nissi*? 19. From whom did Moses receive a visit near this place? 20. What took place at *Mount Sinai*? 21. To what places did they proceed after the transactions at *Sinai*? 22. To what places did they then proceed? 23. What measure was adopted near *Kadesh Barnea*? 24. What report did these twelve men bring back respecting the country? 25. What was the consequence of this conduct of the people? 26. What took place in *Kadesh*?

27. On leaving the neighborhood of *Ka'desh-Barnea*, they proceeded to *Sha'pher*, by *Rim'mon-Pa'rez*, *Lib'nah*, *Rissah*, and *Khel'athah*.

28. From *Shapher*, they journeyed to *Mose'roth*, near the Red Sea, by *Har'adah*, *Makhe'loth*, *Ta'hath*, *Ta'rah*, and *Milk'cah*.

29. From *Mose'roth* they proceeded to *E'zion-ge'ber*, at the northern extremity of the eastern branch of the Red Sea, by *Ben'e-Ja'akan*, *Horhagid'gad*, *Jol'bathah*, and *Ebro'nah*.

30. From *Ezion-geber*, they journeyed to the *Wilderness of Zin*, or *Ka'desh* (where *Miriam* died), to a place named *Meribah*.

31. At this place, *Moses* obtained water by smiting a rock; but, on account of his offence here, in "speaking unadvisedly," he was not permitted to enter *Canaan*.

32. They next encamped at *Mount Hor*, and on the top of this mountain, at a place called *Mose'ra*, *Aa'ron* died, in the fortieth year after leaving *Egypt*.

33. After departing from *Mount Hor*, many of the people died by being bitten by fiery serpents.

34. Their next places of encampment were *Zalmo'nah*, *Pu'nnon*, *O'both*, *Ij-e-ab'arim*, *Di'bongad*, and *Al'mon-Dib-latha'im*.

35. *Sihon*, king of the *Am'orites*, refusing to permit the Israelites to pass through his dominions, was totally defeated at *Ja'haz*.

36. *Og*, king of *Bashan*, was destroyed, with his whole army, by the Israelites, at *Ed're-i*.

37. After these victories, the Israelites encamped on the *Plains of Moab*.

38. *Balak*, king of *Moab*, together with the princes of *Mid'ian*, sent to *Ba'laam*, a soothsayer of the city of *Pe'thor*, on the *Euphra'tes*, to curse the Israelites.

39. *Moses* divided the territories which belonged to *Sihon* and *Og* between the tribes of *Reu'ben* and *Gad*, and the half tribe of *Manas'seh*.

40. *Moses*, having finished his instructions and exhorta-

---

27. To what place did they proceed from *Kadesh*? 28. To what from *Shapher*? 29. To what from *Mose'roth*? 30. To what from *Ezion-geber*? 31. What took place at *Meribah*? 32. At *Mount Hor*? 33. What took place after leaving *Mount Hor*? 34. What were their next places of encampment? 35. What took place with respect to *Sihon*? 36. What respecting *Og*? 37. Where did the Israelites encamp after these victories? 38. What next took place? 39. How did *Moses* dispose of the territories of *Sihon* and *Og*? 40. What is further related of *Moses*?

tions to his people, ascended the mountain of *Ne'bo* and the summit of *Pis'gah*, took a view of the promised land, and soon afterwards died.

41. The Israelites, under the command of Joshua, the successor of Moses, then passed over the *Jordan* at *Gil'gal*, took the city of *Jer'icho*, conquered the nations of *Canaan*, and divided their lands among their tribes.

### CHAPTER III.

#### *The Canaanites and neighboring Nations.*

1. In the time of Moses and Joshua, the land of *Canaan* was inhabited by seven nations, the descendants of Canaan, namely, the *Am'orites*, *Jeb'usites*, *Hi'tites*, *Per'izzites*, *Gir'gashites*, *Ca'naanites*, and *Hi'vites*.

2. All these nations the Israelites were commanded to exterminate, on account of their great wickedness.

3. The most powerful of these seven nations were the *Amorites*, who had extended their conquests to the east of the *Jordan*, where the kingdom of *Sihon* was situated.

4. Besides these, there were, in *Canaan*, or on its borders, six other nations, with whom the Israelites, at various times, maintained severe conflicts.

5. These six nations were the *Philis'tines*, *Mid'ianites*, *Mo'abites*, *Am'monites*, *Am'alekites*, and *E'domites*.

6. The *Philis'tines* are supposed to have been descended from *Miz'raim*, the son of *Ham*, and to have emigrated from *Egypt*.

41. What was next accomplished by the Israelites?

CHAPTER III. — 1. By what seven nations was the land of *Canaan* inhabited in the time of Moses and Joshua? 2. Why were the Israelites commanded to exterminate these nations?

3. Which of these seven nations was the most powerful?

4. What is said respecting six other bordering nations? 5. What were these six nations? 6. What was the origin of the *Philistines*?

See Map No. VI. — How are mounts *Sinai* and *Horeb* situated?

What deserts or wildernesses are situated between the northern branches of the *Red Sea*? What ones further north?

How was *Baalzephon* situated? *Ezion-geber*? *Rephidim*? *Marah* and *Elim*? *Jehovah-nissi*? *Massah*, or *Meribah*? *Kadesh-Barnea*? *Rissah*? *Kadesh-Meribah*? *Mount Hor*? *Mounts Nebo* and *Pisgah*? How was *Edom* situated? *Moab*? The kingdom of *Sihon*? The kingdom of *Og*? The *Amalekites*? What nations inhabited to the west of the *Dead Sea* and the *Jordan*?

7. They inhabited the southwest part of Canaan, and were very formidable enemies to the Israelites ; but they were subdued by David.

8. Their five chief cities were *Ga'za*, *Ash'dod*, *As'calon*, *Gath*, and *Ek'ron*.

9. Two different places are assigned as the territory of the *Mid'ianites* ; and some suppose that the inhabitants of the two different countries were of different origin.

10. The southern *Mid'ianites* inhabited the country near the northeast point of the Red Sea ; and here Je'thro, the father-in-law of Moses, was priest.

11. They are supposed by some to have been descended from Cush, the son of Ham.

12. The northern *Mid'ianites* were descended from *Mid'ian*, the fourth son of Abraham by Ketu'rah, and inhabited the country on the east of the Dead Sea.

13. They were almost wholly destroyed by Joshua ; and afterwards, when they had again recovered their strength, they were nearly annihilated by Gid'eon.

14. The *Moabites* and *Ammonites* were the descendants of *Moab* and *Ammon*, the sons of *Lot*, and dwelt to the east of the Dead Sea and of the Jordan.

15. They were repeatedly engaged in war with the Israelites, and were conquered by David.

16. The chief city of Moab was *Ar*, or *Rab'bath-Mo'ab*, and of Ammon, *Rab'bath-Am'mon*.

17. The *Am'alekites* were the descendants of *Am'alek*, the son of El'iphaz, and grandson of Esau.

18. They dwelt to the south of Canaan, and were very formidable enemies to the Israelites.

19. They were doomed to destruction, which was commenced by Saul, and completed by David.

20. The *E'domites* were the descendants of *Esau*, who was also called *Edom*.

21. They inhabited the country which was situated to the

- 
7. What is further said of them ? 8. What were their chief cities ?  
 9. What is said of the Midianites ? 10. Where did the southern Midianites dwell ? 11. From whom are they supposed to have been descended ? 12. What is said of the origin and residence of the northern Midianites ? 13. By whom were they destroyed ? 14. What is said of the origin and residence of the Moabites and Ammonites ? 15. By whom were they conquered ? 16. What were their chief cities ? 17. From whom were the Amalekites descended ? 18. Where did they dwell ? 19. By whom were they destroyed ? 20. From whom were the Edomites descended ? 21. Where did they reside ?

southeast of Canaan, and which was called *Edom*, and also *Idume'a*, and included the mountains of *Seir* and *Hor*.

22. In the northwest part of Canaan, on the borders of the tribe of Asher, were the Phœnician cities of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, which were very ancient, and celebrated for commerce.

23. *Sidon* was founded by Sidon, the son of Canaan; and at *Tyre* reigned *Hiram*, who furnished Solomon with many materials for the temple.

24. To the northeast of Ca'naan was *Damas'cus*, once the capital of the kingdom of *Syr'ia*. and one of the most ancient cities in the world, celebrated both in sacred and profane history.

25. The *Syrians* were conquered by David, but were afterwards repeatedly engaged in war with the Israelites, particularly under their kings Ben'hadad, Haz'a-el, and Rezin.

## CHAPTER IV.

*Canaan divided among the Tribes of Israel: Places of Note in the History of the Old Testament.*

1. After the conquest of Canaan by the Israelites, the country was divided among the *Twelve Tribes* by lot.

2. The tribe of *Levi*, or the *Levites*, being consecrated to the priesthood, received no inheritance or portion of territory with the other tribes, but were supported by tithes; and for their residence there were assigned to them forty-eight cities, which were dispersed throughout all the tribes.

3. The posterity of *E'phraim* and *Manas'seh*, the two sons of Joseph, had portions assigned them as distinct tribes, in consequence of Jacob's having adopted them; and these two are reckoned, in the divisions, instead of Joseph and Levi.

4. The tribes of *Reuben* and *Gad* and half of *Manasseh*,

22. Where were Tyre and Sidon situated? 23. What is said of them? 24. What is said of Damascus?

25. What is related of the Syrians?

CHAPTER IV. — 1. How was the land of Canaan divided?

2. What is related respecting the tribe of Levi? 3. What respecting Ephraim and Manasseh? 4. What tribes were situated to the east of the Jordan?

had their portion beyond, or on the east side of the *Jordan* ; and all the others on the west side of the river

5. The Tabernacle and Ark of the covenant were first fixed at *Gil'gal* ; but, before the death of Joshua, they were removed to *Shil'oh*, where they remained till the time of Eli.

6. The Ark was afterwards taken by the Philistines ; and, when restored, it was lodged successively at *Kir'jath-je'arim*, at *Nob*, in the house of *Obede'dom*, in the palace of David on mount *Zion*, and finally in Solomon's *Temple*.

7. It was regarded with the greatest veneration, and every place in which it was fixed, was, on that account, esteemed particularly holy.

8. Joshua appointed six *cities of refuge*, three on each side of the *Jordan*, as places of security for the "slayer that killed any person unawares."

9. The three to the west of the *Jordan* were *He'bron* in *Judah*, *She'chem* in *Ephraim*, and *Ke'desh* in *Naphtali*.

10. The three on the east side were *Be'zer* in *Reuben*, *Ra'moth-Gil'ead* in *Gad*, and *Go'lan* in *Manasseh*.

11. The country included within the limits of the *Twelve Tribes*, is of small extent, not a third part as large as the state of *New York*.

12. *Dan* was reputed the most northern city, and *Beer-sheba* the most southern ; hence the proverbial phrase, to express the limits of the country, "From *Dan* to *Beer-sheba*."

13. During the reigns of *David* and *Solomon*, the most flourishing period of the nation, the limits of the kingdom were greatly enlarged, extending from the border of *Egypt* and the north end of the *Red Sea*, on the southwest and south, to the river *Euphra'tes* on the northeast.

14. After the death of *Solomon*, ten tribes revolted from his son and successor, *Rehobo'am* ; and two kingdoms were formed, namely, the kingdom of *Israel*, consisting of the ten revolted tribes, and the kingdom of *Judah*, composed of the tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*.

---

5 At what places were the Tabernacle and Ark of the covenant first fixed ? 6. At what other places was the Ark successively lodged ? 7. How was it regarded ?

8. For what purpose did Joshua appoint six cities of refuge ?

9. Which three were west of the *Jordan* ? 10. Which east ?

11. What is said of the extent of the country ? 12. What is mentioned respecting *Dan* and *Beersheba* ? 13. What was the extent of the kingdom during the reigns of *David* and *Solomon* ? 14. What took place after the death of *Solomon* ?

15. The capital of the kingdom of Israel was *Samaria*, in the tribe of *Ephraim*, which was the most powerful of the Ten Tribes, and which is sometimes used in the Bible for the whole kingdom.

16. This kingdom subsisted 254 years, at the end of which period the Ten Tribes were carried captive by *Shalmaneser*, king of Assyria; and the country was afterwards inhabited by a mixed population called *Samaritans* and *Galileans*, from Samaria and Galilee, the names of the two subsequent divisions of the country.

17. The kingdom of Judah had for its capital the city of *Jerusalem*, and continued to be governed by kings of the family of David, till the time of the Babylonish captivity.

### *Towns of Note in the History of the Old Testament.*

18. In *Judah*; *Hebron*, celebrated in the history of the patriarchs, and the place where David reigned seven years; *Beth'lehem*, where David was born, and also our Savior; *Adullam* and *En'gedi*, near which were caves, that afforded a retreat to David; *Teko'ah*, the town of the prophet Amos.

19. On the borders of Judah and Benjamin was *Jerusalem*, the residence of the kings of Judah, the seat of the temple, and the religious capital of the nation.

20. In *Benjamin*; *Gil'gal*, where the Israelites crossed the Jordan, and where the Ark of the covenant was, for a time, deposited; *Jer'icho*, famous for its siege and capture by Joshua, and for palm-trees; *A'i*, for its conquest by Joshua; *Gib'eon*, the capital of the Gibeonites; *Gib'eah*, the birthplace of Saul; *Beth'el*, on the borders of Ephraim, where Jacob had his vision, and where Jeroboam set up a golden calf.

21. In *Simeon*; *Beer'sheba*, noted in the history of the patriarchs, and for being the southernmost town of Israel; *Gaza*, in the country of the Philistines, famous in the history of Samson.

22. In *Dan*; *Ekron*, *Ashdod*, *As'calon*, and *Gath*, cities of the Philistines.

23. In *Ephraim*; *Samaria*, the capital of the kingdom of

15. What was the capital of the kingdom of Israel, and which was the most powerful of the Ten Tribes? 16. What is said of this kingdom? 17. What is said of the kingdom of Judah?

18. What towns in Judah are mentioned, and for what celebrated?

19. What is said of Jerusalem? 20. What towns in Benjamin are mentioned, and for what celebrated? 21. In Simeon? 22. In Dan? 23. In Ephraim?

Israel ; *Shē'chem*, or *Si'chem*, (in the New Testament, *Sychar*,) noted in the history of Jacob, also for the last exhortation of Joshua to the Israelites, and for the tomb of Joseph ; *Tim'nathse'rah*, for the tomb of Joshua ; *Shi'loh*, the place of the Ark of the covenant from the time of Joshua to the time of Eli ; *Joppa*, (on the borders of Ephraim and Dan,) the principal port of the Israelites.

24. In *Manasseh*, west of Jordan ; *Tir'zah*, famous for being for a time the seat of the kings of Israel ; *Megid'do*, for the defeat and death of Josiah ; *Jez're-el*, for a palace of Ahab, and for giving name to a large and fertile plain, called also the plain of *Esdre'lon* ; *Endor*, for the witch consulted by Saul.

25. In *Issachar* ; *Shu'nem*, where Elisha restored a child to life.

26. In *Zebulon* ; *Gathhe'pher*, the native place of the prophet Jonah.

27. On the west side of *Asher* were the cities of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, famous for commerce ; *Zar'ephath*, or *Sarep'ta*, for the miracles of Elijah.

28. In *Naphtali* ; *Dan*, noted as the northernmost city of Israel, and for being one of the two places where Jeroboam set up his golden calves ; *Bethel* being the other.

29. In *Manasseh* beyond Jordan ; *Ed're-i*, famous for the defeat of Og, king of Bashan.

30. In *Gad* ; *Ra'moth-Gil'ead*, memorable in the wars of the Israelites ; *Mahana'im*, for the meeting of Jacob and Esau ; *Suc'coth*, as the residence of Jacob.

31. In *Reuben* ; *Hesh'bon*, a city of note among the Amorites, afterwards among the Israelites ; *Ja'hiz*, where Sihon was defeated ; *Bezer*, also called *Bozra*, near the border of Moab.

## CHAPTER V.

### *Physical Geography of Palestine or the Holy Land.*

1. This country was first called the *Land of Canaan*, from Canaan, the son of Ham ; the *Land of Promise*, or the *Promised Land*, from its being promised by God to

24. What towns in Manasseh west of Jordan are mentioned ?

25. In Issachar ? 26. In Zebulon ? 27. On the west of Asher ? 28. In Naphtali ? 29. In Manasseh beyond Jordan ? 30. In Gad ? 31. In Reuben ?

CHAPTER V. — 1. By what different names has the Holy Land been called ?



Abraham ; the *Land of Israel*, from the Israelites ; *Judea*, from Judah, the principal of the twelve tribes ; *Palestine*, from the Philistines, who inhabited the southwest part of it ; and the *Holy Land*, from its being the scene of the greater part of the transactions recorded in the Bible, and particularly of the birth, life, miracles, and sufferings of our Savior.

2. It is also repeatedly called in the Bible simply *The Land*. The names which have in modern times, been most commonly applied to it, are the *Holy Land* and *Palestine*.

3. The Israelites esteemed this country as holy ; and all other countries they regarded as profane, the very dust of which would contaminate one of their nation.

4. The face of the country is beautifully diversified with mountains, hills, valleys, and plains.

5. The climate is excellent ; the cold seldom excessive ; the heat of summer is great, but mitigated by a periodical breeze.

6. Rain seldom falls here, except in the spring and autumn ; but, the deficiency is, in a measure, supplied by abundant dews.

7. The Scriptures, in describing the fruitfulness of this country, characterize it as "a land flowing with milk and honey."

8. In modern times, many parts of it have a desolate appearance, as the cultivation has generally been much neglected ; but, where it has been well attended to, it is highly productive.

9. "Under a wise and beneficent government," says a recent traveller, "the produce of the Holy Land would exceed all calculation. Its perennial harvest ; the salubrity of its air ; its limpid springs ; its rivers, lakes, and matchless plains ; its hills and vales ; all these, added to the serenity of its climate, prove this land to be indeed 'a field which the Lord hath blessed.'"

10. The *Jor'dan*, the celebrated river of Palestine, and the only considerable one in the country, is deep and rapid, but not wide. It rises near the foot of Mount Hermon ; passes through lakes Merom and Gennesareth ; and, after

- 
2. What names have been commonly applied to it in modern times ? 3. How did the Israelites regard this, and how other countries ? 4. What is said of the face of the country ? 5. What is said of the climate ? 6. What respecting rain ? 7. How do the Scriptures characterize this country ? 8. What is its state in modern times ? 9. What is said of it by a recent traveller ? 10. What account is given of the Jordan ?

a southerly course of about 150 miles, flows into the Dead Sea.

11. Some of the other famous streams or rivulets of Palestine are the *Ar'non*, *Jub'bok*, *Be'sor*, *So'rek*, and *Ki'shon*; also *Ce'dron*, or *Kid'ron*, noted for passing by Jerusalem, and *Be'lus*, near Ptolema'is, from the sand of which glass is said to have been first made.

12. The *Dead Sea*, called also the *Sea of Sodom*, the *Salt Sea*, and *Lake Asphaltites*, is about 70 miles long, and from 10 to 18 broad.

13. It occupies the place where once stood the five cities of the plain, namely, *Sod'om*, *Gomor'rah*, *Ad'mah*, *Zebo'im*, and *Za'ar*; the first four of which were destroyed by fire from heaven.

14. It is surrounded by majestic and dreary mountains; and its vicinity is barren and cheerless. The water is clear, but uncommonly salt and bitter.

15. The *Sea of Galilee*, called also the lake of *Gennesareth* and the *Sea of Tiberias*, and, in the Old Testament, the *Sea of Chin'nereth* or *Cin'neroth*, is 17 miles long, and 6 broad.

16. This lake, which is celebrated in the gospel history, is environed by lofty eminences, and has a beautiful and picturesque appearance.

17. Our Savior passed much of his time, during his ministry, in the vicinity of this lake, and it was here that several of his disciples were employed, in the early part of their lives, as fishermen.

18. *Mount Lebanon*, called by the Greeks and Latins *Lib'anus*, is a famous range of mountains on the north of Palestine. Its summits are almost always covered with snow.

19. Lebanon is celebrated in Hebrew poetry, particularly for its magnificent cedars, some specimens of which still remain.

20. To the east of Lebanon is *Anti-Lebanon* or *Anti-Lib'anus*; and to the southeast is *Mount Hermon*, the summit of which is usually covered with snow.

11. What other famous streams are there? 12. What is the extent of the Dead Sea? 13. What place does it occupy?

14. What is further said of it? 15. What are the length and breadth of the Sea of Galilee? 16. What is said of it?

17. What is mentioned respecting our Savior and his disciples in connection with this lake? 18. What is said of Mount Lebanon? 19. For what is Lebanon celebrated in Hebrew poetry? 20. What mountains lie east and southeast of Lebanon?

4. **JUDEA** comprised the territories which formerly belonged to the tribes of *Judah, Benjamin, Simeon, and Dan*; and it was distinguished particularly for containing the city of *Jerusalem*.

5. *Jerusalem* was styled by the Israelites the *Holy City* and the *City of God*, and was regarded as, in a peculiar sense, the dwelling-place of the Most High, as it contained the *Temple*, and was the centre of the Jewish worship.

6. It was built on four hills, *Zi'on, Mori'ah, Acra, and Bez'e'ta*, which were almost surrounded by valleys, encompassed by mountains.

7. Two small streams, branches of the brook *Kid'ron* or *Ce'dron*, flowed through the valleys, one on the east, and the other on the south, of the city.

8. *Mount Zion*, which was the most elevated of the hills, and on which the city of David was built, and also the palace of David, was the most southerly.

9. *Mount Moriah*, on which the Temple was erected, was to the east; and to the north were two other hills, less elevated.

10. After the building of the Temple, all the adult males of Israel were required to go to Jerusalem, three times a year, to keep the three great annual festivals; namely, the *Passover*, the *Pentecost*, and the *Feast of Tabernacles*.

11. The first Temple was built by Solomon, and was an extensive and magnificent edifice, adorned with very costly ornaments of gold, and encompassed by spacious courts.

12. In the innermost part of the Temple was the *Sanctuary*, including the *Holy of Holies*, so called because it contained the Ark of the Covenant.

13. Into this most holy place, none but the high priest was permitted to enter; and he only once a year, on the great day of atonement.

14. The second Temple, which was built by *Zerub'babel*, after the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity, was much inferior to that of Solomon.

15. Herod began to repair or rebuild the Temple 16 years

4. What did Judea comprise? 5. What is said of Jerusalem? 6. What of its situation? 7. What streams flowed through the valleys? 8. What is said of Mount Zion? 9. What of Mount Moriah? 10. At what three festivals were all the adult males required to be at Jerusalem?
11. What is said of the first Temple? 12. What was there in the innermost part of it? 13. Who was permitted to enter into the Holy of Holies? 14. By whom was the second Temple built? 15. When did Herod begin to repair or rebuild the Temple?

before the birth of Christ, and rendered it extremely magnificent.

16. Near the Temple was the pool of *Bethesda*; and on the northwest was the castle or fortress of *Antonia*, in which a Roman legion was quartered.

17. On the west side of the city, and just without the walls, was *Calvary*, a little hill, where our Lord was crucified.

18. To the south of the city was *Gehenna*, or the *Valley of Hinnom*, where the Israelites sacrificed their children to the image of *Moloch*.

19. In the *Valley of Jehoshaphat*, to the east of the city, were the fountain or pool of *Sil'oam* or *Sil'oah*, and also the *Garden of Gethsemane*, where our Savior was betrayed.

20. To the east of the valley of Jehoshaphat was the *Mount of Olives* or *Mount Olivet*, so elevated as to afford a fine view of the city and temple.

21. The modern city of Jerusalem is built chiefly on *Mount Moriah*, and is much visited by pilgrims.

22. To the east of Jerusalem was *Bethphage*; and still farther, *Bethany*, famous for the residence of *Mary* and *Martha*, for the raising of *Lazarus*, and for the ascension of our Savior.

23. *Bethlehem* is memorable as the birthplace of our Savior; *Emmaus*, for his conversation with two of his disciples after his resurrection.

24. *Jericho*, famous in the history of the Old Testament, is frequently mentioned in the New, and was the residence of *Zaccheus*.

25. *Arimathea* is noted as the residence of *Joseph*, who begged of Pilate the body of Jesus; *Lydda*, for the cure of *Eneas*, by Peter.

## CHAPTER VII.

### *Samaria : Galilee : Peræa.*

1 The country or province of SAMARIA derived its name from the city of Samaria, which was the capital of the

16. Where were the pool of Bethesda and the castle of Antonia?

17. Where was Calvary? 18. Where was Gehenna or the Valley of Hinnom? 19. The Pool of Siloam and the garden of Gethsemane? 20. The Mount of Olives?

21 What is said of the modern city? 22. Bethphage and Bethany? 23. Bethlehem and Emmaus? 24. Jericho? 25. Arimathea and Lydda?

CHAPTER VII. — 1. What is said of the country or province of Samaria.

kingdom of Israel; and it comprised the territory which belonged to the tribe of *Ephraim* and half of *Manasseh*.

2. After the captivity of the *Ten Tribes* by *Shalmaneser*, this country was repopled by colonists from *Assyria*, and such Israelites as remained or afterwards returned; and this mixed race of people were called *Samaritans*.

3. They adopted the *Law of Moses*, and regarded the *Pentateuch* as a book of divine authority; but rejected the rest of the Old Testament.

4. They built a temple on *Mount Gerizim*, where they celebrated their worship, instead of going to *Jerusalem*.

5. The greatest aversion existed between the *Jews* and *Samaritans*; and the two nations had no friendly intercourse with each other.

6. Our Savior spent but little time, during his ministry, in *Samaria*; though he repeatedly passed through the country, in journeying from *Galilee* to *Judea*.

7. *Sychar*, called in the Old Testament *Shechem* and *Si'chem*, now *Naploose*, became the metropolis of the *Samaritans*, after the destruction of the city of *Samaria*.

8. Near *Sychar* was *Jacob's Well*, memorable for our Savior's conversation with the woman of *Samaria*.

9. In the vicinity was *Mount Gerizim*, on which the *Samaritan* temple was built, and to which allusion is made in the remark of the woman of *Samaria*, "Our fathers worshipped in this mountain."

10. *Cæsarea*, a city on the coast of the *Mediterranean*, was the seat of the *Roman* procurators, or governors, of *Palestine*.

11. In this city *Herod Agrippa* was smitten with a fatal disease, as related in *Acts xii.*; here *St. Peter* converted *Cornelius*, the centurion; and here *St. Paul* defended himself before *Felix*, *Festus*, and *Agrippa*, before he sailed to *Rome*.

12. *Joppa*, now *Jaffa*, is famous as the port of *Jerusalem*, and for being the place where *Peter* restored *Dorcas* to life.

13. *Antipatris*, a town built by *Herod*, is mentioned in the history of *St. Paul*; *Enon* and *Salim*, near the *Jordan*, were the places where *John* baptized.

2. Who were the *Samaritans*? and what was their origin?

3. What their religion? 4. Where did they build a temple?

5. How did the *Jews* and *Samaritans* regard each other?

6. Did our Savior pass much time in *Samaria*? 7. What is said of *Sychar*? 8. For what is *Jacob's Well* memorable?

9. What is said of *Mount Gerizim*? 10. What of *Cæsarea*?

11. What events took place in this city? 12. What is said of *Joppa*.

13. What of *Antipatris*, *Enon*, and *Salim*?

14. **GALILEE**, the northern division of Palestine, comprised the country formerly occupied by the tribes of *Issachar*, *Zebulun*, *Naph'tali*, and *Asker*.

15. It was divided into Upper and Lower. Upper Galilee, the northern division, was mountainous, and was called *Galilee of the Gentiles*, because it bordered upon Gentile nations.

16. The chief town of Upper Galilee was *Cæsare'a-Philip'pi*, called in the Old Testament *Dan*.

17. Lower Galilee, which is called in the New Testament simply *Galilee*, is comparatively level, and was very fruitful and populous; and many of its inhabitants were Israelites.

18. This division of Palestine was most honored with our Savior's presence, and it was the native country of most, if not all, of his twelve disciples.

19. *Tibe'rias*, situated on the sea of Galilee, which was called also the sea of Tiberias, was once the capital of Galilee, and was noted for its Jewish academy after the destruction of Jerusalem.

20. *Caper'naum*, *Chora'zin*, and *Bethsa'ida* were all situated near the sea of Galilee, and were memorable for our Lord's discourses and miracles, which brought a heavy woe upon them on account of their unbelief.

21. *Bethsa'ida* was the residence of the disciples Philip, Peter, Andrew, James, and John.

22. *Caper'naum* was the residence of *Matthew*; and on an eminence near this town, our Savior delivered his memorable discourse, called the "Sermon on the Mount."

23. *Naz'areth* is famous for having been the residence of our Savior, before he entered on his public ministry; *Ca'na*, for his miracle of turning water into wine; *Na'in*, for his raising a widow's son to life.

24. *Ptolema'is* or *Ac'cho*, now *Acre*, a place visited by St. Paul, is noted in the history of the Crusades.

25. **PERÆA**, or the country *Beyond Jordan*, comprised the territories which formerly belonged to the tribes of *Reuben* and *Gad*, and the half tribe of *Manasseh*, and it was subdivided into several districts.

---

14. What did Galilee comprise? 15. How was it divided?

16. What was the chief town of Upper Galilee? 17. How is Lower Galilee described? 18. What is further said of this division? 19. What is said of Tiberias? 20. What is said of Capernaum, Chorazin, and Bethsaida? 21. Of whom was Bethsaida the residence? 22. What is said of Capernaum? 23. What of Nazareth, Cana, and Nain? 24. Ptolemais? 25. What did Peræa comprise?

26. *Decapolis* was a combination of ten cities, which were situated not far from the sea of Galilee.

27 The country on the east side of the sea of Galilee was repeatedly visited by our Savior, and here were the towns of *Dalmanutha*, *Mag'dala*, and *Gad'ara*.

28. Farther to the south, on the Jordan, was *Bethabara*, where John baptized.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### *Countries in which the Gospel was preached by the Apostles*

1. The labors of the apostles in preaching the gospel, after the resurrection of our Savior, as related in the Acts,

26. What did Decapolis comprise? 27. What is mentioned of the country on the east side of the sea of Galilee? 28. What of Bethabara?

CHAPTER VIII. — 1. In what countries was the gospel preached by the apostles?

*See Map No VIII. — What sea lies west of Palestine?*

How was Samaria bounded? Judea? Galilee? *Peræa*, or Beyond Jordan? How was Galilee of the Gentiles situated? *Iture'a*? *Phœnicia*? Syria? *Genesaret*? *Decapolis*?

How is the Dead Sea situated? The Sea of Galilee? The Waters of Merom? Through what does the Jordan flow? Into what does it empty? Where does the Arnon empty? The Jabbok? What streams empty into the Mediterranean?

How is mount Lebanon situated? Anti Lebanon? Mount Hermon? Mount Carmel? Mount Tabor? The Mountains of Ephraim? The Mountains of Abarim? Mount Gilboa?

How is Jerusalem situated? Samaria? *Cæsarea*? Tiberias? Sidon? Gaza? Hebron? Joppa? Jericho? Ptolemais? Capernaum? Sychar? Tyre? *Cæsarea-Philippi*? *Beersheba*? Bethlehem? Nazareth? Cana? Emmaus? Gath? Ascalon? Magdala? Ramoth-Gilead? Jezreel? Bethabara? Azotus? Engedi? Salim and Enon? Megiddo? Shuneh?

*See Map No IX. — In what part of Jerusalem was Mount Zion? Mount Moriah? Where was the city of David? The Temple? The Palace of David? Solomon's Palace? Salem, or the Old City? The Pool of Bethesda? The Castle of Antonia? Mount Calvary? Which way from the city was the Mount of Olives? Where was the Valley of Jehoshaphat? The Valley of Hinnom? The Pool of Siloam? The Fuller's and the Potter's Fields? Gethsemane? Which way from Jerusalem were Bethphage and Bethany?*

were confined chiefly to *Palestine, Syria, Asia Minor, Greece, and Italy.*

2. These countries were all, at this period, subject to the Romans; and they embraced the portions of the earth which were most distinguished for civilization, arts, and literature; but the inhabitants were all, with the exception of the Jews, *pagan idolaters*, commonly styled in the Bible *Gentiles*.

3. *Syria*, which was, at this period, a Roman province, had for its capital, *Antioch*, which had been the residence of the Macedonian kings of Syria, called the *Seleucidæ*, and was, for some time, the third city in the world in splendor and population.

4. Antioch is frequently mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles; it was the native place of *St. Luke*, and for some time the residence of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*; and here the disciples of Christ were first called *Christians*.

5. *Ephesus*, the capital of the province of Asia, was a large and splendid city, celebrated for a magnificent temple of *Diana*, which was reckoned one of the Seven Wonders of the World.

6. *St. Paul* spent some time at Ephesus; here *St. John* passed the latter part of his life; and of the church here, *Timothy* was appointed bishop.

7. The "Seven Churches of Asia," mentioned in the Revelation, namely, *Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia*, and *Laodicea*, were all in the province of Asia.

8. *Smyrna*, a large commercial city, is noted for having been considered by some as the birthplace of *Homer*; *Pergamos*, as the royal city of *Eumenes*; *Sardis*, as the residence of the rich king *Cræsus*; *Miletus*, for its riches and commerce, and the temple of *Apollo*.

9. *Tarsus*, the capital of Cilicia, was a large city, noted for the arts and sciences, and as the birthplace of *St. Paul*: *Iconium*, as the capital of *Lycania*; *Paphos*, as the capital of the island of *Cyprus*.

2. What is said of these countries?

3. What is said of Syria and Antioch? 4. What further is related of Antioch? 5. What of Ephesus? 6. Which of the apostles resided here? 7. What were the "Seven Churches," and where situated? 8. What is said of Smyrna, Pergamos Sardis, and Miletus?

9. What is said of Tarsus, &c.?



10. *Greece*, at this period, was divided into two Roman provinces, namely *Acha'ia* and *Macedo'nia*.

11. *Achnia* comprised Greece Proper and the Peloponne'sus; and *Macedonia* consisted of Macedonia Proper, Thessaly, and Epirus.

12. *Cor'inth*, the capital of Achaia, was situated on a gulf and an isthmus of the same name, and was famous for commerce, wealth, and the arts, and for the celebration of the Isthmian games in its vicinity.

13. *Ath'ens*, the most renowned city of Greece, was for a long time the most celebrated seat of learning in the world, and gave birth to many of the most eminent men of antiquity; yet this city, as well as those less enlightened, "was wholly given to idolatry."

14. *Crete*, a large island lying southeast of Greece, and much celebrated in Grecian history, was visited by St. Paul, accompanied by *Titus*, who was left here to regulate the affairs of the churches.

15. *Pat'mos*, a small barren island, is celebrated for being the place to which St. John was banished.

16. The great and powerful city of *Rome* was the capital of the Roman Empire, which, in the time of the Gospel history, was nearly in its greatest extent, and embraced most of the then known world.

17. The Roman Empire was, during the ministry of St. Paul, successively governed by the Emperors *Tibe'ri-us*, *Calig'u'la*, *Clau'dius*, and *Ne'ro*.

## CHAPTER IX.

### *Labors and Travels of St. Paul and the other Apostles.*

1. The labors of *St. Peter*, so far as they are recorded in the New Testament, were limited to *Palestine* and the city of *Antioch*; yet from his addressing his first epistle to the Christians dispersed in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, he is supposed to have preached in those countries.

10 How was Greece now divided? 11. What did Achaia comprise, and what Macedonia? 12 What is said of Corinth? 13. Athens? 14. Crete? 15 Patmos?

16. What is said of Rome and the Roman Empire? 17. By what emperors was the empire governed during St. Paul's ministry?

CHAPTER IX. — 1 What is said of the labors of Peter?

2. *St. John* preached the gospel for a while in *Palestine*. He was at length banished to the island of *Patmos*; and he passed the latter part of his life in *Asia Minor*, chiefly at *Ephesus*.

3. *James*, the brother of *John*, suffered martyrdom under *Herod Agrippa*, as related in *Acts xii*.

4. The other apostle *James*, the brother of *Jude*, sometimes called *James the Less*, was the author of the epistle which bears his name, and was bishop of *Jerusalem*, where he suffered martyrdom, A. D. 62.

5. Of the labors of the rest of the twelve original disciples or apostles, subsequent to the ascension of our Savior, scarcely any thing is recorded in the New Testament.

6. *St. Paul*, who was appointed an apostle after the ascension of our Savior, and was preëminent for his various endowments, "labored more abundantly than all the others;" and he is styled the great apostle of the Gentiles.

7. He was a native of *Tarsus*, a Hebrew of the tribe of Benjamin, was educated a Pharisee, and possessed, by birth, the privilege of a Roman citizen. This privilege, it has been maintained by some, was conferred on his ancestors; but others suppose, that, at this period, all the natives of *Tarsus* enjoyed it.

8. *St. Paul* was, for a time, zealous for the Jewish religion, and employed himself in cruelly persecuting the Christians; and it was while on a journey from *Jerusalem* to *Damascus*, for this purpose, that his miraculous conversion took place, A. D. 35, or 36.

9. After his conversion, he went to *Damascus*, thence into *Arabia*, where he passed considerable time; then returned to *Damascus*, and afterwards to *Jerusalem*.

10. After this first return to *Jerusalem*, subsequent to his conversion, he performed four apostolic journeys from that city, before he was sent a prisoner to *Rome*.

11. Some of the principal companions and assistants of *Paul* in his labors among the Gentiles, were *Bar'nabas*, *Silas*, *Timothy*, *Apollos*, *Titus*, and *Luke*.

12. In his first apostolic journey from *Jerusalem*, *Paul*

- 
2. What is said of *John*? 3. What is said of *James* the brother of *John*? What of the other apostle *James*? 5. What of the rest of the 12 original disciples? 6. What is said of *St. Paul*? 7. What of his birth and origin? 8. What further is related of him? 9. To what places did he proceed after his conversion? 10. How many apostolic journeys did he perform after this return to *Jerusalem*? 11. Who were some of his principal companions and assistants? 12. What was his route in his first journey?

proceeded by way of *Cæsare'a* to *Tarsus*; thence to *Antioch*; and, after spending considerable time here, he returned to Jerusalem, A. D. 44, accompanied by Barnabas, bringing relief to the suffering Christians in Judea.

13. In<sup>o</sup> his *second journey*, Paul returned to *Antioch*; thence by *Seleucia* first to *Salamis* in Cyprus, thence to *Paphos*, the capital of the island, where he converted the proconsul *Ser'gius Paulus*, and struck with blindness the sorcerer *El'ymas*, who attempted to hinder his conversion.

14. From *Paphos* he proceeded to *Perga*: thence to *Antioch in Pisidia*; thence to *Lystra*, where he cured a cripple; and the people who saw this miracle, were at first eager to offer sacrifice to him and his companion Barnabas; but they afterwards stoned him, dragged him out of the city, and left him for dead.

15. From *Lystra* he proceeded to *Der'be*; thence returning again to *Lystra*, *Iconium*, *Antioch*, and *Perga*; and thence by way of *Attalia* to *Antioch* in Syria. After spending considerable time here, he, together with Barnabas, went again to Jerusalem, A. D. 49, in order to consult the apostles and elders, on the controversy which arose respecting circumcision and other legal ceremonies.

16. After the council of Jerusalem, Paul commenced his *third apostolic journey*; returning with Barnabas to *Antioch*, he took *Silas* for a companion, and proceeded to *Der'be* and *Lystra*, where he received *Timothy* as an assistant; thence through *Phrygia*, *Galatia*, and *Mysia*, to *Troas*, where *Luke* is supposed to have joined him.

17. From *Troas* he proceeded by *Samothracia* and *Neapolis* to *Philippi*, where he, together with *Silas*, was put in prison, but was delivered by an earthquake; and he afterwards converted the jailer and his family.

18. From *Philippi*, he proceeded to *Amphipolis*, *Apollo'nia*, *Thessaloni'ca*, *Bere'a*, and *Ath'ens*.

19. At Athens, he was brought before the supreme court of *Areop'agus* for trial, and before this tribunal, composed of statesmen and philosophers, he delivered the speech recorded in Acts xvii.

20. From Athens he proceeded to *Corinth*, where he re

13. What course did he pursue in his second journey, and what took place at Paphos? 14. To what places did he proceed from Paphos, and what took place at Lystra?

15. What was his course afterwards, and on what occasion did he return to Jerusalem? 16. What was his course in his third journey? 17. What was his course afterwards, and what took place at Philippi? 18. What places did he next visit?

19. What took place at Athens? 20. What city did he then visit and what took place at Corinth?

mained about a year and a half, and was here brought by the Jews before the proconsul *Gallio*.

21. Embarking from *Cen'chrea*, a port of Corinth, after touching at *Eph'esus*, he landed at *Cæsare'a*, and proceeded again to Jerusalem, A. D. 53.

22. After a short stay at Jerusalem, Paul went to *Antioch*, proceeding on his *fourth apostolic journey* through *Gala'tia* and *Phrygia* to *Eph'esus*, where he remained two or three years, and left the city after a riot was raised against him by *Demetrius*, the silversmith.

23. From *Ephesus* he proceeded by way of *Troas* to *Mice'lonia*, passing through that country and Greece, again visiting *Corinth* and *Philippi*; thence sailing by *Troas* to *Mile'tus*, where he met the Ephesian Christians, and took the affecting leave of them recorded in Acts xx.

24. From *Miletus* he proceeded by *Cos*, *Rhodes*, *Pat'ara* *Tyre*, *Pto'ema'is*, and *Cæsare'a*, to Jerusalem, where he arrived before the feast of Pentecost, A. D. 53.

25. After his return to Jerusalem from his fourth apostolic journey, the Jews caused an excitement against him, and he was sent a prisoner by way of *Antipa'tris* to *Cæsare'a*, to be tried by *Felix*, the governor.

26. Having been detained a prisoner two years at *Cæsare'a*, where he delivered the defences recorded in Acts xxii. and xxvi, he availed himself of his privilege of a Roman citizen by appealing to the emperor.

27. He was accordingly sent to *Rome* with other prisoners, under the care of the centurion *Julius*, and was accompanied by *St. Luke*.

28. In their voyage (*see Map No. X.*), they touched at *Sidon* and *Myra*, sailed near *Cnidus*, thence round the east end of *Crete*; and after being "exceedingly tossed with a tempest," for fourteen days, they were shipwrecked near the island of *Mel'ita*, where they all got safe to shore.

29. From *Mel'ita* they proceeded by *Syr'acuse*, *Pide'o'li*, *Ap'pii Fo'rum*, and *The Three Taverns*, till they finally arrived at *Rome*, A. D. 61.

30. Paul dwelt two years in the city, in hired lodgings

---

21. By what places did he return to Jerusalem? 22. What was his course in his fourth journey, and what took place at *Ephesus*? 23. What was his route from thence, and what took place at *Miletus*? 24. By what places did he return to Jerusalem? 25. What happened after his return?

26. What took place at *Cæsarea*? 27. By whom was he accompanied to *Rome*? 28. What is related respecting the voyage? 29. How did he proceed from *Melita*? 30. What did he do at *Rome*?

where he received all that came to him, preaching the gospel without interruption.

31. During this imprisonment at Rome, the apostle wrote his epistles to the *Ephesians*, *Philippians*, *Colossians*, and to *Philemon*.

32. The most of his other epistles had before this time been written at different places.

33. St. Luke concludes his narrative in the Acts, with this imprisonment at Rome; and the subsequent history of St. Paul is uncertain; but it was the uniform tradition of the primitive church, that he was afterwards imprisoned a second time at Rome, and that he suffered martyrdom under the emperor Nero, in or about the year A. D. 66.

31. What epistles did he write during this imprisonment?

32. What is said of the other epistles? 33. What further is related of St. Paul?

*See Map No. X.* — What countries were situated on the east of the Mediterranean or Great Sea?

What countries were in the west of Asia Minor? In the south? In the north? In the east? How was Galatia situated? Troas? The island of Cyprus? Crete? Patmos? Sicily? Melita? How was Greece or Achaia situated? Macedonia? Thrace? Epirus? Illyricum? Thessaly? Dalmatia? Italy? Which way from Jerusalem to Damascus? Gaza? Antioch? Alexandria? Ephesus? Cyrene? Athens?

How was Antioch situated? Tarsus? Iconium? Paphos? Attalia? Antioch in Pisidia?

What towns were there on the west coast of Asia Minor, and on the east of the Aegean Sea?

How was Smyrna situated? Ephesus? Pergamos? Miletus? Philadelphia? Sardis? Colosse and Laodicea?

How was Athens situated? Thessalonica? Corinth? Philippi? Berea? Cenchrea? Rome? Syracuse? Rhegium? Puteoli? By what places did St. Paul pass in his voyage from Caesarea to Rome?

# TABLE

Of ANCIENT GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES, with their corresponding MODERN NAMES.

## SEAS, GULFS, STRAITS, AND LAKES.

Ancient.	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern.
A-dri-at'ic Sea	<i>Gulf of Venice</i>	Gen-nes'a-reth, Lake of	} <i>Tabaria</i>
E-gæ'an Sea	<i>Archipelago</i>	Ger'man O. or Hel'les-pont	} <i>North Sea</i>
Aq-ui-ta'ni-an Ocean	} <i>Bay of Biscay</i>	Her'cu-les, Str.	<i>Dardanelles</i>
A-ra'bi-an G. or Ar-gol'ic G.	<i>Red Sea</i>	Hi-ber'ni-an S	<i>Str. of Gibraltar</i>
As-phal-u'tes L.	<i>Gulf of Napoli</i>	I-o'ni-an Sea	<i>Irish Sea</i>
At-lan-tic O.	<i>Dead Sea</i>		} <i>Part of the Gulf of Venice</i>
Be-na'cus L.	<i>Atlantic</i>	La'ri-us L.	<i>Como</i>
Bos-pho-rus (Cimmerian)	<i>Garda</i>	Li-gus'tic Gulf	<i>Gulf of Genes</i>
Bos-pho-rus (Thracian)	} <i>Strait of Caffa</i>	Le'mau Lake	<i>Geneva</i>
Brig-an-ti'nus L.	<i>Str. of Constantinople</i>	Mediterra'nean	<i>Mediterranean</i>
Cas-pi-an Sea	<i>Constance</i>	Pa'lus Mæ-o'tis	<i>Sea of Azof</i>
Co-da'ni-an G.	<i>Caspian</i>	Pro-pon'tis	<i>Murmora</i>
Cor-inth, Gulf of	<i>Baltic Sea</i>	Sa-ron'ic G.	<i>Gulf of Engia</i>
Eux'ine Sea	<i>Gulf of Lepanto</i>	Si-cil'i-an Str.	<i>Str. of Messina</i>
Gal'i-lee, Sea of	<i>Black Sea</i>	Syr'tis Ma'jor, G. of	} <i>Gulf of Sidra</i>
Gal'lic Strait	<i>Tabaria</i>	Ther-ma'ic G.	<i>Gulf of Contessa</i>
Gal'lic Gulf	<i>Str. of Dover</i>	Ti-be'ri-as, Sea of	<i>Tubaria</i>
Gan-get'ic Gulf	<i>Gulf of Lions</i>	Ver-ba'nus L.	<i>Maggiore</i>
	<i>Bay of Bengal</i>		

## ISLANDS.

E-gi'na	<i>Engia</i>	Ceph-a-le'ni-a	<i>Cefalonia</i>
E-o'li-an Islands	<i>Lipari Islands</i>	Ce'os	<i>Zia</i>
A-mor'gos	<i>Amorgo</i>	Chi'os	<i>Scio</i>
An'a-phe	<i>Namphio</i>	Ci-mo'lus	<i>Argentiera</i>
An'dros	<i>Andro</i>	Cor-cy'ra	<i>Corfu</i>
Ar'a-dus	<i>Larek</i>	Cor'si-ca	<i>Corsica</i>
	} <i>Majorca</i>	Cos	<i>Stanchio</i>
Bal-e-a'res	<i>Minorca</i>	Crete	<i>Candia</i>
	} <i>Ivica</i>	Crep'sa	<i>Cherso</i>
Ca-lym'na	<i>Calmina</i>	Cy'prus	<i>Cyprus</i>
Ca-pra'ri-a	<i>Gomera</i>	Cyth'nus	<i>Thurina</i>
Ca'pre-æ	<i>Cupri</i>	Cy-the'ra	<i>Cerigo</i>
Car-pa-thus	<i>Scarpanto</i>	De'los	<i>Deles</i>

Ancient.	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern
Fb'u-sus	<i>Ivica</i>	Pa'ros	<i>Paros</i>
Eu-bœ'a	<i>Negropont</i>	Pat'mos	<i>Patino</i>
Fortunate Isles	<i>Canaries</i>	Pay'ra	<i>Ipsara</i>
Hes-per'i-des	<i>Bissagos</i>	Rhodes	<i>Rhodes</i>
Hi-ber'ni-a	<i>Ireland</i>	Sal'a-mis	<i>Colouri</i>
I-ca'ri-a	<i>Nicaria</i>	Sa-mo-thra'ce	<i>Samothraki</i>
Il'va	<i>Elba</i>	Sa'mos	<i>Samos</i>
Im'bros	<i>Imbro</i>	Sar-din'i-a	<i>Sardinia</i>
I'os	<i>Nio</i>	Scy'ros	<i>Syra</i>
Ith'a-ca	<i>Theaki</i>	Se-ri'phus	<i>Serpho</i>
Lem'nos	<i>Stalimene</i>	Sic'i-ly	<i>Sicily</i>
Les'bos	<i>Mitelin</i>	Siph'nos	<i>Siphunto</i>
Leu-ca'di-a	<i>St. Maura</i>	Stech'a-des	<i>Hieres</i>
Lip'a-ra	<i>Lipuri</i>	Stroph'a-des	<i>Strivali</i>
Mel'i-te	<i>Multa</i>	Sy'rus	<i>Syra</i>
Mel'i-te	<i>Moleda</i>	Ten'e-dos	<i>Tenedos</i>
Me'los	<i>Milo</i>	Te'nos	<i>Tino</i>
Mo'na	<i>Anglesea</i>	Tha'sos	<i>Thaso</i>
Mo-na'bi-a	<i>Man</i>	The'ra	<i>Santorin</i>
Mye'o-nus	<i>Myconi</i>	Thu'le	<i>Shetland Isles</i>
Nax'os	<i>Naxia</i>	Vee'tis	<i>Isle of Wight</i>
Ni-sy-ros	<i>Nisiri</i>	Za-cyn'thus	<i>Zante</i>
O-le'a-ros	<i>Antiparos</i>		

## RIVERS.

## SARMATIA.

Bo-rys-the-nos	<i>Dnieper</i>	Tan'a-is	<i>Don</i>
Hyp-a-n's	<i>Bog</i>	Tu-run'tus	<i>Dvina</i>
Rha	<i>V'olga</i>	Ty'ras	<i>Dniester</i>
Ru'bo	<i>Niemen</i>		

## GERMANY.

Al'bis	<i>Elbe</i>	Rhe'nus	<i>Rhine</i>
A-mis'i-a	<i>Ems</i>	Vi'a-drus	<i>Oder</i>
Is'ter	<i>Danube</i>	Vi-sur-gis	<i>W'eser</i>
Mœ'nus	<i>Mayne</i>	Vis'tu-la	<i>Vistula</i>

## GAUL.

A'rar	<i>Saone</i>	Mp-sel'la	<i>Moselle</i>
Ga-rum'na	<i>Garonne</i>	Rhod'a-nus	<i>Rhone</i>
Li'ger	<i>Loire</i>	Scal-dis	<i>Scheldt</i>
Mo'sa	<i>Meuse</i>	Seq'ua-na	<i>Seine</i>

## SPAIN.

A'nas	<i>Guadiana</i>	I-be'tus	<i>Ebro</i>
Bœ'tis	<i>Guadquivir</i>	Min'i-us	<i>Minho</i>
Du'ri-us	<i>Duero</i>	Ta'gus	<i>Tagus or Tejo</i>

## ILLYRICUM, DACIA, &amp;c.

Da-nu'bi-us, or } Is ter }	<i>Danube</i>	Dra'vus	<i>Drave</i>
		He'brus	<i>Murizze</i>

Ancient.	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern
<i>Q'vus</i>	<i>Inn</i>	<i>Sa'vus</i>	<i>Save</i>
<i>Py-re'tus</i>	<i>Pruth</i>	<i>Ti-bis'cus</i>	<i>Theis</i>

## ITALY.

<i>Ad'du-a</i>	<i>Adda</i>	<i>Me-tau'rus</i>	<i>Metro</i>
<i>A'ni-o</i>	<i>Ticrona</i>	<i>Min'ci-us</i>	<i>Mincio</i>
<i>Ar'nus</i>	<i>Arno</i>	<i>Pa'dus</i>	<i>Po</i>
<i>Ath'e-sis</i>	<i>Adige</i>	<i>Ru-bi-con</i>	<i>Fiumicino</i>
<i>Au'fi-dus</i>	<i>Ofanto</i>	<i>Ti'ber</i>	<i>Tiber</i>
<i>E-rid'a-nus</i>	<i>Po</i>	<i>Ti-ci'nus</i>	<i>Ticino</i>
<i>Me-do-a-cus</i>	<i>Brenta</i>	<i>Vul-tur'nus</i>	<i>Volturno</i>

## GREECE.

<i>Ach-e-lo'us</i>	<i>Aspro Potamo</i>	<i>E-ve nus</i>	<i>Fidari</i>
<i>Al-phe'us</i>	<i>Alfeo</i>	<i>Ha-li-ac mon</i>	<i>Jenitro</i>
<i>As-træ'us</i>	<i>I'istriza</i>	<i>P'e-ne-us</i>	<i>Peneo</i>
<i>Ax'i-us</i>	<i>I'ardar</i>	<i>Stry mon</i>	<i>Strimon</i>
<i>Eu-ro'tas</i>	<i>Basili</i>		

## ASIA.

<i>A-rax'es</i>	<i>Aras</i>	<i>Hy-das'pes</i>	<i>Bchat</i>
<i>Ca-i'cus</i>	<i>Germaisti</i>	<i>Jax-ar'tes</i>	<i>Sir</i>
<i>Cal-y-cad'i-us</i>	<i>Kalikaoni</i>	<i>Jor'dan</i>	<i>Jordan</i>
<i>Ca-ys'trus</i>	<i>Mindrcscare</i>	<i>Ly'cus</i>	<i>Tonsals</i>
<i>Cy'rus</i>	<i>Kur</i>	<i>Mæander</i>	<i>Mæander</i>
<i>Da'ix, or Ya'ik</i>	<i>U'ral</i>	<i>O-ron'tes</i>	<i>Orontes</i>
<i>Et-y-man'der</i>	<i>Hirmend</i>	<i>Ox us</i>	<i>Jihon</i>
<i>Eu-læ'us or</i>	<i>Karasu</i>	<i>Pha'sis</i>	<i>Rions</i>
<i>U'la-i</i>		<i>Pyr'a-mus</i>	<i>Geihoun</i>
<i>Eu-phra'tes</i>	<i>Euphrates</i>	<i>San-ga'ri-us</i>	<i>Sakaria</i>
<i>Gra-ni'cus</i>	<i>Ousvola</i>	<i>Ther-uo'don</i>	<i>Termek</i>
<i>Ha'lys</i>	<i>Kizil-ermak</i>	<i>Tigris</i>	<i>Tigris</i>
<i>Her'mus</i>	<i>Sarabat</i>		

## AFRICA.

<i>Bag'ra-das</i>	<i>Mejerdah</i>	<i>Nile</i>	<i>Nile</i>
<i>Dar'a-dus</i>	<i>Senegal</i>	<i>Sta'chir</i>	<i>Gambie</i>
<i>Ni ger</i>	<i>Niger</i>		

## CITIES AND TOWNS.

## BRITAIN.

<i>A'quæ Solis</i>	<i>Bath</i>	<i>E-bor'a-cum</i>	<i>York</i>
<i>or Cal'i-dæ</i>		<i>Lon-di num</i>	<i>London</i>
<i>Cam-bor-i-cum</i>	<i>Cambridge</i>	<i>Lon-din'i-um</i>	
<i>Can-ta-brig'i-a</i>		<i>Lu-gu-val'lum</i>	<i>Carlisle</i>
<i>Cas'tra A-la'ta</i>	<i>Edinburgh</i>	<i>Ox-o'ni-a</i>	<i>Oxford</i>
<i>Du-ro-ver'num</i>	<i>Canterbury</i>	<i>The-od-o-ru num</i>	<i>Wells</i>



## SPAIN.

Ancient.	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern.
As-tu'ri-ca	<i>Astorga</i>	His'pa-lis	<i>Seville</i>
Bar'ci-no	<i>Barcelona</i>	I-ler'da	<i>Lerida</i>
Bil'bi-lis	<i>Calatayud</i>	I-tal'i-ca	<i>Santiponce</i>
Cæs'ar Au-gus'ta	<i>Saragossa</i>	Mal'a-ca	<i>Malaga</i>
Cal-a-gur'ris	<i>Calahorra</i>	Mun'da	<i>Monda</i>
Cal'le	<i>Oporto</i>	Nu-man'ti-a near	<i>Soria</i>
Cal'pe	<i>Gibraltar</i>	O-li-sip'po	<i>Lisbon</i>
Car-tha'go No'va	<i>Carthage</i>	Poin'pe-lo	<i>Pampeluna</i>
Coin-plu'tum	<i>Alcala</i>	Sa-gun'tum	<i>Morvedre</i>
Co-nim'bri-ca	<i>Coimbra</i>	Se-gu'vi-a	<i>Segovia</i>
Cor'du-ba	<i>Cordova</i>	Tar-ra-co	<i>Tarragona</i>
Ga'des	<i>Cadiz</i>	To-le'tum	<i>Toledo</i>

## GAUL.

A'quæ Sox'ti-æ	<i>Aix</i>	Fo'rum Ju'li-i	<i>Frejus</i>
Ar-gen-to-ra'tum	<i>Strasburg</i>	Ge-ne'va	<i>Geneva</i>
Av-a-ri-cum	<i>Bourges</i>	Li-mo'nium	<i>Poitiers</i>
A-ve ni-o	<i>Avignon</i>	Lug-du num	<i>Lyons</i>
Av-en-ti-cum	<i>Avenches</i>	Lu-te ti-a	<i>Paris</i>
Au-gus'ta Trev-	} <i>Treves</i>	Mas-sil'i-a	<i>Marseilles</i>
e-ro'rum		Mo-gun-ti-a-cum	<i>Mentz</i>
Bi-brac'te	<i>Autun</i>	Nar'bo	<i>Narbonne</i>
Bur-dig'a-la	<i>Bordeaux</i>	Ne-mau sus	<i>Nismes</i>
Co-lo'ni-a Ag-	} <i>Cologne</i>	Ro-tom a-gus	<i>Rouen</i>
rip-pi'na		To-lo'sa	<i>Toulouse</i>

## ITALY.

Ag-ri-gen'tum	<i>Girgenti</i>	Co-sen'ti-a	<i>Cosenza</i>
Al'pha Lon ga	<i>Albano</i>	Cro-to'na	<i>Crotone</i>
An-co'na	<i>Ancona</i>	Drep'a num	<i>Trapani</i>
An-tu-um	<i>Anzio</i>	Fa-ven'ti-a	<i>Faenza</i>
Ap-pi-i Fo'rum	<i>Fossa Nuova</i>	Flo-ren'ti-a	<i>Florence</i>
Aq-ui-le'i-a	<i>Aquileia</i>	Gen'u-a	<i>Genoa</i>
A-qui'num	<i>Aquino</i>	Ha'dri-a	<i>Adria</i>
A-rim'i-num	<i>Rimini</i>	Hyd-run'tum	<i>Otranto</i>
Ar-pi'num	<i>Arpino</i>	In-ter-am'na	<i>Terni</i>
Au-gus'ta Tau-	} <i>Turin</i>	Le-on-ti'ni	<i>Lentini</i>
ri-no'rum		Lil-y-bæ'um	<i>Marsala</i>
Ba'i-æ	<i>Baia</i>	Me-di-o-la'num	<i>Milan</i>
Ben-e-ven'tum	<i>Benevento</i>	Mu'ti-na	<i>Modena</i>
Bo-no'ni-a	<i>Bologna</i>	Man'tu-a	<i>Mantua</i>
Brun-du'si-um	<i>Brindisi</i>	Ne-ap'o-lis	<i>Naples</i>
Ca-i-e'ta	<i>Cajeta</i>	Mes-sa'na	<i>Messina</i>
Cal-lip'o-lis	<i>Gallipoli</i>	Os'ti-a	<i>Ostia</i>
Ca-nu'si-um	<i>Canosa</i>	Pæ'st-um	<i>Pesti</i>
Cap'u-a	<i>Capua</i>	Pa-nor'mus	<i>Pulermo</i>
Car'a-lis	<i>Cagliari</i>	Par'ma	<i>Parma</i>
Cat'a-na	<i>Catania</i>	Par-then'o-po	<i>Naples</i>
Cen'tum Cel'æ	<i>Civita Vecchia</i>	Pa-ta'vi-um	<i>Padua</i>
Clu'si-um	<i>Chiusi</i>	Pe-ru'si-a	<i>Perugia</i>
Co'num	<i>Come</i>	Pi'sæ	<i>Pisa</i>

Ancient.	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern.
Pla-cen'ti-a	<i>Piacenza</i>	Ti'bur	<i>Tivoli</i>
Pre-nes'te	<i>Palestrina</i>	Ti-ci'nūm	<i>Pania</i>
Pu-te'o-li	<i>Pozzuolo</i>	Tri-den'tum	<i>Trent</i>
Ra-ven'na	<i>Ravenna</i>	Tus'cu lum	<i>Frascati</i>
Rhe'gi-um	<i>Reggio</i>	Ve-na'frum	<i>Venafro</i>
Sal-er'num	<i>Salerno</i>	Ve-nu'si-a	<i>Venosa</i>
Scyl-la-ce'um	<i>Squillace</i>	Ver-cel'lus	<i>Vercelli</i>
Se'na	<i>Siena</i>	Ve-ro'na	<i>Verona</i>
Spo-le ti-um	<i>Spoleto</i>	Vi-cen'ti-a	<i>Vicenza</i>
Ta-ren'tum	<i>Taranto</i>	Vol-sin'i-um	<i>Bolsena</i>
Ter-ges'te	<i>Trieste</i>		

## MACEDONIA.

Am-hipp'o-lis	<i>Emboli</i>	E-des'sa	<i>Edessa</i>
Ap-ol-lo'ni-a	<i>Polina</i>	Pel'la	<i>Jenitra</i>
Be-ræ'a	<i>Veria</i>	Pot-i-dæ'a	<i>Cassandra</i>
Di'um	<i>Standia</i>	Sta-gi'ra	<i>Stavros</i>
Dyr-rach'i-um	<i>Durazzo</i>	Thes-sa-lo-ni'ca	<i>Salonica</i>

## GREECE.

Ac'ti-um	<i>Agio</i>	La-ris'sa	<i>Larissa</i>
An-tiç'y-sa	<i>Aspro-Spitia</i>	Leuc'tra	<i>Limadosta</i>
Ar'gos	<i>Argo</i>	Man-ti-ne'a near	<i>Tripolitza</i>
Ath'ens	<i>Athens</i>	Me-tho'ne	<i>Modon</i>
Au'lis	<i>Megalo-Vathi</i>	Meg a-ra	<i>Megara</i>
Cen'chre-a	<i>Kenkri</i>	Nau-pac'tus	<i>Lepanto</i>
Chal'cis	<i>Negropont</i>	Mes-se'ne	<i>Mucra-mathia</i>
Co-ro'ne	<i>Coron</i>	Nau'pli-a	<i>Nupoli</i>
Cor'inth	<i>Corinth</i>	Pa træs	<i>Patras</i>
Cyl-le'ne	<i>Chiarenza</i>	Phar-sa'li-a	<i>Farsa</i>
Del'phi	<i>Castri</i>	Py'los	<i>Navarino</i>
E-leu'sis	<i>Lepsina</i>	Siç'y-on	<i>Basilico</i>
Ep-i-dau'ræs	<i>Piluuza</i>	Spar'ta	<i>Paleo-chori</i>
Laç-e-dæ'mon (see Sparta)		Thebes	<i>Thiva</i>

## ASIA MINOR.

A-by'dos	<i>Nagara</i>	Cot-y-æ'um	<i>Kiutajak</i>
Ad-ra-my'ti-um	<i>Adramiti</i>	Der'be	<i>Alah Dag</i>
A-ma'si-a	<i>Amasia</i>	Eph'e-sus	<i>Ajasolus</i>
A-mi'sus	<i>Samsoun</i>	Er'y-thræ	<i>Ersthi</i>
An-cy'ra	<i>Angora</i>	Eu-pa-to'ri-a	<i>Tchernikah</i>
An'ti-och	<i>Akshekr</i>	Hal-i-car-nas'sus	<i>Bodrum</i>
Ap-a-me'a	{ <i>Aphiom-Kara-</i>	Her-a-cle'a	<i>Erekli</i>
	{ <i>hissar</i>	I-co'ni-um	<i>Konieh</i>
At-ta-li'a	<i>Satalia</i>	Is'sus	<i>Aias</i>
Be-ri'sa	<i>Tocat</i>	Lamp'sa-cus	<i>Lampsaki</i>
Cæs-a-re'a	<i>Kaisarieh</i>	Mag-ne'si-a	} <i>Magnisa</i>
Cer'a-sus	<i>Keresoun</i>	Mæ-an'dri	
Chal-ce'don	<i>Kadi-Keni</i>	Mag-ne'si-a	} <i>Guzel-hissar</i>
Chry-sop'o-lis	<i>Scutari</i>	Si-pyl'i-a	
Cla-zom'e-ne	<i>Vourla</i>	Maz'a-ca	<i>Kaisaruk</i>
Co-los'sæ	<i>Chonos</i>	Mi-le'tus	<i>Milets</i>
Con-stan'ti-a	<i>Constanza</i>	Ne-o-Cæs-a-re'a	<i>Niksar</i>

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Nise	<i>Ionic</i>	Sal'a-mas	<i>Constantine</i>
Nio-o-mo'ti-a	<i>Is-Nicmid</i>	Sar'dis	<i>Sart</i>
Pa'phas	<i>Baffa</i>	Si-no'pe	<i>Sinob</i>
Pat'a-ra	<i>Patera</i>	Se-leu'ci-a	<i>Salefks</i>
Per'ga	<i>Kara-hissar</i>	Smyr'na	<i>Smyrna</i>
Per'ga-mus	<i>Pergame</i>	Tar'sus	<i>Tarso</i>
Phi-la-del'phi-a	<i>Alak-Shekr</i>	Tel-mu'sus	<i>Macri</i>
Pho-cæ-a	<i>Foches</i>	Thy-a-ti'ra	<i>Akhissar</i>
Prusa	<i>Buras</i>	Tra-pe'zus	<i>Trebisond</i>

## SYRIA, MESOPOTANIA, &amp;c.

Al-ex-an'dri-a	<i>Alexandretta</i>	He-li-op'o-lis	<i>Balbec</i>
An'ti-och	<i>Antioch</i>	Ep-i-pha'ni-a	<i>Famick</i>
Ap-a-me'a	<i>Famick</i>	Hi-e-rap'o-lis	<i>Bambrach</i>
Ar-be'la	<i>Erbil</i>	La-od-i-ce'a	<i>Latakia</i>
Bab'y-lon, near	<i>Hellah</i>	Niç-e-pho'ri-um	<i>Rawa</i>
Be-ræ'a	<i>Aleppo</i>	Nis'i-bis	<i>Nisidin</i>
Be'r'y-tus	<i>Beirut</i>	Tad'mor, or Pal-my'ra	
Chai'ran, Car'tæ	<i>Heren</i>	Sa-mos'a-ta	<i>Semisat</i>
Cir'si-phon	<i>Modain</i>	Sa-rep'ta	<i>Sarfrad</i>
Da-mas-cus	<i>Damascus</i>	Se-leu-ci-a	<i>Badgad</i>
Ec-bat'a-na	<i>Hamadan</i>	Si'don	<i>Saida</i>
E-de'ssa	<i>Ourfa</i>	Trip'o-lis	<i>Tripoli</i>
E-me'sa	<i>Hems</i>	Tyre	<i>Sar</i>

## PALESTINE.

Ar-i-ma-the'a	<i>Ramla</i>	Je-ru'sa-lem	<i>Jerusalem</i>
A-zu'tus	<i>Ezdoud</i>	Jez-re-el	<i>Ezraelam</i>
Beth'le-hem	<i>Bethlehem</i>	Nazareth	<i>Nazareth</i>
Beth san	<i>Baisan</i>	Ptol-e-ma'is	<i>Acra</i>
Em'ma-us	<i>Amoas</i>	Sa-ma'ri-a	<i>Sebasta</i>
Ge'za	<i>Gaza</i>	Scy-thop'o-lis	<i>Baisan</i>
He'bron	<i>El Khail</i>	Seph'o-ris	<i>Sephuwri</i>
Jer'i-cho	<i>Jericho</i>	Sy'char	<i>Napulus</i>

## AFRICA.

A-by'dos	<i>Madfund</i>	Hip-po-Zar'y-tus	<i>Bizerta</i>
Al-ex-an'dri-a	<i>Alexandria</i>	Ly-cop-o-lis	<i>Suit</i>
Ar-sin'o-e	<i>Suez</i>	OE'a	<i>Tripoli</i>
Cæs-a-re'a	<i>Shershell</i>	Pelu'si-um	<i>Tinch</i>
Cap'sa	<i>Gafsa</i>	Ptol-e-ma'is	<i>Tolometa</i>
Ca-no-pus	<i>Aboukir</i>	Sy-e'ne	<i>Syene</i>
Cir'ta	<i>Constantina</i>	Su-fet'u-la	<i>Spaitla</i>
Croc-o-di-lop'o-lis	<i>Medinet-Fars</i>	Ten'ty-ra	<i>Dendera</i>
Cy-re'ne	<i>Curen</i>	Tin'gis	<i>Tungier</i>
Dar'nis	<i>Derne</i>	U'ti-ca	<i>Boo-Shatter</i>
He-li-op-o-lis	<i>Matarea</i>	Vac'ca	<i>Vegia</i>
Hip-po-Re-gi-us	<i>Roma</i>	Za'ma	<i>Zanah</i>

TABLE,

Exhibiting, in chronological order, the Places where, and the Times when, the Books of the New Testament were written, according to Dr. Lardner.

THE GOSPELS AND THE ACTS.

	Places.	A. D.
St. Matthew . . . . .	Judea, or near it . . . . .	about 64
St. Mark . . . . .	Rome . . . . .	about 64
St. Luke . . . . .	Greece . . . . .	about 63 or 64
St. John . . . . .	Ephesus . . . . .	about 68
The Acts of the Apostles . . . . .	Greece . . . . .	about 63 or 64

ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES.

1 Thessalonians . . . . .	Corinth . . . . .	52
2 Thessalonians . . . . .	Corinth . . . . .	52
Galatians . . . . .	Corinth or Ephesus . . . . .	52 or 53
1 Corinthians . . . . .	Ephesus . . . . .	56
1 Timothy . . . . .	Macedonia . . . . .	56
Titus . . . . .	Macedonia, or near it . . . . .	56
2 Corinthians . . . . .	Macedonia . . . . .	57
Romans . . . . .	Corinth . . . . .	58
Ephesians . . . . .	Rome . . . . .	61
2 Timothy . . . . .	Rome . . . . .	61
Philippians . . . . .	Rome . . . . .	62
Colossians . . . . .	Rome . . . . .	62
Philemon . . . . .	Rome . . . . .	62
Hebrews . . . . .	Rome or Italy . . . . .	63

THE CATHOLIC EPISTLES.

James . . . . .	Judea . . . . .	61 or 62
1 Peter and 2 Peter . . . . .	Rome . . . . .	64
Jude . . . . .	Unknown . . . . .	64 or 65
1 John . . . . .	Ephesus . . . . .	80
2 John and 3 John . . . . .	Ephesus . . . . .	from 80 to 90
The Revelation . . . . .	Patmos or Ephesus . . . . .	95 or 96

The dates of several of the Epistles have been much controverted. According to Dr. Lardner, the *Second Epistle to Timothy* was written by Paul, during his *first* imprisonment at Rome; but Michaelis, Rosenmüller, Macknight, Paley, and other judicious critics, maintain that it was writ

ten during the apostle's *second* imprisonment, and but little before he suffered martyrdom.

Many learned critics suppose that the *First Epistle to Timothy*, and the *Epistle to Titus*, were written as late as the year 64 or 65.

Thirteen of the Epistles were avowedly written by St. Paul ; but the *Epistle to the Hebrews*, which is ascribed to him by Dr. Lardner, is anonymous, and the question respecting the author of it has been much controverted. The prevailing opinion, however, in the Christian church, has been, that it was written by Paul ; and this opinion is supported by a majority of modern critics.

THE END



